

the free iPod Book 3.3

Over **1375 Products** Rated
130 Ways to Max Out **iPod**
140 **iTunes** Tips & Tricks
Fall in Love With **Apple TV**
From **iLounge.com**

Now including
the free
**iPhone
Book**

Innovative Solutions for the iPhone® lifestyle



C.E.O.™ Quick Vue

Sleek protection for iPhone®



C.E.O.™ Elite

Executive protection for iPhone®



Sport Grip™ Backwinder

Smart storage for iPhone®

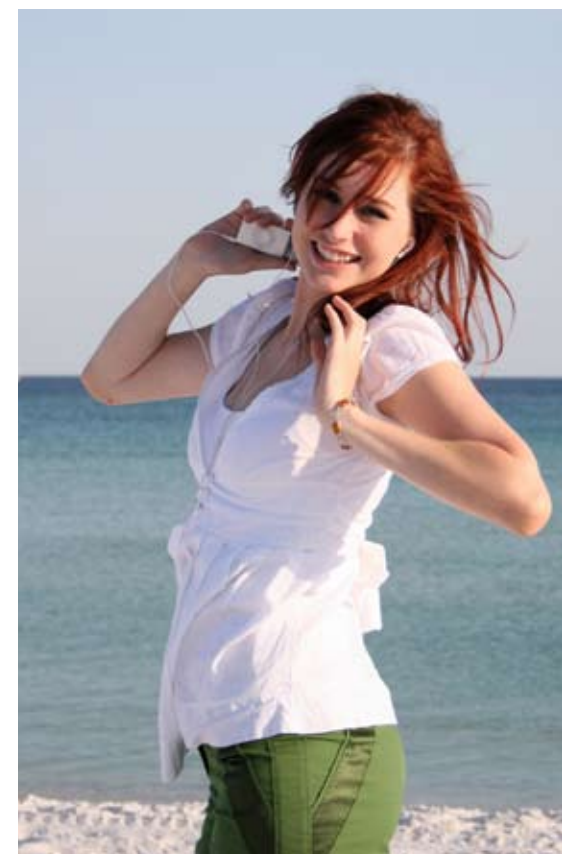


Sidewinder™

Smart holster for iPhone®

Coming this Summer

THE FREE IPOD BOOK 3.3



Top to Bottom:
The iPod Fashion Contests
134

iPods Around the World
138

Sneak Peeks
8



Foreword, iSnapshots: iPod and iLounge | 4
What's new in the Book, iPod dominance, and iLounge.

Sneak Peeks | 8
The pre-holiday wave of iPod and iPhone accessories.

The Free iPhone Book | 16
Learn all about Apple's first self-developed cell phone.

Love Your Apple TV | 36
Make more of the 40 or 160GB at-home media player.

The All Things iPod Guide | 46
Prepare to be amazed by your iPod all over again.

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1. Installing The Right iPod Software | 48 |
| 2. Connecting Your iPod To Your PC/Mac | 49 |
| 3. Filling Your iPod | 50 |
| 4. Enjoying Your iPod Everywhere | 72 |
| 5. Customizing Your iPod | 92 |
| 6. Expanding Your iPod: Electronics | 98 |
| 7. Playing With Your iPod: Toys | 103 |
| 8. Protecting Your iPod: Cases & Film | 104 |
| 9. Wearing Your iPod: Clothes | 108 |
| 10. Maintaining and Repairing Your iPod | 110 |
| 11. Selling Your iPod | 114 |
| 12. Buying a New iPod | 116 |
| 13. Goodbye, iTunes Phones, Hello, iPhone | 120 |
| 14. Gifting to iPod Fans | 122 |
| 15. Joining The iPod Community | 124 |

The iLounge Report Card: Over 1,375 Ratings | 126
From the original iPod through today's models and Apple TV, reviews of top hardware, accessories, and software.

iLounge iPod Fashion Photo Contests | 134
Which 4 readers won Apple iPhones in our contests?

iPods Around the World Galleries | 138
Some of our favorite global iPod snapshots from readers.

iTunes Tips & Tricks | 144
Learn how to enjoy Apple's media manager with 140 tips.

The iPod Directory | 224

Index to Advertisers | 236
Note: All ads in this Book are clickable.

Apple's Semi-Secret Store | 237
Some Apple logo items are found in only one place: here.

Backstage | 238
iLounge editors' favorite gadgets, and Making the Book.

Closing the Curtain: Zune | 242



Foreword: Third Edition, Three Products. In recent months, Apple’s grown its hardware family to include Apple TV and iPhone. So we’ve grown, too.

We were genuinely happy when we released **The Free iPod Book 3.0**: we knew it was packed with useful iPod, iTunes, Apple TV, and iPhone information, great pictures and artwork, and a number of things no one had ever seen before. But we knew going in that it wasn’t totally complete: as excited as we were to cover Apple’s new iPhone, we knew we wouldn’t be able to properly review it until weeks after our deadline. So we decided to offer as much iPhone information as we could prior to the launch, then re-release the Book in an updated form as soon as it made sense.

Thus, you’re reading **The Free iPod Book 3.3**, a new and improved version of the million-plus downloaded Free iPod Book 3.0. (And from all of us to all of you: *thank you* for all those downloads - we really appreciate them!) Of course, we’ve kept all of the iPod, iTunes, and Apple TV tutorial information you may have seen in the last edition; little has changed in most of these products since we released the prior Book, and all the new iPod action is expected to take place later this year. But as the iPod, iTunes and Apple TV have seen minor feature changes, we’ve noted the most important of them inside.

The Book 3.3’s big changes are all iPhone-related. We’ve completely revamped our iPhone coverage to help you learn more about the final hardware, software, service plans, and accessories we’ve been testing since Apple’s much-hyped iPhone release event. Last edition’s Sneak Peeks at new iPhone accessories have been transformed into fully reviewed final products, and new products have been added, as well. Last but not least, our Report Card is now packed with even more hardware, software, and accessory ratings - over 1,375 at last count.

As always, we hope you enjoy the Book. Expect lots of new information, including exciting changes, in our 2008 Buyers’ Guide.



Dennis Lloyd
Publisher

A long-time fan of Apple products, **Dennis Lloyd** (dennisl@ilounge.com) was a graphic designer and DJ before creating iLounge, which remains the world’s most popular resource for iPod and iTunes users. Owner of the customized iLounge Element shown in this edition, Dennis is happily married with a dog, cat, many iPods, and two turntables. He lives in and loves Irvine, California.



Jeremy Horwitz
Editor-in-Chief

Jeremy Horwitz (jeremy@ilounge.com) has written about iPods, gadgets, games, and the companies that make them for everyone from Electronic Gaming Monthly to The New York Times, in addition to practicing law. Today, Jeremy focuses his days on iLounge, its Books, and Buyers’ Guides. He lives with his wife, two dogs, and lots of accessories in Mission Viejo, CA.



Larry Angell is iLounge’s Senior Editor, specializing in news. Based in Ohio, where he lives with his fiancée and cat, Larry is also responsible for shopping websites Uncrate and Outblush.



Bob Levens is iLounge’s Chief Forum Administrator. Living in Cambridge, U.K. with his wife and dog, Bob has been a TV and radio engineer, and has served in both the Royal Air Force and the Ministry of Defense.



Jesse David Hollington is an iLounge Contributing Editor, responsible for our Ask iLounge columns, as well as updates to All Things iTunes in the Book. Based in Toronto, he lives with his wife and two cats.

Contributing Editors, Forum Administrators, and Moderators: Jerrod Hofferth, Charles Starrett, Mike McKenney, Doug Adams, Alicia Bankhofer, Albert Tan, Audrey McGirt, Brett, Jed, Ryan, Tom Levens, and Stuart VandeVenter.

The Free iPod Book 3.3 from iLounge.com is published by The Media LLC and is Copyright © 2005-2007. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, sold, rented, or transmitted in any form, or by any means whatsoever, without the prior written consent of the publisher. Unauthorized sale of this publication is prohibited, and by accessing this publication, you agree not to violate these restrictions. The Media LLC and its publications have no affiliation with Apple, Inc. or any vendor of iPod accessories. iPod, iTunes, iPhone, and Apple TV are the registered trademarks of Apple Inc., without rights claimed thereto. All other names and marks herein are the property of their respective owners. Certain portions of this book were prepared in accordance with Directive 96/9/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 11 March 1996.

iSnapshot: iPod. Our annual look at the ever-growing iPod + iTunes steamroller focuses on the numbers behind Apple’s continued dominance.

	June 2005	June 2006	June 2007	Growth
iPods Sold	15.6 million	50.8 million	100 million	Roughly doubled over 2006
iTunes Songs Sold	430 million	1 billion	2.5+ billion	Nearly tripled over 2006.
iTunes TV Shows Sold	0 (under 8m)	Approx. 30m	50 million	Nearly doubled over 2006.
iTunes Movies Sold	0	0 (~ 1.3m)	2 million	Up 70% over 4Q 2006.
iTunes Music Catalog	1.5 million	3 million	5 million	Nearly doubled since 2006.
iTunes TV Catalog	0 (16) shows	90 shows	350 shows	Almost quadrupled from 2006.
iTunes Movie Catalog	0	0 (75)	500	Up over 6 times from 4Q 2006.

After 100 Million iPods + 2.5 Billion Songs, What Next?

In one year, Apple nearly doubled iPod sales and tripled iTunes song sales. Can this continue?

There were some - well, many - who said that the iPod was poised for a dramatic sales slowdown in 2007. We saw the charts, heard the predictions, and braced for what we were told would be the first falling off of iPod sales in history. But it didn't happen. Instead, the year has seen massive gains for both the iPod and the iTunes Store: as the chart here shows, Apple's digital media player and content sales are up even more sharply over 2006 than the prior year's were over 2005.

In recent months, Apple has cited strong sales of lower-end iPods, including the second-generation iPod shuffle, as one of its growth drivers. Additional types of media, including TV shows, movies, and games, have helped increase the iTunes Store's catalog, and also its profits. Potential competitors, such as Amazon, Microsoft, and Sony, have gained zero traction.

Admittedly, the numbers aren't all positive. Vendors have told iLounge that accessory sales haven't been as strong thus far in 2007 as they were in 2006, a surprise given the larger base of iPod owners now out there, and reports have suggested that sales of Apple's 40GB Apple TV device have been lukewarm; a new 160GB model may help. Similarly, though the Store's sales numbers look high, they've failed to capitalize on the demand for downloadable video content in countries outside of the United States; Apple has promised a remedy by late 2007.

Can the company's iPhone possibly live up to iPod and iTunes' success? We think the answer is "yes." Despite surveys showing user concern over pricing and other issues, Apple and AT&T will likely tailor the initial rollout terms to match whatever they can supply. Curiosity alone will create sell-outs - and lines.

Why Stop at Just One? Apple Publicly Pushes Multi-iPod Ownership to Boost 2007 Sales

It's a maxim of marketing: "it's easier to sell to your existing customer base than to acquire new customers." So it wasn't a shock to see Apple embracing that idea in a January press release: "Music fans can now choose iPod shuffle in one of five brilliant colors, or they can buy one of each." The campaign went further in March, as we spotted an Apple Store sign with

the not-so-subtle title, "Why stop at just one?" In some parts of the country - say nothing of the world - the very idea might be offensive, as high iPod prices relative to wages have preserved Apple's luxurious image. But with shuffles now selling for \$79 in the United States, some users are finding that the best iPod accessory is a second, smaller iPod.



Need more details? We provide up-to-the-minute iPod news on our front page at ilounge.com, and maintain an archive of news stories dating from 2001 to the present day at ilounge.com/index.php/ilounge/archives/.

iSnapshot: iLounge.com. Hardly a month goes by at iLounge's web site without a new feature; these are four of our favorite recent additions.

iPodweek

Just as our free Books and Guides provide semi-annual, big picture summaries of the iLounge site, our weekly newsletter **iPodweek** lets you catch up with the best content we've published weekly. Plus, there are discounts. As with all of our publications, iPodweek is free - a subscription link is available from our main page.



New Galleries

We've been collecting iPod-related art and photograph for years now, but we were never satisfied with the way our old galleries organized the ever-expanding collection. So we've updated our **gallery** software and interface, making it considerably easier for readers to find and submit great images. Now split into four sections - iPods Around the World, Unboxing and Disassembly Photos, Apple Event Photo Galleries, and iLounge Photo and Art Contest Galleries - the galleries (gallery.ilounge.com) now contain over 12,000 images, updated near-daily with more.

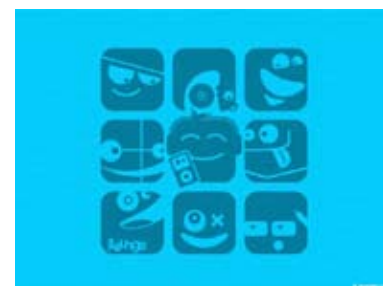


Translate iLounge

Our automatic translation feature was a long time in coming, but now it's here. Currently, the **translator bar** converts the entire iLounge site into your choice of nine non-English languages, Spanish, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Dutch, Japanese, Chinese, and Korean. More languages are coming soon.



Desktop Wallpaper



We could say a lot about our collection of **iPod-themed wallpaper**, including how blown away we were by the most recent entries submitted to our Desktop/Wallpaper Art Contest, but these pictures speak much louder than words. Since they're high-resolution and have been formatted to fit your computer's screen, you can easily replace the boring Windows or Mac default desktop graphics with some of these fantastic pictures - of course, at no charge. Your fellow iLoungers deserve a lot of credit for creating such superb art for the site.

all new **iPhone** accessories
and many more...

Call us for dealers near you **1.800.644.1132** or visit us at: www.macally.com

WHEN YOU ARE ON THE GO, WHEREVER
YOU GO, IT'S PORTAGO.

visit www.Tursiogear.com



Portago works with
iPod
5th generation (video)
30GB 60GB 80GB

PORTAGO
Connect • Control • Charge

TURSIOGEAR
STYLISH INTEGRATED CASES Copyright © 2007 Tursiogear LLC. all rights reserved.

SNEAK PEEKS

A mid-2007 slowdown in the iPod accessory market? Perhaps in the United States, where companies are focusing on iPhone, but elsewhere in the world, the latest generation of iPod accessories are looking better than ever. Here's the best of what's next.

Dress Up Your Home. Extreme is the best word to describe new iPod audio systems: companies are testing nichey high-end designs and value-packed low-end designs. These are some of the most eye-catching options.



Lomme Design Lomme Bed

If you've seen Darth Vader's meditation chamber, you've probably wondered what sort of bed Princess Leia used to sleep in before she moved in with Han and Chewie on the Millennium Falcon. We'd picture it to look like **The Lomme Bed**, the first product from a Vaduz, Lichtenstein-based company called **Lomme Design Platform**. Shaped like an open, 5-foot-high by 10-foot-wide egg, Lomme Bed includes all sorts of high-tech goodies - light therapy, a muscle relaxer, and an integrated iPod dock with sound system. The goal is to let you fully relax your body inside, so not surprisingly, a high-quality mattress is included, and you can choose the interior and color that evoke personal zen. Pricing's not yet available.



Scandyna Podspeakers with V Dock

They're round. They're shiny. And they're Danish. **Scandyna's Podspeaker** series consists of numerous models, including the 3/4" and 3 1/4" driver **Micropod SE** (shown white, \$300 and up per pair), 1" and 5" driver **Minipod** (shown black, \$650 and up per pair), the 10" driver, 50W amplified

Minibass Subwoofer (shown, black, \$630 and up), and the 70W amplified **Bass Station Subwoofer** (shown white, \$1200 and up). Each of the speaker sets can be paired with Scandyna's **V Dock** (\$200), which features an integrated double 20w amplifier. Many colors are available, too.



Logitech DiAlive i-Alarm

Retro can be fun. **Japan's Logitech** - not to be confused with Logitech - sets the way-back dial to 1940 with its **DiAlive i-Alarm** (approx. \$100), a combination alarm clock and iPod docking speaker system available in black or white. Each unit

contains two top-mounted, bell-shaped speaker housings to output your iPod's music, an adjacent snooze button, and a rear volume knob. Release and pricing information for territories outside of Japan isn't yet available.



Elecom ASP-WP8

Sold in three versions - white cherry, maple, or walnut - **Elecom's ASP-WP8** (approx. \$130) is the latest iPod accessory to marry a classic wood enclosure with the modern lines and features of the iPod. Not surprisingly, ASP-WP8 is a dual-driver audio system with a top-mounted iPod dock and 13-button remote control, interesting more for its body materials than anything else. As with all Elecom releases, a U.S. release is unlikely; it is available now from importers.



Geneva Lab Model M

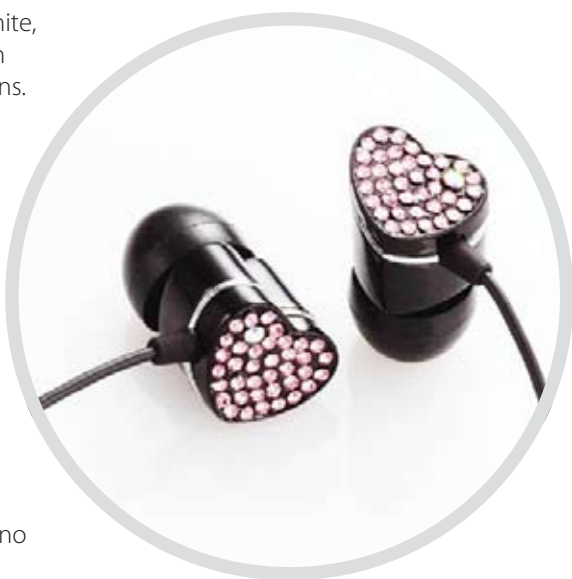
We were impressed by **Geneva Lab's** prior Model L and XL speakers. The company's more moderately-sized **Model M** (approx. \$450) predictably shrinks the size and horsepower to meet a lower price point: the 14.4" by 7.4" by 9.5", 16-pound cabinet now contains two 1" tweeters and two 4" woofers, 100 total Watts of amplification, a CD player and FM radio. You get a remote, but no iPod dock - just a cable. As before, red, black, and white piano lacquered versions will be available.

Listen or Connect: iPod. Whether you're looking for a pair of earphones or need a way to connect your iPod at home or in a car, these cool new accessories take steps beyond the ones we tested only one year ago.



Elecom Ear Drops

If looks - not sound - are what's most important to you, **Elecom's Ear Drops** series of earphones deliver the goods without the high prices of audiophile-caliber buds. **EHP-AIN10** (\$16 and up) looks like Apple's old iPod Earphones, but with colored crystals inset in the stems. You can choose from white, pink, or black AIN10s, each with several different crystal variations. Slightly more expensive is the **EHP-AIN20** (\$21 and up), metallic-painted in-canal globes with rings of crystals on their outer edges, and **EHP-AIN30** (\$26 and up), a series of black, white, or pink heart-shaped canalphones packed with crystals on their outermost edge. While you shouldn't expect spectacular sound, these are definitely lookers; they're available now through select importers, with no U.S.-specific release date.



Ultimate Ears UE-11

There's only one pair of earphones we'd compare right now to **Ultimate Ears'** new **UE-11** custom-fit canalphones (\$1,150)- the first pair we've tested with literally four miniature speakers per ear, two dedicated to bass, and one each for highs and mids, with two total crossovers inside. That pair would be Shure's E500/SE530, our current "price no object" champ, and UE-11 is a step beyond: its low end has the added warmth and presence one would expect without compromising on the across-the-spectrum detail of a triple-driver earphone - a sound signature appropriate for all the "audiophile bassheads" out there. Combined with UE's "designed for your ears alone" moldings, significant new user art customizations will make UE-11 even more personalized than its popular UE-10 predecessor. The only question is whether anyone will be able to afford it.



Griffin iTrip Auto Scan

Think you've seen every FM transmitter innovation around? **Griffin's iTrip Auto Scan** (price, date TBA) may prove you wrong: it's the first we've seen with an OLED screen for easy tuning under any lighting conditions, and has the ability to find and transmit your iPod's music to the clearest station on your local FM dial. Three preset buttons and the ability to toggle between strong mono and weaker stereo are included, as is a mandatory car charging bulb.



DreamGear i.Sound AudioStation

Revealed just before press time, **DreamGear's** silver and black **i.Sound AudioStation** (\$50) lets you charge or hear the second-gen shuffle through two small speakers, and even comes with a free car charger.



Belkin Dual USB Charger

While iPod charging solutions are old hat at this point, **Belkin's Dual USB Charger** (\$30, June) is an attempt to simplify an established idea: the company provides one wall charger with separate cables to let you send power to an iPod and any mini-USB-charging device at the same time. A light lets you know that power's flowing.



Suntac RMIP-605 Car Remote Control

The Japanese iPod accessory industry continues to focus on practical solutions: **Suntac's Car Remote Control** (\$33) mounts under your car's existing audio buttons, providing play/pause, fast forward, back, album skip and playlist skip buttons. Using the pass-through Dock Connector, you can add an iPod charger and illuminate the buttons in yellow. A U.S. release date is TBA.



LISTEN

to your music the same way artists do!

Your favorite musicians use Ultimate Ears onstage while performing and offstage while listening to their MP3 players. If you LOVE music, then join The Killers, Joss Stone, Fall Out Boy, System of a Down, Incubus and the thousands of other music lovers who swear by... **Ultimate Ears.**



iPhone Accessories. Only a month and a half old, the iPhone has already seen the release of nearly 100 accessories, many debuted in the prior version of this Book. Here's just some of what's coming in the next big wave.



Speck TechStyle Runner for iPhone

Speck describes it as unlike anything out there, and we'd agree: **TechStyle Runner for iPhone** (\$30, Fall) is a suede iPhone case with sporty styling, contrast stitching, and a dual-colored, substantially protective body. With cut-outs for iPhone's camera, front controls, speaker, and proximity sensor, TechStyle Runner has an interestingly protective cover for the Home button, revealing just enough to let you know that it's there.



Talking Panda iLingo 3.0 for iPhone

Having pioneered the idea of an interactive language translator for iPods, **Talking Panda** is now bringing the idea to iPhone with **iLingo 3.0**, available by Fall 2007 in a **EuroPack** (\$49.95, Spanish, German, Italian, French, Russian and Portuguese) and **AsiaPack** (\$39.95, 4 languages: Mandarin, Cantonese, Japanese and Korean). In addition to iPod-downloadable versions of these translators, you'll get a password to access Safari-based iPhone versions, though you'll need to have EDGE or Wi-Fi access to use them.

Pacific Rim Technologies GripShield

Combining rubber with acrylic hard plastic and a film-based face protector, **Pacific Rim Technologies** is releasing **GripShield** (\$35, September), a case that will also include a belt clip, self portrait mirror, and overlay stickers for an optional artistic addition to the design. Black, pink, and clear colored versions will be available at launch, with others following soon thereafter.



Otter Products OtterBox for iPhone

Though it has specialized in waterproof cases for iPhones, **Otter Products'** latest case - **OtterBox for iPhone** (\$TBD, Fall) - is explicitly not waterproof; it's just ruggedized, while offering full access to the iPhone's various features. A swivel belt clip attachment will cover and protect the full face, which is under a patented touch-friendly membrane.

GelaSkins iPhone GelaSkins

Clear film has become our iPhone protector of choice, but we have to admit that **GelaSkins' iPhone GelaSkins** (\$15) are a surprisingly viable alternative. Not only has the company selected some incredibly interesting art from over 50 international designers, and used 3M adhesive that's easy



Griffin iClear for iPhone

The only clear case we're still looking forward to seeing for the iPhone is **Griffin's** transparent polycarbonate case **iClear for iPhone** (\$30, September), which will include a snap-on clip that converts to a widescreen video stand, an elastic armband, microfiber cleaning cloth, and a detachable static-peel screen protector. Griffin's rear clip is smaller than many we've seen - a good thing, as some of the current clear shells are just a little too bulky when clipped.



iPod Cases. Even as it nears its second (and possibly last) birthday, the fifth-generation iPod continues to inspire new cases. The second-gen nano and shuffle have received their fair share of attention from case makers, too.



Incise Rome Folio for iPod video

When Apple opens a major new store, **Incise** is often there to join in the celebration. Like its past Shibuya, New York City, London and Toronto cases, its new **Rome Folio for iPod** (35 Euros) is a limited edition case designed to commemorate the opening of the Rome, Italy Apple Store, its first in continental Europe. The Rome Folio features geometric embossing inspired by Italian marble mosaics, and is available solely to visitors at the new location.

Belkin Honeycomb Pattern Acrylic Cases

We were impressed by **Belkin's** swirled metal and plastic cases earlier this year; now the company has **Honeycomb Pattern Acrylic Cases** (\$25) coming in August for both the fifth-generation iPod and the iPod nano. Four colors (silver, blue, black, and pink) will be available, each with a colored front and clear back; the 5G version will include backs for both thicknesses of 5G iPods. Soft Click Wheel protection will be included, as well.



Belkin Reversible for iPod Video

Late in the fifth-generation iPod's life, companies are experimenting with new ideas that might make for good next-generation iPod cases as well. **Belkin's** August release of **Reversible for iPod Video** (\$25) will introduce a double-patterned honeycomb design that can be flipped inside out to change its look. Both sides provide full screen protection and a label for the play-through Click Wheel controls.

Belkin Line and Heart Charm Cases for nano

Similar in design to its Denim Cases for nano, **Belkin's Line Charm and Heart Charm Cases** (\$25 each, August) instead use leather as a base material, and feature etched patterns, interior mirrors that double as picture frames, and wristlet lanyards with attached charms. Flip-closed lids keep your nano's face covered until you need screen and control access.



Belkin Denim for iPod and nano

Jeans are always "in," but denim as a material for other things - fashion accessories, jackets, and so on - may or may not be your thing. **Belkin's Denim Cases for iPod and nano** (\$25 each, August) use jean-like stitching and rivets as design elements, and include integrated denim Click Wheel protection. Each includes a circular carabiner hook; the 5G version is open-faced, while the nano one flips closed.



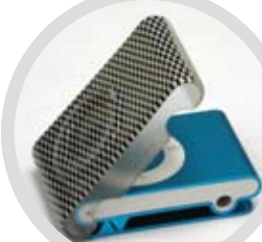
Belkin Shuffle Armband/Wristband

Wearing the second-generation iPod shuffle is easy thanks to its integrated rear clip, but many people want the added reinforcement of a sturdy armband or wristband. **Belkin's new Shuffle Armband/Wristband** (\$20, August) offers both features in one package, using an extender to convert the shuffle-grabbing wristband into a bicep-ready armband. Six colors will be available: silver, pink, green, blue, orange, and black/gray.



Aquarius iJacket

Packaged with a rubber cord manager, **Aquarius' iJacket for iPod shuffle 2G** (\$10, June) is a hard rubber front shell with your choice of abstract, realistic, or psychedelic artwork. As always with iJackets, tens of different patterns are offered, and the colorful art doesn't come off when rubbed.





This is the iPhone. Apple promised in January 2007 that it would blend a **revolutionary mobile phone**, **widescreen iPod**, and **breakthrough Internet communicator** into one pocket-sized device.

In its first two days of availability, 270,000 iPhones were sold - a strong, but not staggering number. Why did people line up all across the United States to buy Apple's first cell phone? Why didn't the company sell even more? These answers, and much more, are inside our Free iPhone Book.

What Can iPhone Do For Me?



Phone

iPhone is a great, easy-to-use phone, whether you dial digit-by-digit or use its advanced Contacts list. Two- or more- person conferencing is effortless; Visual Voicemail lets you hear all your messages in any order you prefer, and skip around in each message rather than listening from the start.



Mail

With the ability to check your POP and IMAP email accounts every fifteen minutes, or receive "push" email instantly from a free Yahoo account, iPhone's Mail program also displays Word, Excel, PDF and JPEG files if you receive them. You can send text and 640x480 photos via e-mail to contacts, as well.



Safari (Web)

A robust browser offers the most PC-like web experience yet seen from a phone. With Javascript, AJAX and other Web 2.0 standards support, Safari lets you view web pages almost exactly as they'd normally look, minus only Flash and old Java. It also plays music, games, and iPhone-specific programs.



iPod

Forget the Click Wheel. iPhone's 3.5", 480x320 widescreen display makes vertical music scrolling easier than ever, switching to a cool Cover Flow mode when horizontal. Video playback makes 5G iPods look weak, while full-screen album art looks amazing, too. You'll wish you had more space.

Anything Else?



Yes. Like many cell phones, iPhone can send **SMS text messages** to other cell phones. It can also store and update events on a **calendar**, and let you take and e-mail **notes** on a yellow note pad.

Unlike most phones, it can display and capture **photos** with a nice 2-Megapixel **camera**, play **YouTube** videos, and provide one-button access to your **stocks**, local **weather**, a world **clock** and timers.

It also has a simple but very useful **calculator**, plus a powerful version of Google **Maps**, both accessible from the main menu. The calculator's buttons are easier to use than most cell phones', making iPhone handy for calculating tips or shopping expenses when you're out.

Google Maps offers realtime traffic information, satellite and drawn maps, and turn-by-turn driving directions. Though iPhone doesn't include a GPS feature, you can easily enter addresses with an on-screen keyboard, search for addresses with Google, or use contact information from your list (including your own address) as starting and/or ending points for your trips.

iPhone: What's Outside



Top

The iPhone's top is the inverse of the iPod's: there's a recessed headphone port on the left and a Sleep/Wake button on the right, which doubles as a power-off button when held down. At center is a SIM card slot, which can (but needn't) be opened with a paperclip.

Screen

Apple one-upped the 5G iPod with a 3.5" widescreen display, which boasts a 480x320 resolution, plus automatic brightness, orientation, and proximity sensors. It rotates to display videos, wide web pages, or your music library with Cover Flow. And it turns off when your face comes close for phone calls.

Glass, Metal, and Plastic Body

Except for its cell phone ear speaker and a button at the bottom, iPhone's front is almost entirely made from anti-scratch glass, surrounded by a polished metal bezel. Its top, back, and sides are mostly made from aluminum, though its bottom rear is black plastic, and a prominent back Apple logo is chromed like the front bezel.

Multi-Touch and Other Controls

Almost all of iPhone's buttons are virtual, thanks to a special touchscreen with the ability to register multiple button presses at once, and track finger movements to see what direction(s) you're gesturing in. A physical Home button below the screen brings you back to the main menu at any time, quits applications when you hold it down, and restarts iPhone when held simultaneously with the top Sleep/Wake button.

Bottom Port and Vents

iPhone's bottom is unique in that it has vents for a speaker and a microphone alongside a 30-pin Dock Connector that's physically just like the ones on iPods. The microphone is there for all phone calls; the speaker is there for speakerphone calls and iPod audio, too.

iPhone: Stats & Trivia

Measurements: 4.5" x 2.4" x 0.46", 4.8 ounces. For those keeping score, it's 0.4" taller than the 5G iPod, 0.03" deeper, and the same weight and width.

Talk & Internet Time: iPhone promises 8 hours of talk time or 6 hours of Internet use, assuming you don't use other features - everything uses up battery life.

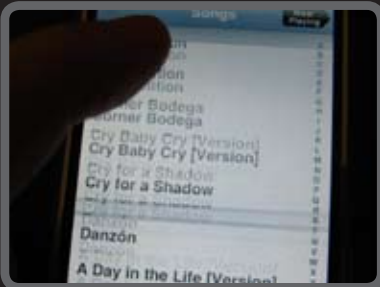
How Do Its Specs Compare with 5G iPods? If you can put screen quality and interface aside, they're surprisingly similar. Both read the same video files and play the same audio files; iPhone can play audio for 24 hours or video for 7 hours, versus 20 hours and 6.5 hours in an 80GB iPod. Storage capacity is a major differentiator, though: iPods store 7+ times as much.

How Do I Use iPhone?



Use Your Finger(s)

Don't even think about using a stylus: almost everything you do on iPhone requires you to use one or two fingers and the touchscreen. You'll be best off if your fingers are clean; they'll leave fewer smudges.



Flicks Equal Scrolling

Though you can drag your finger on a page to scroll, iPhone simplifies this by letting you flick up or down to quickly zip around. Web pages, iPod media libraries, and e-mail boxes all let you flick to scroll.



You'll Want to Pinch

Pinch and expand gestures are "zoom in" and "zoom out" for iPhone's Photo, Safari, and Maps applications. You'll be amazed at the amount of detail you can find in images when you zoom out - it's iPhone's killer feature.



Critical Keyboard

There's no way around it - iPhone's virtual keyboard is mandatory for Mail, Safari, Notes, and Text Messaging. You'll need a week or less to get good at using it, then you'll at least grudgingly accept it.



Try the Speaker

While it's necessary for iPhone's speakerphone mode, the bottom speaker is also quite good for iPod mode's audio. Sure, your neighbors will appreciate it if you use earphones, but it's more fun to turn the speaker up if you can.

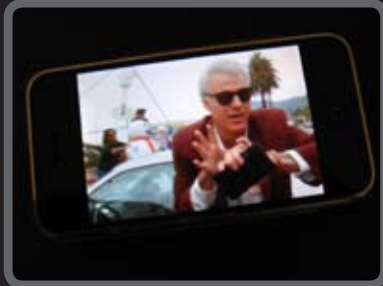
Sync, Sync, Sync

Your iPhone life will be a lot - and we mean a lot - better if you sync phone contacts, web bookmarks, and e-mail settings from your PC or Mac. Hours of tiny keyboard typing will become seconds of fast, single button presses.



Spin It Right Round, Baby

Most cell phones are held in one direction: upright. iPhone turns on its side - and a sensor inside lets it know it's turning. Videos demand it, music, web browsing, and photos can benefit from it; you'll be impressed.



Don't Forget the Sides

iPhone's top and left side both have buttons: the top button turns off the screen to conserve power and prevent button mistakes; the side buttons adjust volume and turn the ringer on and off. Use them. Seriously.

What's In The Box?



Books & Stickers

As with iPods, quick reference manuals leave most of iPhone's details to be learned online; two white Apple logo stickers are ready to put on your car.



Cleaning Cloth

This single sheet of soft microfiber cloth lets you keep the iPhone's smudgable glass face clean. Though we doubt you'll be pocketing it and carrying it around with the phone, it's guaranteed to be screen safe.



Dock, Cable and Charger

Every iPhone comes with a specially made Dock, a USB Power Adapter, and a USB-to-Dock Connector cable, items which Apple also sells separately for \$49 (iLounge rating: B+). The cable is enough to charge and synchronize the iPhone with your PC or Mac, but the Dock keeps iPhone standing up and adds a line-out port, and the Adapter lets you charge from a wall outlet instead of your computer.



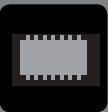
iPhone Stereo Headset

An evolution of Apple's most recent (September 2006) iPod Earphones, the iPhone Stereo Headset includes the same earbuds - too small for some ears, quite nice for others - plus an in-line combination microphone and remote control box that hangs at neck level from the right earbud cable. Apple's microphone does a great job indoors, and its earbuds - assuming they fit you - deliver clean, bass-rich sound. Extras are available for \$29 (iLounge rating: B+).

Pack-Ins Forever?

If history's any guide, some of the iPhone's pack-ins won't remain packed-in for long: Apple's "price cuts" routinely include removal of items from its boxes, and the iPhone's Dock and USB Power Adapter would likely be the first to go, helping iPhone achieve a \$50 lower price. Its Stereo Headset, USB-to-Dock Connector cable, and cleaning cloth would most likely be preserved in the package, along with the simple manuals and stickers.

iPhone Technologies



Memory

You choose either 4GB (\$499) or 8GB (\$599) of storage, and get 3.5GB or 7.25GB of usable space, respectively, for music, videos, and photos.



Bluetooth

With Bluetooth 2.0+EDR built in, iPhone can work with newer, lower-power, better-quality mono and stereo headsets - if Apple adds a little software.



GSM

The quad-band iPhone works in every U.S. state and almost every country around the world; you may need to roam on non-AT&T networks.



Wi-Fi

Indoors, you use 802.11b or 802.11g networks to get near-PC/Mac Internet speeds; outdoors, you'll use AT&T's slower EDGE network.

If you don't already have a cell phone, be aware: iPhone's going to cost you around \$1,000 over its lifetime - possibly more.

First, you'll need to buy the iPhone itself, and after paying a one-time \$36 activation fee, you'll also need to pay a minimum of \$60 per month in AT&T service charges. By our math - excluding taxes - you'll pay a minimum of \$1,975 for a 4GB model and \$2,075 for an 8GB iPhone over its mandatory two-year (24-month) lifetime.

The costs go up as you increase from AT&T's basic 450 minute monthly service plan to its 900 or 1,350 minute plans; the company also offers pricier 2,000 - 6,000 minute plans if you need them, as well as family plans with or without second cell phone lines (\$20 more per month).

To be fair, the Apple part of AT&T's \$60+ bill is really only \$20: in fact, AT&T will let existing customers add iPhone to any prior rate plan for only \$20 per month. Assuming you never had a smartphone and never used a data plan before, that brings the iPhone's added cost down to \$979 for 4GB, or \$1,079 for 8GB over a standard AT&T phone.

There's one major hidden cost though: text messaging. The standard AT&T iPhone plans include only 200 outgoing SMS messages per month, which you can upgrade to 1500 messages for an additional \$10 per month, or unlimited messages for a total of \$20 per month. E-mails and web use are unlimited, but messaging to other phones is not; we hope Apple will add an iChat-style instant messaging service to iPhone in the near future.

Other hidden costs are AT&T's cancellation fee - you'll pay \$175 if you want out of your service contract before 2 years have expired - and Apple's optional charges to fix the phone or battery. After the one-year warranty has expired, you'll have to pay \$86 to get iPhone's battery replaced; alternately, you can buy AppleCare for \$69, which covers all iPhone parts, as well as Apple's Bluetooth Headset.

How Much Does It Cost?

Pay Apple

\$499	4GB iPhone
\$599	8GB iPhone

Plus, Play AT&T Monthly

\$60/mo	450 minutes, or
\$80/mo	900 minutes, or
\$100/mo	1350 minutes

And Pay AT&T Once

+\$36	Activation Fee
-------	----------------

And Possibly Pay AT&T Monthly

+\$10/mo	1500 SMS
+\$20/mo	Unlimited SMS

And Possibly Pay AT&T Once

+\$175	Cancellation Fee
--------	------------------

And Possibly Pay Apple Once

+\$86	Battery
-------	---------



Phone: Dialing? Hah. Use Contacts.

As a cell phone, iPhone is seriously impressive. If you've synced your contacts (names, phone numbers, and addresses of people) from a Mac or PC, dialing is extremely easy and fast; if not, you can easily dial with a keypad, which auto-adds prefixes for international dialing. Call quality is strong, with near-land line sound and stronger reception than many phones; speakerphone also works extremely well. Missing? iTunes ringtones.

Phone Rating: A-



Visual Voicemail & Bluetooth Calling



iPhone also includes relatively novel technologies for voicemail and wireless audio. Visual Voicemail is a new way to manage voice messages left by your callers: instead of forcing you to call a special telephone number and listen to the entirety of each message before moving on, Visual Voicemail lets you pick any message at random - using your caller's name or number - then listen to as much or little as you want, skipping around with an iPod-like scrubbing bar. It works well, and provides one-click "Call Back" access to any caller, but messages sometimes sound a little garbled and compressed.

iPhone's Bluetooth support is spotty. It works well to let you pair monaural headsets and car kits as alternate mic and speaker combos, but doesn't support newer stereo headsets or the ability to play music wirelessly. Even Visual Voicemail messages won't play back through a Bluetooth connection, an odd omission.

Voicemail Rating: A- Bluetooth Rating: B-



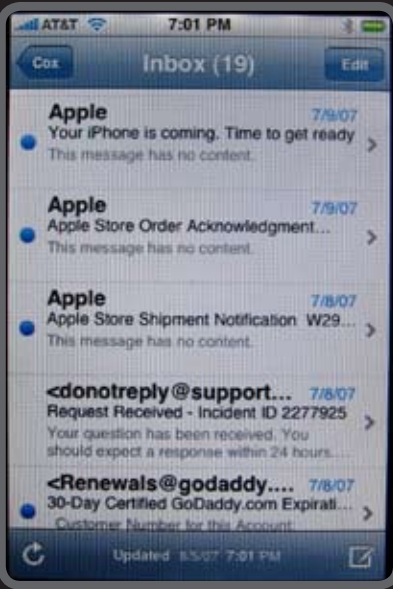
Text Messaging (At a Price)

Our least favorite part of iPhone is its limited instant messaging capabilities. Rather than including a mobile version of its Mac iChat program, Apple currently only supports outdated SMS technology, so you can forget about sending pictures or chatting with friends on any of the Internet's chat services (AIM, Yahoo, MSN, ICQ) unless you use a web-based chat program like BeeJive's JiveTalk. With iPhone's Text app, you are limited to 200 phone-to-phone messages per month unless you pay an additional \$10 or \$20 each cycle to AT&T. What a waste of good potential.

SMS Text Messaging Rating: D+



Mail: Read, Write, and Swap Photos



If you're not accustomed to having e-mail access from your cell phone, iPhone's Mail will blow you away: you can have multiple e-mail accounts, each with their own folders, browse new mail with your choice of titles and several lines of preview text, and even view rich HTML messages, PDF, Word, Excel, and JPEG files on the go. But business users and Danger Sidekick fans will find Mail a bit buggy and disorganized, frequently failing to download messages, keeping accounts too separate, and filling your inboxes with tons of unwanted mail to delete one-at-a-time. The on-screen keyboard is initially a test of your patience and trust, but becomes easier to use over time, and though you can't save received pictures to your Photos collection or send more than 640x480 versions of your Camera shots to friends, Mail is a good first attempt. We're looking forward to seeing it make big improvements, and soon.

Mail Rating: B



Photos, Camera & Notes



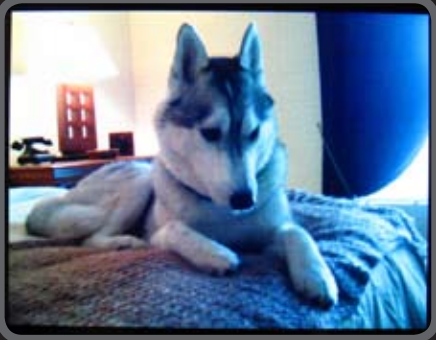
It's not supposed to be a killer app for iPhone, so this "fine" feature is acceptable. Notes lets you jot down quick messages that can be saved or e-mailed as you prefer. It's basically a separate e-mail folder with a different and less attractive font.

Notes Rating: B-



Stored photos look fantastic on iPhone's screen, rotate as you turn the device around, and zoom with pinches. You can add shots to contacts, too. Apple needs to add transitions and boost e-mail resolution settings.

Photos Rating: B+



Some photographers may gripe about iPhone's zoomless, zero-settings camera, but by cell phone standards, we really, really like it. The fixed f2.8 lens and 2.0-Megapixel sensor are fast enough to capture detailed indoor and outdoor pictures if you hold iPhone decently steady, and Apple's done a great job of picking the right exposure and color settings for most (not all) situations. Add a flash and zoom and it'd only get better.

Camera Rating: A-



Safari: Web Browsing, Perhaps More

Apple's Safari web browser is close to wonderful. True, it's the iPhone's most crash-prone application, and will reset itself multiple times a day if you're using it actively. But unlike most cell phones' browsers, you'll want to use it: Safari provides a very close approximation of a full-fledged Mac or PC web experience, with almost entirely properly formatted pages, clickable links and graphics, screen rotation if you want it, and the ability to use pinch and expand gestures to zoom in or out as much as you prefer. It also lets you play web-based games, use web-based, decent applications such as JiveTalk instant messaging, and more. But there's no Flash support (yet), so not all pages work fully, and the bugs are a pain. It's a very good start, but needs more tweaking.

Safari Rating: B+



YouTube & Maps: Google, Anywhere



YouTube Rating: B+
Maps Rating: B+

Rather than using Safari to access two of Google's most popular features, Apple has built separate main menu applications for YouTube and Google Maps. One advantage: iPhone's programs manage data properly whether you're on a Wi-Fi or EDGE connection, picking smaller, faster-loading versions of videos when you're on EDGE, and larger, more detailed ones when you're on Wi-Fi. Maps are optimized for iPhone's screen, and enable you to zoom in and out with simple finger pinches, adding realtime traffic information as a map overlay with a single button press, and seeing directions by the turn on a map, or as a list. You also have access to YouTube videos at any time, a great source of free, time-killing content. But Apple's apps aren't perfect: Google's international maps still display in foreign languages, unreadable by some travelers, and don't stop you from zooming until the maps disappear. iPhone also can't play the pre-June, 2007 videos uploaded to YouTube, either.



Stocks Rating: A-
Weather Rating: A

Stocks & Weather, Thanks to Yahoo

Apple got stock and weather tracking almost entirely right in its Mac widgets, and though you could get the same info with Safari, the iPhone apps are much more convenient - and attractive. Stocks lets you track a large sheet of your favorite companies, scrolling through a list for current prices and changes, with a tracking graph on the page's bottom; Yahoo lookups of company info, though, are spotty. Weather lets you quickly see nice 6-day forecasts for multiple cities; flick gestures skip from city to city.



iPod Mode: Vertical's Pretty Good...



Even though its screen is wider than it is tall, the iPod has always been a vertical media player: you scroll up and down through lists with a wheel. As shown below, iPhone lets you change that, but it also improves upon the iPod's standard controls. The Now Playing window (left) features huge album art with play/pause, track and volume controls underneath, and a transparent overlay for track scrubbing, shuffling, and repeating. You can also flip the current album cover over to rate songs or change tracks within the current album. A more familiar iPod-style black text-on-white background interface is used for standard artist, song, album, genre, or other sorted browsing; you can use flick gestures to scroll much faster than with a Click Wheel, or point to any letter of the alphabet on a right-side list to skip there.



Missing? Storage, an iPod-style search feature, and the ability to start at a screen full of sorting choices like the 5G iPod. iPhone tries to make this more convenient, and generally succeeds.

Overall iPod Rating: A-



But With Cover Flow, Widescreen's Better...



Since 2006, Apple has integrated a nice-looking but not especially useful feature into iTunes: Cover Flow, which displays album and movie box art to let you cycle through media graphically, rather than



with boring text. On iPhone, Cover Flow comes into its own: flip iPhone into wide (landscape) orientation and you can scroll quickly through covers, then tap on them to see and select the full contents of each album. This lets you actually enjoy accessing your library, rather than just shifting your eyes in iTunes-style from a pretty picture down to a list of songs in a separate window pane. Though you lose on-screen volume controls, there are still buttons on iPhone's side; you do lose forward and backward buttons, but can easily access any track via Cover Flow. All that's gone is immediate access to track scrubbing, rating, randomization and repeating, but you can flip iPhone at any time.



...and Video's Just Plain Awesome

Apple's approach to iPhone video is really smart: it displays properly-formatted videos with letterboxes if you want them, or zooms in with a double-tap, cropping off their sides to make more of the screen. Transparent controls appear only when you want them. Better scrubbing would help, as would iPhone-to-TV output, but we could hardly ask for more.



Calculator, Clock & Calendar

iPhone's last three features are, in a phrase, better than just the cute little helper applications they could be. Calculator is the simplest of the bunch, relying on big keys and big on-screen numbers more than features, but succeeding because these two things are more useful on a cell phone than all the scientific graphing buttons in the world. More features - as an option - wouldn't hurt. Clock includes multi-city clocks, weakened only by the lack of zip code-based selection, plus multiple alarms, a stopwatch, and timer; be cautious when using the vibrate alarm. Calendar lets you sync and even create events, each with alerts and notes; it's robust, if not as beautiful as it could have looked.

Calculator Rating: B+
Clock Rating: B+
Calendar Rating: A-



Games, Chat, and Other Mini-Applications

Good news! The iPhone can run software created by third-party developers. Bad news! The software only runs if you open it in iPhone's Safari browser, which only works when your iPhone's connected to a Wi-Fi or EDGE network. In other words, as long as you're connected to the Internet, you can use the iPhone to play games, track flights, send messages via AOL and other instant messaging networks. Lose the Internet connection and you lose all that, too.

That limitation hasn't stopped programmers from doing their best to create useful and fun iPhone software. Numerous games have already appeared in iPhone format, including a free version of Popcap Games' Bejeweled, the classic arcade game Qix, Sudoku, and the memory game Lumina. Several companies have also released iPhone-ready IM clients, including BeeJive's JiveTalk, Heysan!, and FlickIM; other noteworthy programs include a free text messenger and an international keyboard for e-mailing. See iLounge's iPhone Software section for these and over 35 pages of other free programs you can access via Safari: ilounge.com/index.php/iphone-software.



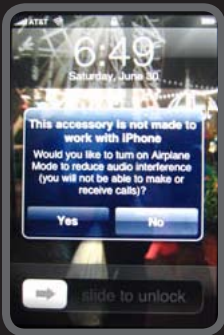
iPhone Hacks: Activation, Menu, Ringtones

With the exception of the shuffles, every iPod's been hacked at one time or another, and the iPhone's no different - hackers started tearing apart its hardware and software on the first day of its release, and the results have been intriguing: tricks have been developed to avoid AT&T activation, add new programs to iPhone's main menu, and even create your own custom ringtones to replace the ones Apple ships with iPhone. The only problems: Apple's already signaling that it may lock out hacked iPhones, and old software, so proceed, if at all, with extreme caution.



iFunTastic (hacktheiphone.com) adds ringtones and more to the iPhone. (Mac)
JailBreak (hacktheiphone.com) lets 1.0.0. iPhones skip AT&T activation (PC).

What's Missing



Some of iPhone's omissions make sense: its modest storage space and lack of a physical keyboard were forced compromises, and its lack of instant messaging, monaural-only Bluetooth, and bugs are software issues that we think will be remedied in the near future. But other absences were disappointing, and may or may not ever be fixed by Apple. Here are our biggest concerns.



Limited iPod Add-On Support

Let's say you have a car kit for your iPod, a speaker system for your iPod, and maybe a voice recorder, FM transmitter, or a Nike + iPod Sport Kit. You've just bought an iPhone because Apple called it the best iPod ever, and even included a little iPod button on the main menu to remind you that there's an iPod inside. There's a Dock Connector port on the bottom, so the old Dock Connector accessories should work, right?

Well, they don't - or, at least, there's no guarantee that they'll work completely, a little, or not at all. Instead, Apple has come up with a new "Works with iPhone" accessory program, and you'll have to buy replacements for anything that doesn't work properly when you activate iPod mode. You'll almost definitely want to replace your speakers, and you may well need a new car kit or FM transmitter, too. As of today, voice recorders, the Nike + iPod Sport Kit, iPod Camera Connector and a number of other devices don't wrk with iPhone, and probably never will.

Replaceable Battery Pack

Apple loves to sell extra batteries, but it really prefers to sell extra iPods, iPhones, and post-warranty services. For a cell phone, that's not a good thing. No one wants to give up use of a phone for three days while the battery's replaced - that's how long Apple will have you wait while the intentionally hard-to-remove battery is professionally extricated. Apple's \$86 (plus \$29 iPhone rental) asking price for an iPhone battery swap only rubs salt in the wound. It's no surprise that consumer groups are actively protesting Apple's choices.

Your Ringtones

iTunes is your digital music hub. It most likely contains either all of the music you've paid for, or all of the music you thought was worth carrying around. But none of it works as a ringtone on iPhone: instead, you're stuck with a collection of 25 weird sound effects and jingles that are far less Apple than, say, Microsoft. iPhone users can already play music through the unit's speaker - why not whenever the phone rings, too? A rumor that Apple plans to charge 99 cents for ringtones would be laughable if it wasn't so offensive.



Drag & Drop Music & Videos

This one speaks for itself: having to create iPhone-specific playlists rather than just dragging and dropping content onto it, iPod-style, stinks. It's a pain on Apple TV, and even more of a pain for a load-it-and-go iPhone.



GPS

If any "obviously missing" feature from the iPhone could be called unnecessary, it's GPS - a chip to let Google Maps know where you are. But it would make a lot of sense, and not just as an add-on.

THE FREE IPHONE BOOK



Overall Conclusions

What Were We Expecting?

Motorola said long ago that Apple was working on a smartphone, so we expected to see a fairly typical hybrid of a PDA and cell phone with a beautiful casing and a Front Row-based media interface. We didn't expect a huge screen, but we did expect logical iPod-to-cell phone changes, as well as the ability to choose our own cell phone carrier (from GSM providers) and fair pricing.

What Did Apple Deliver?

Apple exceeded most of our expectations, delivering a smartphone that in most ways is easier to use, and more powerful, than any of its competitors. Its screen, integrated speaker, wireless chips and software offer great video, audio, and phone experiences. With the exception of its on-screen keyboard, which requires a week or so of adjustment, and its reliance on a relatively slow but not awful EDGE data network, the phone's feature set - and promises of future evolution - are spot-on, at least for the "smartphone" niche of buyers.

While we can understand why most people will hold out until Apple announces price cuts, capacity bumps, and/or sequels (think iPhone mini), iPhone is a highly compelling first phone from Apple - if you have the cash to afford it, the willingness to commit to an AT&T service contract, and the ability to live with its limited storage capacity. iLounge's editors range from "strongly like" to "love" on the iPhone, and we think smartphone users should consider it a "must-try," if not a "must-buy."

What Did You Expect?

Most of our readers appeared to expect an iPod nano-ish phone with MacBook aesthetic influences, a small screen, and zero PDA features. Again, photos, video, and music would be shown via Front Row.

What Was Missed?

Keyboard and lack of faster data services aside - necessary compromises, we'd say - the current iPhone's biggest issues are its \$499 and \$599 price points, its limited 4-8GB storage capacity, its physical size, hard-to-replace battery, add-on issues, and AT&T lock. We expect Apple to sell smaller, cheaper, and more limited phones in the future, and to bump the capacity of full-sized iPhones while cutting prices.

Overall iLounge Rating: **B+**

What's Next for iPhone?

Current and prospective iPhone owners can take comfort in the fact that Apple has promised surprising and delightful software updates over iPhone's two-year lifespan, some of which will surely improve the device's features and add-on support. We hope and believe that missing features such as true instant messaging, user-selectable ringtones, and new applications will remedy some concerns. You'll just have to decide whether you want to buy a cell phone, or anything, on a promise that it will be better in the future.

And iPhone nano?

No one knows exactly what will wind up in a miniaturized iPhone, but odds are good that it will drop anything that needs the keyboard, such as e-mail and other PDA-style features, in favor of a simplified phone and media interface. A lower price point and smaller physical size are givens, but whether Apple aims for a flip-style display with a large screen or a smaller candybar design remains to be seen. We can't wait.



introducing **vibeduo**

v-moda

for mp3 + iPhone

Vibe duo available at Apple Store and v-moda.com

visit v-moda.com

The Ten iPhone Accessories You Should Know

There are thousands of iPod accessories, but as of this writing, there are fewer than 100 designed specifically to work with the iPhone. We've sifted through brand new cases, armbands, protective films, earphones, adapters, speakers, cables, car chargers, docks, and Bluetooth headsets to help you pick the best possible add-ons for your iPhone, focusing as always on quality, value for the dollar, and design. Full reviews of all of these accessories, and many more, can be found on the iLounge.com web site under Reviews.

Plastic, Leather, and Fabric Cases

Our ideal iPhone case would protect comprehensively without inhibiting immediate access to iPhone's controls and key features. Some may prefer cases with less protection or access, so the top options of all types are here.

So far, the best overall iPhone case we've seen is **Marware's SportGrip** (\$15, iLounge rating: A-, **1**), a silicone rubber design that comes in four colors, properly fits the iPhone's body, and includes a full iPhone face protector made from clear film. Priced aggressively by case standards, it's a smart buy from a major manufacturer. A similar case made from either leather or canvas is **Incise's Fitted Sleeve** (\$35, iLounge rating: B, **2**), which also comes in four colors, but offers less comprehensive protection - none at the top or on the screen - in more stylish materials. **Case-Mate's Signature Leather Case** (\$35, iLounge rating: B+, **3**) strikes a compromise, offering a hard-reinforced puffed leather body with partial face protection; it comes in three colors, plus a cool perforated leather version. Several clear hard plastic cases for the iPhone have emerged, most notably **Contour Design's iSee** (\$30, iLounge rating: B+, **4**), which covers most of iPhone in a see-through shell, and adds a belt clip that can also be used as a video viewing stand. No screen protection is included, however; **Power Support's Crystal Jacket** (\$30, iLounge rating: B+, not shown) includes screen film, but no video stand feature.

Three other cases we've tested offer distinctive looks and almost complete protection, but far less access to the iPhone's controls. **Marware's SportSuit Sleeve** (\$20, iLounge rating: B, **5**) uses black neoprene nicely to anonymize your iPhone, adding a headphone pocket to the front, and a detachable belt clip to the back. **iStyles' 2007 Sleeves** (\$10, iLounge rating: B, **6**) sell for half the price, and come in many colors and textures, but don't seal shut and feel cheaper than the SportSuit. **Incise's Leather Folio** (\$40, iLounge rating: B, **7**) is one of the most expensive cases we've tested without full-time iPhone access, but it comes in a stunning black version or a fine brown alternative, holding iPhone horizontally with a non-detachable rear belt clip.



Sports Armbands

Though we expect to see many more armband accessories in the near future, the first two aren't bad. **Belkin's Sport Armband** (\$30, iLounge rating: B, **top**) is one of the cleanest, simplest such designs we've seen, with a neoprene and clear soft plastic iPhone pouch permanently mounted to a nice neoprene and Velcro armband. A small key pocket is off to iPhone's side. **Incise's Sports Multifunction** (\$35, iLounge rating: B) takes a different approach, with a detachable neoprene case that's nearly identical to the Fitted Sleeve on the prior page - including the rear belt clip, and lack of screen protection - plus detachable arm and hand straps, letting you carry the iPhone however you prefer. Neither company's design offers complete iPhone coverage, however; both are open at the top, so don't expect sweat or moisture safety here.



Screen and Full Body Film

Many companies are offering rectangular 3.5" screen protectors for iPhone, but we strongly prefer custom-designed films with full face or full body protection. **ShieldZone's InvisibleShields** come in Front Cover (\$15, iLounge rating: B, **1**) and Full Body (\$25, iLounge rating: B-) versions, each with one cover per package, while **NLU Products' BodyGuardz** (\$25, iLounge rating: B+, **2**) includes two front and two rear stickers, with a slightly less noticeable texture than the InvisibleShields. **Total Body Skins from Best Skins Ever** (\$8, iLounge rating: B, **3**) are individually cheaper, but with even more texture; **Power Support's Crystal Film** (\$15, iLounge rating: B+, **4**) includes two sheets of crystal clear film - our favorites - but only for iPhone's front.



iPhone-ready Earphones

Understand this much up front: your old favorite pair of iPod earphones might not work on iPhone. And there are three levels of not work: they might not physically fit into iPhone's recessed headphone port, and if they do, they probably lack a microphone for making phone calls, and if not, they might well lack an in-line button to accept or end those calls. Surprise: Apple's packed-in **iPhone Stereo Headset** (\$29, iLounge rating: B+) has all those features in one inexpensive package. Other companies, such as v-moda and Altec Lansing, have released iPhone-compatible alternatives with varying levels of functionality: **v-moda's Vibe Duo** (\$101, iLounge rating: B+) adds a mic to the metal-bodied style and bass-heavy sound of its older Vibe earphones, while **Altec's UHP307** (\$40, not rated) has no mic, but fits into iPhone's headphone port. Neither includes the in-line control button, but v-moda plans to release the **Vibe Duo Control** with the added feature.



Headphone Port Adapters

If you don't want to buy all-new earphones just for use with the iPhone, you're in luck: four companies are already selling iPhone-ready headphone port adapters that allow old earphones to work without problems. **Griffin's** updated **SmartShare** (\$15, iLounge rating: A-, **1**) includes a detachable **Headphone Adapter** (also sold alone for \$10, iLounge rating: B) and gives you two headphone ports with separate in-line volume controls. **RadTech's ProCable Stereo Audio Extender** (\$7, iLounge rating: B-, **2**) offers only the adapter in a less expensive, but less flashy shell, and **Belkin's Headphone Adapter for iPhone** (\$11, iLounge rating: B-, **3**) is more expensive and looks nice, but isn't as flexible and doesn't do anything the others can't do. All of these options lack for the same features: an iPhone-ready microphone and a button to start and stop calls or iPod audio. **Shure's MPA-3c Music Phone Adapter** (\$40, not rated, **4**) both converts your headphone port and adds these features, though it also adds a bunch of extra cabling in the process.



Semi-Compatible Speakers

The iPhone's Apple's best iPod ever, right? Well, sort of. It looks sort of like an iPod, plays music and movies sort of like an iPod, and has an iPod-style Dock Connector at the bottom, but that doesn't mean that it works properly with past iPod accessories. Case in point: speakers. Some speakers released prior to iPhone, such as **Klipsch's iGroove SXT** (\$169, iLounge rating: B+), do play iPhone audio, but display a "nag screen" that asks you to turn off the device's wireless features to prevent interference in the speakers. For these speakers, you can use **Apple's iPhone Universal Dock Adapters** (\$9, not rated) to resize the dock for iPhone. Other speakers, such as **Macally's TunePro** (\$149, iLounge rating: A-, not shown) don't work at all. **Logic3** is working on **i-Station Traveller for iPhone** (\$50, not rated), a black and chrome portable speaker that lets iPhone sit vertically or horizontally inside, using the headphone port rather than the Dock Connector for audio. Expect fully iPhone-compatible speakers later in 2007.



iPhone-ready Audio Cables

Just as with headphones, virtually the entire suite of iPod-compatible audio cables has proved physically incompatible with iPhone's recessed headphone port, so companies have released modestly updated versions. The two biggest iPhone cable companies are Belkin and Monster Cable, both of which have released two sets of cables - one for iPhone-to-car stereo use, and one for iPhone-to-home stereo use. **Monster's iCable for Car (iPod/iPhone)** (\$20, iLounge rating: B) is nearly functionally identical to **Belkin's Mini-Stereo Link Cable** (\$20, iLounge rating: B), except Belkin's shorter chrome and gray cables look cooler than Monster's foot-longer, white plastic version. However, **Belkin's Stereo Link Cable** (\$15, iLounge rating: B+) is a clearly better value than **Monster's iCable for iPod/iPhone** (\$30, iLounge rating: B), which has only black fabric jacketing in its favor.





Simple Car Chargers

Car chargers are another category of old iPod accessories that won't necessarily work with iPhone: if you're using a charger with audio- or video-out, you might not be able to get power or audio from iPhone, and you definitely won't get video from it. Several simple iPhone-ready chargers - none with audio-out - have thus appeared, and each does a fine job of keeping the device's battery topped off on the road. **XtremeMac's InCharge Auto** (\$20, iLounge rating: B) is one of two authorized "Works with iPhone" solutions out there now; **Griffin's PowerJolt** (\$20, iLounge rating: B-) is the other, but our review unit ran hot to the touch when iPhone's Bluetooth mode was on. **BoxWave's VersaCharger PRO** (\$40, iLounge rating: B) also includes a wall charger, but you supply the cable.



Docks and Stands

Strictly speaking, you can mount an iPhone in virtually any past iPod dock - it's roughly the same size as a 30GB fifth-generation iPod, only a little thinner and a little taller - but there are reasons to prefer iPhone-specific dock designs. **Apple's iPhone Dock** (iLounge rating: B+) currently comes in the iPhone box, and sells separately for \$49 with an included USB cable and USB Power Adapter; the **iPhone Dual Dock** (iLounge rating: B+) sells for the same price, and includes the same pack-ins, but also has a space to the right of the iPhone dock to charge Apple's iPhone Bluetooth Headset. Both docks are designed for charging, syncing, and audio-out via their back ports, while special cut-outs permit easy access to iPhone's Home button, and bottom vents enable you to use iPhone's bottom speaker and microphone for speakerphone calls or iPod audio playback.



Bluetooth Headsets - Mono/Stereo

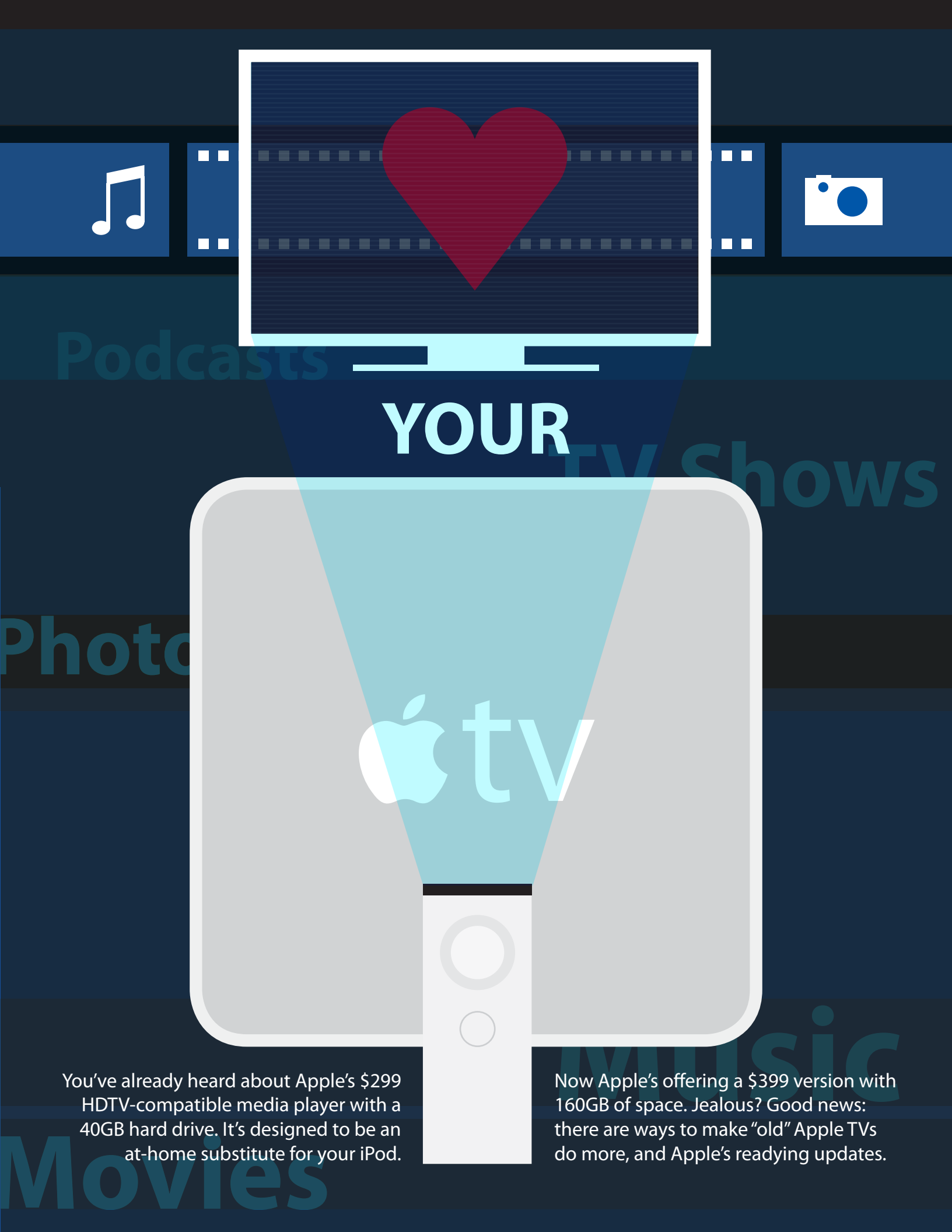
Good news! When Apple decided to include Bluetooth 2.0+EDR functionality in the iPhone, it didn't lock out existing Bluetooth headsets: stereo and monaural earpieces we tested before still work for iPhone cell phone calls. But Apple isn't taking full advantage of the newer stereo headsets; iPhone only allows them to be used for phone calls, not music or the audio portions of YouTube or stored widescreen videos. As such, even though the recent **iSkin Cerulean F1 Wireless Stereo Bluetooth Headphones** (\$130, not rated, 1) lets you hear stereo audio from an iPod when a Bluetooth 2.0 dongle's connected, that's not supported with iPhone's integrated Bluetooth hardware.

Consequently, the first wave of iPhone-ready Bluetooth accessories is limited to simple monaural headsets. For superior noise removal, the best such headset we've tested is **Aliph's Jawbone Bluetooth Headset** (\$120, iLounge rating: B, 2), which comes in black, gray, and red versions. Callers have told us repeatedly that they prefer how we sound through Jawbone, which uses advanced noise filtering technology to almost completely remove background noises that can completely drown out your voice. In tests next to air conditioning units, washing machines, and blenders, callers were stunned at how clearly they could hear us even at close distances. Aliph's only issues are the price, which is very steep by Bluetooth headset standards, and the unit's fit. Try as we did, we could never make Jawbone 100% comfortable on our ears. The same technology in a new package would be a huge success.

Another strong option is **Apple's iPhone Bluetooth Headset** (\$130, iLounge rating: B, 3), a black aluminum stick that measures less than a half inch wide by roughly two inches, with a single iPod-styled earbud that sticks in your ear. As with iPod earbuds, it's too small to be stable in many ears, which Apple offsets by including two foam covers. Similarly, the company justifies its high price by including both an iPhone Dual Dock and an iPhone Bluetooth Travel Cable as alternative USB charging solutions. But style aside, the Bluetooth Headset has little to offer: its 5.5 hour battery life is lower than Jawbone's 6 and many competitors' 8-10 hour run times, its sound quality is good but lacks for advanced filtering like Aliph's, and it can't get too far away from iPhone or your computer before static interference plagues its audio. We did, however, like its on-iPhone charge indicator, a first for any Bluetooth headset.

Need something smaller? **Argard** has the **M10** (\$150, iLounge rating: B-, 4), which fits entirely within your ear, yet barely sacrifices incoming or outgoing sound quality over Apple's design. The battery suffers, though, running for only 3 hours; M10's charging cradle is thankfully super cool. If you're willing to go larger than all of these other options, **Plantronics' new Voyager 520** (\$100, iLounge rating: B+, 5) delivers superb sound quality in all but blender-like noise conditions, 8 hours of battery life, and a comfortable earpiece, too.





You've already heard about Apple's \$299 HDTV-compatible media player with a 40GB hard drive. It's designed to be an at-home substitute for your iPod.

Now Apple's offering a \$399 version with 160GB of space. Jealous? Good news: there are ways to make "old" Apple TVs do more, and Apple's readying updates.

A **Add to the Apple TV's Box.** Apple includes only two extras in the Apple TV box: a remote and a power cable. You need to provide video and audio cabling, set up iTunes, and set up your TV.

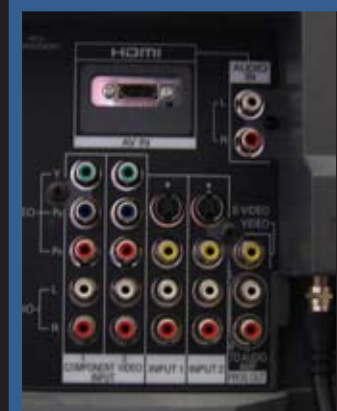
What's In The \$299/\$399 Boxes?



The star of each Apple TV box is the understated device itself: the aluminum-ringed, gray plastic enclosure is a stripped-down Mac mini with four differences: it packs a newer 802.11b/g/n wireless card, extra audio and video ports, a simple interface, and a single USB port, not designed for keyboards or mice.



You'll find more paperwork than pack-ins in Apple TV's box: **an Infrared remote control and a short power cable** are the only frills. Even though virtually every Apple TV-compatible TV set has component video and audio ports on the back, Apple doesn't include video or audio cables in the Apple TV box. Stingy? It feels that way.



What About My TV?

Generally, if your TV has **component video ports** - the green, blue, and red ones at left - **or an HDMI port**, shown above them, it's ready for Apple TV. If your TV only has only one input, mull a switchbox with ports for more devices. XtremeMac sells a \$100 **HDMI Switcher** with 4 HDMI ports, and MonoPrice.com sells \$34 Component and \$65 HDMI switchboxes.

Setting Up iTunes



Connecting your Apple TV wirelessly to iTunes couldn't be much easier: on startup or on Connect to New iTunes, Apple TV sends a 5-digit code to iTunes 7.1 (or later). Enter it. Done.

Buy the Right Cables



Apple's recommended cables are from the **XtremeHD** series sold by **XtremeMac**: for \$20 each, the company's thick rubber cabling and gold tipped connectors are well-shielded and guaranteed to fit Apple TV's rear array of ports. MonoPrice.com sells less expensive options with similar performance.

HDMI. This single \$20 cable handles video at peak quality levels and also carries an audio signal.



Component. Bundling three colored cables, this is only for video but delivers high quality.



Optical/TOSLINK Audio. Delivers crystal stereo or 5.1-channel audio from Apple TV to your home stereo.



Stereo Audio. Sold for \$15, this classic audio cable connects to virtually any TV lacking HDMI.



Note: you don't need cables more expensive than these to get perfect digital video and audio from Apple TV. Beware scams.

ALWAYS BY YOUR SIDE

New, Apple refurbished, and used iPods + Hundreds of iPod accessories!



mophie
DREAM FORWARD



Knox

This slim shell of aircraft grade aluminum is the ultimate wallet + iPod combo!



Bevy

A protective iPod shuffle case with earbud wrap, key chain and, of course, bottle opener!



Nano Wraptor

End earbud drags, dangles and tangles! Precision grooves spool earbud wires nice & tight.

GRIFFIN



Amplifi

A high-tech, powerful, stylish 2.1 iPod sound system for any room!



iTalk

Twin built-in mics record directly to your iPod - or, use your own external mic!



iKaraoke

Just plug iKaraoke into your iPod, cue up your favorite tunes and you're on!

Kensington



QuickSeek FM Transmitter

Find the best FM signal in seconds with QuickSeek™ technology!



SX 3000R Speakers w/ FM Radio

Dynamic audio clarity from a stunning speaker with a built-in FM radio and remote control.



Noise Canceling Headphones

Travel in peace and quiet with these compact & comfortable headphones!

www.smalldog.com



**Small Dog
Electronics**
Always by your side.

800-511-MACS

Take \$3 off your next purchase!
Enter coupon code "ilounge" at checkout!



Apple Specialist

The Free iPod Book 3.3

LOVE YOUR APPLE TV

B Boost Your Network Speed. Apple TV works with almost any 802.11 wireless network, but you may want a new 802.11n router, a wired Ethernet connection, or fewer older, slower devices.

Is It Time To Go 802.11n?



If you already have a wireless network set up at home, chances are that Apple TV will work just fine: **it supports 802.11b, g, and n standards**, the oldest of which has been around for years, and the latest (802.11n) is just beginning to become popular now.

In order to smoothly stream typical video from a computer to Apple TV, you'll want to have an 802.11g network and an 802.11g wireless PC or Mac; high-resolution (better-than-DVD quality) videos will benefit from an 802.11n network and computer. Older 802.11b networks and computers may stutter when streaming videos.

iLounge's editors prefer **Apple's** latest **AirPort Extreme Base Station** (\$179), which though more expensive than many 802.11n routers has great software and has worked beautifully. Its AirPort Disk feature even lets computers wirelessly access a USB-connected hard drive.

Apple TV does an impressive job of streaming video from an iTunes-equipped computer, but it's at its best when content has been stored on its built-in hard drive. The only problem: wirelessly filling that drive takes a very long time - 8 or 9 hours in our tests with an 802.11g network, or 4 hours with a newer 802.11n network. Do you really want to wait?

If the answer's no, and especially if you don't want to shell out for an 802.11n router, your best option is simple: **an Ethernet cable, also known as a RJ-45/Cat5 network cable**. You can temporarily use the one that connects your cable or DSL modem to your router, or spend a few bucks for a new one from a local store or MonoPrice.com. Run it from your iTunes computer to Apple TV and you'll fill the drive faster; switch back to wireless for incremental re-syncing.

Wired Synchronization



Eliminate Old Devices



A hidden problem with 802.11 wireless networks is their friendliness: they try to communicate with any device that's able to speak their language, even if the device is talking slowly. Older devices - 802.11b computers or portable game consoles such as Sony's PlayStation Portable and Nintendo DS - decrease an 802.11g or 802.11n network's speed, dragging down your fast Apple TV's ability to talk with equally fast computers. If you have a new 802.11n network, you'll find that 802.11g devices slow it down, too.

The solution: try to eliminate older wireless devices from the Apple TV's network. One way to do this is to **look for 802.11b or 802.11g devices and turn them off**, another is to **tell your network to ignore b or g devices**. You can also **set up two separate home networks**: one for Apple TV and similarly fast devices, another for your older, slower wireless gadgets. Performance will improve.

GRIFFIN



Journi

Journi's got your soundtrack wrapped up

Compact size. Amazing sound from your iPod® wherever life takes you. "Out there" is calling. Your Journi awaits.



iClear

Clear polycarbonate case for iPod

iTrip Auto

Your iPod® on your car stereo

Set your technology free.

www.griffintechology.com

The Free iPod Book 3.3

LOVE YOUR APPLE TV

Create and Manage Apple TV-ready Content. You've installed Apple TV and readied your network. Great! But what are you going to watch? These tools will help you create DVD- or HDTV-worthy videos.

Apple TV only supports two video formats: MPEG-4 and its newer, better cousin H.264. Any videos not in one of these formats - or, worse yet, not within certain limits specified by Apple for these formats - won't play on Apple TV without serious hacking you probably don't want to do. Since your only other alternative is file-by-file conversion, here are the programs we'd recommend.

HandBrake

DVD ripping isn't legal in certain countries, including the United States, but it's popular nonetheless. And thanks to **HandBrake** (handbrake.m0k.org), it's unbelievably easy. Version 0.8.5 added an Apple TV preset, which you click on after inserting a DVD and pressing Open. Your DVD's in Apple TV-ready format after one click of the Start button and a couple of hours later. Mac, PC, and Linux versions are all free.



VisualHub

If you're trying to convert any type of video other than a protected DVD to Apple TV format, **TechSpansion's VisualHub** (\$23, Visualhub.net) is a solid Mac tool. It reads virtually any video type you throw at it and spits out Apple TV-ready media; a free version called iSquint makes iPod-sized videos.



Apple TV Video Conversion Tools



Turbo.264 and TiVo Tools

Just prior to publication of this Book, **Elgato Systems** released a handy new device called **Turbo.264** (\$100), which allows most Mac computers to create high-resolution, optimally compressed H.264 videos for Apple TV at higher speeds than ever before: near realtime, rather than 2-5 times the running time of original videos. Also, TiVo owners can transfer their videos into Apple TV files using **TiVoDecodeManager** for Mac (TDM, sourceforge.net, free) or **AutoPilot** for PC (tvharmony.com, \$20), both described in our All Things iPod guide.



Apple TV vs. iPod



iPod



Apple TV

It's a serious new problem for iPod lovers with Apple TVs: videos optimized for Apple TV won't play on the iPod, and videos optimized for iPods don't make the most of Apple TV's display capabilities. Do you really want to convert your movies into a format that works well with one device but not with the other? Even the iTunes Store now has **video podcasts specially formatted for Apple TV** (below).


As of today, you have to choose: live by the maximum 640x480 resolution for iPods, or go higher to a DVD-like, iPod-incompatible resolution and hope that Apple's next iPods and iPhones support it. We'd bet heavily on that latter theory, but if you start creating or downloading Apple TV-only videos today, you may want to create an iTunes playlist solely for iPod-friendly content to keep it obvious.



Disk Space: Upgrading the Hard Drive. As Apple's release of a 160GB Apple TV shows, the 40GB (33GB formatted) version isn't enough for video storage. Thankfully, old Apple TVs can get bigger.

E **Extra Features.** Hackers started adding features to Apple TV within days of its release: more video formats, new applications, and even replacement operating systems. Apple followed suit with YouTube.

Do It Yourself



It's not too hard to replace the 40GB hard disk in an early Apple TV with a much larger drive, and in fact, replacements up to 160GB are currently available for \$150 or less online. You'll need TORX 8 and 10 screwdrivers, a 2.5" hard disk enclosure or FireWire bridge, and a parallel 2.5" ATA drive (not serial ATA) of your chosen capacity. After peeling back the rubber bottom cover, you'll need to unscrew eight total Torx 8 and 10 screws, carefully pull out the hard drive attached to Apple TV's bottom, place it in your enclosure or FireWire bridge, and connect it to a Macintosh computer. After copying the contents of the old drive into a Macintosh disk image, you use Terminal to restore those contents onto the new drive you've purchased, and put the new drive inside Apple TV. Once the screws are replaced, run a Factory Restore from Apple TV, and your new hard drive space will show up. Formatted drive capacity will be 70GB (80GB), 107GB (120GB) or 145GB (160GB); all you'll lack at the end is your old Apple TV warranty, which ends when you open the case.

If you're not technically savvy, you might well be spooked off an upgrade by having to buy special screwdrivers, run disk copying tools, and invalidating your warranty. Several companies will do it for you, if you're willing to pay \$50+ over the raw cost of the new hard drive. Be aware: Hitachi drives are the best, and look for a new warranty.

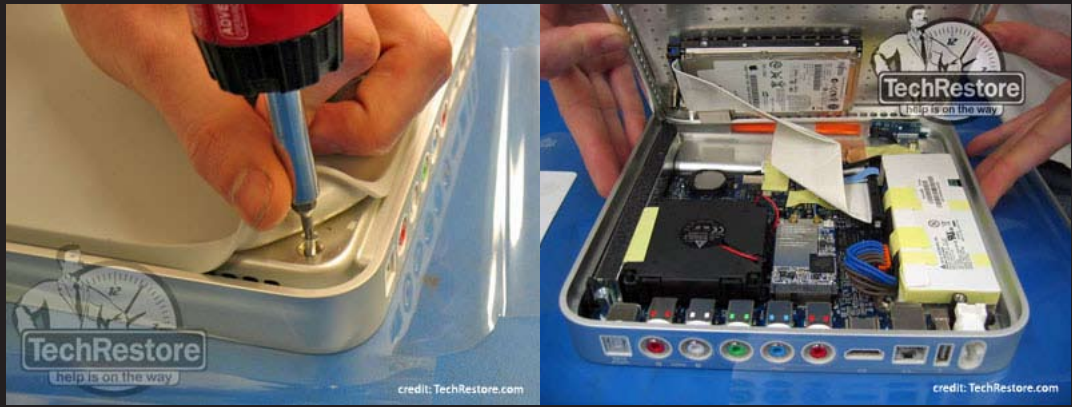
Professional HD Swap Services

PowerMax

Unlike the others, PowerMax only sells one upgrade: an **Apple TV with a 120GB hard drive pre-installed**, at a \$150 premium over Apple's \$299 price. But you get a one-year warranty on the unit, and shipping is free after a rebate.

iResQ

You'll pay between \$199 to \$259 depending on whether you want **80GB or 160GB** of hard disk space, but that includes overnight pickup and delivery. No brand of hard drive is guaranteed besides Hitachi for the 80GB model, and you get only a 90-day warranty.




MacService

Expect charges of \$195 to \$295 for **60GB to 160GB** drives, including free round trip ground shipping. Unlike most vendors, MacService guarantees that all of its drives except for the 120GB Seagate are made by Hitachi. You'll get a 3-year drive warranty, with no promises for the Apple TV hardware itself. Since it's so new, it's hard to know how long it'll last.


TechRestore

With more options than its competitors, TechRestore offers drives and already-upgraded Apple TVs ranging from **60GB to 160GB** for \$100-200 premiums over standard Apple prices. You'll need to pay extra for shipping, and you'll only get a 1-year warranty on the Apple TV if you purchase it from TechRestore; upgrades get only drive warranties.

More Video Formats



Upset that Apple TV shipped without support for most of the popular video formats included in Apple's free QuickTime media software, hackers moved quickly to figure out ways to make the device play more than just MPEG-4 and H.264 content. And they succeeded: **Engadget** published a guide (<http://www.engadget.com/2007/04/10/how-to-play-divx-and-xvid-on-your-apple-tv>) that starts with the hard drive removal process detailed on the prior page, then transfers files over to the drive to enable it to see and play back movies without iTunes syncing. Formats such as DivX and XviD - popular with online movie pirates and do-it-yourself DVD ripping fans alike - are supported, as are WMV, MPEG-2, and even audio codecs AC3 and OGG.



New Apps

Like an iPod, Apple TV's menus are limited. But with hacks found at AwkwardTV.org, you can add new features, transforming Apple TV into a widget-laden TV box. Here are a few of the plug-ins recently developed:



AppleTV RSS Plugin: Allows you to assemble a list of RSS feeds from the Internet and display them on Apple TV.

Sports Scores: Displays in simple text format current sports scores, even indicating the inning of baseball games currently in progress.

Weather: Set by default to provide weather for Denver, CO, you can update the zip code to get local weather for your area.

Streamer: Adds the ability to stream Internet Radio audio programming directly onto Apple TV; still in early form.

ShareMounter: Auto-mounts a networked disk. Think 1TB of videos, stored elsewhere, to spool content from.



YouTube, New OSes, and More?

In June, Apple released its first official update to Apple TV, providing a way to search and **watch free YouTube videos** through the device. Hackers, of course, are thinking bigger. They have already succeeded in getting Apple TV to run both Linux and the standard Mac OS X operating system. The Mac hack's against Apple's end user licensing agreement, runs slow thanks to Apple TV's 1GHz processor and 256 MB of RAM, and violates your warranty. Linux directions can be found at wiki.awkwardtv.org/wiki/Linux_on_Apple_TV; more work has yet to be done.



All Things iPod

Over 130 Ways to Max Out Your iPod

Every year, the iPod family improves: whether Apple shrinks an iPod's body, brightens its screen, adds video playback, boosts its battery life or just makes it easier than ever to use, the experience always becomes better as time goes on. That puts iLounge's editors in a constant struggle to find new and better tips to help our readers make the most of their iPods. Thankfully, this edition of our All Things iPod Guide delivers, with more than 20 new sections since last year, even after we pulled tips that became outdated with new iPod and iTunes releases. Odds are good that you'll find new ways inside to enjoy your iPod; a full index is on the next set of pages.

1. Installing The Right iPod Software 48

Get iTunes from Apple.com
Updating iTunes and Adding Extras

2. Connecting Your iPod To Your PC/Mac 49

Easy: Free USB 2.0 Cable
Moderate: Simple Docks
Advanced: Deluxe Docks

3. Filling Your iPod

Music
Transfer Your CDs Yourself
Download From the iTunes Store
Download Free Live & Studio Music
Professional CD Ripping Services

Podcasts
Download With iTunes
Create Your Own Podcast

Radio
Record FM Radio: Radio SHARK 2
Download "Old Time Radio" Shows
Record Internet Radio: StationRipper & iFill

Videos
Buy Apple's Videos
Download Free Videos & Video Podcasts
Create iPod-Ready (Home) Movies
Convert Other Videos... Slowly
Record iPod Videos Directly From TV
TiVo Desktop & AutoPilot

Photos & Art
iTunes Transfers Photos to Color iPods
Transferring Directly From Your Camera
Add Album Art to Individual Songs
Adding Other People's Pictures
Storing Digital Photos on a Non-Color iPod

Travel Goodies
Color iPod Tours and Maps
Translation Software
Audio Tours and Driving Directions

Books
eBooks, Cookbooks & More
Comic Books Designed for Color iPods
Download Audio Books and Convert Web
Pages to Text or Audio

Calendars & Contacts
Sync Your Calendars and Contacts: PC
Sync Your Calendars and Contacts: Mac

Personal Data & Files
Use Your iPod as a Hard Disk
Use iPod shuffle/iTunes Phones as
Hard Disks
Securing Your Personal Data
Carrying Your PC on Your iPod

Games
Apple's Four Free iPod Pack-Ins
Text Adventures & Trivia
Advanced Users Only: Free Games
(and More) via Linux Hacks
iTunes' Downloadable iPod Games

Make Your Own Fun
Mogopop: Snag or Make Books
Create Trivia with iQuiz Maker

4. Enjoying Your iPod Everywhere 72

At Home
Tabletop All-in-One Speakers
Alarm Clock Radios
Boom Boxes
Component Speaker Systems
iPod Docking Stations
Oversized All-in-One Speakers

On Campus
Backpacks, Sleeves, and Matching Cases

On Your Own
Cheap Phones: \$50 and Under
Mid-Range Earbuds: \$150 and Under
Premium Listening: \$400 and Under
Price No Object Earphones

At The Gym
Sport & Underwater Earphones
iPod Armbands
Bike Mounts
Waterproof Sport Cases
Exercise Software
Nike+ Series: Nike+iPod Sport Kit

In The Car: Low-End
FM Transmitters
Cassette Tape Adapters
Tape Adapter/Line-Out Charging Mounts

Inexpensive Car Mounts
Deluxe Car Mounts
Three- or Four-in-One (Transmitter/Line-
Out/Charging/Mounting) Accessories

In The Car: High-End
Premium Audio Only
iPod Video in Your Car
iPod-Ready AV/Navigation Systems
iPod Road Test: Porsche Boxster
Auto Bluetooth Wireless

Out Of Town (Travel)
Battery Packs: Rechargeables and
Non-Rechargeables
In-Air iPod Chargers
Travel Cases: Small or Large
Portable Speakers
Noise Isolating Earphones
Pocket-Sized Speakers
Video Display Goggles

5. Customizing Your iPod 92
Recolor Your iPod's Body
Colorize Old iPods
Etch Your iPod's Back
Bling Out Your iPod or iPod nano
Replace Your iPod's Graphics
Bling Challenge: iPod shuffle

6. Expanding Your iPod: Electronics 98
FM Radio Tuners
Stereo Audio Recorders
Wired Display Remotes
Wireless Display Remotes
Other Wireless Accessories
Portable Video Displays
Karaoke Accessories

7. Playing With Your iPod: Toys 103
Cool Docks
Toy Speakers
Fun Cases

8. Protecting Your iPod: Cases & Film 104
iPod Cases
iPod nano Cases
iPod shuffle Cases
Protective iPod Film

9. Wearing Your iPod: Clothes 108
Jackets and Shirts
Lanyards: Headphone and Case
Belts and Belt Buckles

10. Maintaining and Repairing Your iPod 110
Keep Your Battery Going
Replace Your Own Battery
Repairs: Apple and Others
Restore Your iPod's Shine
Battery Swap Services
Troubleshooting your iPod

11. Selling Your iPod 114
iPod Selling Prices on eBay
Amazon.com Marketplace
Bulk Buyers: Broken iPods
Bulk Buyers: Working iPods
Trading Your iPod to... Apple?

12. Buying a New iPod 116
Comparisons and Deals on New iPods
Which One's Right For Me?
The Hidden U2 iPod
iPods, Unpacked

13. Goodbye, iTunes Phones, Hello, iPhone 120
ROKR E1, SLVR L7, RAZR V3i

14. Gifting For iPod Fans 122
Small: \$50 and Under
Medium: \$150 and Under
Large: \$300 and Under
Deluxe: Price No Object

15. Joining The iPod Community 124
iLounge Forums and Community
International Sites: iLounge Around the World

The iLounge Report Card 126

In this update to our popular Report Card, we offer our ratings of over 1,375 Apple products and add-ons, which we've been reviewing online since 2001. Full reviews of all of these items are available at www.ilounge.com/index.php/accessories/.

1 Installing The Right iPod Software. iPods used to include CDs, but now you'll need a web browser to download free iTunes media management software. Why not add some key non-Apple tools?

Get iTunes from Apple.com



It used to be so easy: buy an iPod, run the PC- and Mac-ready iTunes CD you find in the box, and start transferring music from computer to iPod. Today, iPod boxes are smaller than ever, and have no CDs, so you'll need an Internet connection and a visit to apple.com/itunes/download/ in order to start using iTunes. Users in foreign countries can find their download links by looking for the Apple.com Worldwide link at the bottom of the Apple.com home page. The download is free.



Installing iTunes is almost effortless. On a Mac, a window will appear with a file called iTunes.mpkg; click it and the iTunes Installer will do the rest. On a PC, run iTunesSetup.exe for the same streamlined experience. Once done, connect your iPod.

Your iTunes download guarantees you the latest version at that moment... but when Apple updates it, you'll want it. And since iPod updates can bring bug fixes and sometimes interesting new features, you'll want those too. And what about things iTunes can't do? Third party software fills the gap. Here's how to enhance your PC or Mac experience.

Update Your iTunes and iPod

Apple has made iTunes and iPod updates much easier in the past: they're all handled in iTunes. A feature called **Check For Updates** in the iTunes menu (Mac) or Help menu (PC) offsets a Check for Update button under the Summary Tab you'll see after connecting an iPod to your computer. iTunes can also check automatically for updates, a feature found under the General



Tab of iTunes' preferences menu. You can turn the checks off, and always get to approve new updates.

Copy From iPod to Computer

Every iPod owner eventually asks this question: "how do I transfer content off of my iPod and back onto my computer?" We answer the question fully in our **All Things iTunes** Section, but here's the short version: for most content, you'll need to download a separate program such as **Senuti** for Mac (free from fadingred.org/senuti/), **Music Rescue** (formerly PodUtil) for the Mac or PC (£10 Shareware fee, kennett.net.co.uk/musicrescue/), or **iGadget** for the PC (\$15 after free 15-day unlimited trial, ipodsoft.com/index.php?software/igadget).

Updating iTunes & Adding Extras

Copy LPs, Tapes, and More

iTunes is easy and powerful, but it does have limits. Third-party companies such as Roxio now sell tools that go beyond iTunes' ripping and downloading:

Roxio's Boom Box (\$60) for Macs includes tools to turn vinyl albums, cassette tapes, and even written text (web pages, eBooks, and text files) into iPod audio files. Own a PC? A number of programs will help you turn your LPs or tapes into iPod-ready MP3 files, including **Acoustica's Spin It Again** (\$35, acoustica.com). There's a free recording option called **Audacity** (audacity.sourceforge.net) that is great, but less intuitive than The Boom Box's solution. For a complete tutorial on how to handle LP/cassette conversion with Audacity, read "Guide 2" found at forums.ilounge.com/showthread.php?s=&postid=273807.



Drag and Drop Your Music

If you prefer to avoid iTunes and use the familiar drag and drop method to put files on your iPod, **Anapod Explorer** (anapod.com, \$20-30) lets PC owners do that - and more. Bypassing iTunes, Anapod can shrink high-quality versions of your songs to take less iPod space, transfer from iPod to PC, and even let you access or stream your iPod's music over the Internet.

2 Connecting Your iPod To Your PC/Mac. If your computer has a USB 2.0 port, you don't *need* anything else. But you may *want* a way to safely dock your iPod on a flat surface, and/or expand its abilities.

Easy: Free USB 2.0 Cable



From 2001 to mid-2003, if you wanted to use an iPod, you needed to have a computer with **FireWire** - a high-speed data port developed by Apple. But today's iPods have dropped FireWire for the ubiquitous **USB 2.0** standard, a rectangular hole (shown at left) found on every computer shipped for the past year or two. Just like FireWire, USB 2.0 provides both power for your iPod and the ability to transfer data back and forth between connected devices.

Transfer speeds with USB 2.0 will vary from iPod to iPod and computer to computer: flash-based (nano and shuffle) iPods tend to transfer files faster than hard drive-based (video) iPods, and computers with nothing else connected will take less time than those that have multiple USB devices on at once. Expect two song per second transfers.

It's easy to connect Apple's cable to the bottom of any iPod, but many people prefer to mount their iPods upright to keep them from scuffing or scratching on a flat surface. Visually, our current iPod dock of choice is **Griffin's** aluminum **AirDock** (\$70), which connects to your computer or an AV system thanks to included cables and an RF remote. **Apple's** smaller, simpler **Universal Dock** (\$39, center) also connects to your computer, stereo system, or even a television, but you'll have to provide cables, and the **Apple Remote** control. The company's **iPod nano Dock** (\$29), by comparison, is data- and audio-only. Finally, **Marware's USB Travel Dock for iPod shuffle** (\$20) and **Incipio's IncipioBud** (\$8) are alternatives to Apple's packed-in Dock for second-generation iPod shuffles; Travel Dock is compact and equally protective; IncipioBud is even smaller.

Moderate: Simple Docks



Advanced: Deluxe Docks



If you're looking to do more than just keep your iPod standing up, you're in luck: many companies now sell hybrid accessories that combine iPod docks with other features. **Nyko's Speaker Dock 2** (\$100) is an inexpensive example of a full iPod dock with integrated speakers, allowing you to connect your computer and iPod for audio, charging, and synchronization; **JBL** (\$100-\$300) and other companies also make many speakers that do the same thing. Another developer, **Atech Flash**, has released the **iDuo** (\$60), a 10-in-1 media card reader and iPod dock, the **iDuo Hub** (\$60, a three-port USB hub with iPod dock and remote control, and the **KB-Reader** (\$50), a keyboard with an iPod dock on top. Other companies, such as **Belkin** with its **TuneSync** (\$66) and **Razer** with its **Pro|Type Keyboard with Integrated iPod Dock** (\$130), have done the same.



Filling Your iPod. Every iPod arrives empty - it's yours to fill up with whatever content you prefer. Below, we show you how to add audio, video, photos, comics, books, maps, and much more to your iPod.

Music

Rip CDs yourself. Have someone rip CDs for you. Pay for iTunes music downloads. Or download music for free. Here are your best options.

Though it's time-consuming, iTunes makes it mostly easy to convert your CDs into iPod-friendly music files. These steps will save you time, improve quality, and prevent you from re-ripping CDs in the future.



In iTunes **Preferences**, under the **Advanced** Tab, go to the Importing Sub-Tab. Find **On CD Insert** and choose "Import Songs and Eject." Your PC will rip CDs, eject, and rip again.



Also under the **Importing** Sub-Tab, you'll see **Import Using**. Choose **MP3 Encoder** and a **Setting** of either "Higher Quality (192Kbps)" or "Custom." We'd recommend Higher Quality.

Transfer Your CDs Yourself



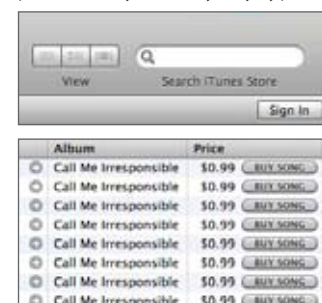
Choosing "Custom" will open this window. Use a **Stereo Bit Rate** of 128 Kbps if you plan only to use Apple's ear buds; go higher (192Kbps) if you use \$100+ speakers or headphones, or think you may later.

Download From the iTunes Store

In the iTunes **Source List**, select **iTunes Store** and this window will open. You'll need to create an Apple account by signing in (upper right corner of the screen, under the Search box). Then you'll be able to buy tracks.



With over 2.5 billion songs sold and 5 million now available, Apple's 99-cent-per-track shop is a large, safe place to buy virtually any type of music you want.



You can **Search** with the top right box, or browse by genres, featured artists and albums, top songs, or top albums. To buy music, use the **Buy Song** or **Buy Album** button. Very easy.

Download Free Live & Studio Music

Live concerts from well-known (and less well-known) artists are legally available for free download online. If you want to find the music and learn how to make it work on your iPod, see ilounge.com/index.php/articles/comments/jambands-download-free-concerts-for-your-ipod/. A visit to etree.org will help you start.



Our Free Music page (ilounge.com/index.php/freemusic/) offers a collection of links to places where you can legally download free tracks from major and indie bands.

xitel

PRECISION AUDIO TECHNOLOGY



Want vinyl LPs and cassettes on your iPod?

INport Deluxe: Complete software and hardware recording kit.



Want to take your iPod movies and music to the next level?

movieCENTER: The world's first all-in-one entertainment dock with virtual surround sound.



Want big sound from your iPod nano?

HiFi-Link for iPod nano: All-in-one nano specific entertainment dock with remote control and Trubass.

www.xitel.com

Professional CD Ripping Services

Turning old CDs into iPod-ready MP3s is called **ripping**. And ripping is the only bad part of buying an iPod. With a fast CD drive, rips take 6-10 minutes per full-length disc - that's 10-17 hours for 100 CDs, not including the time you'll spend organizing all of the songs.

If you have more than 100 CDs, it's definitely worth *something* to have all your ripping done for you - but how much? And can you really trust just anyone with your CD collection?

Picking a Trustworthy Ripper

You've built your CD collection from nothing into huge stacks of jewel cases, paying thousands of dollars for music you'd like to hear on your iPod. Do you really want to turn over your discs to a stranger who's working out of a college dorm room, using your collection to build his own master music collection? No. So we sought out reputable CD rippers - **professional and trustworthy companies with centralized ripping facilities**. We looked for companies that **didn't use misleading advertising or other tricks to fool potential customers**, and **ones that were committed to protecting the rights of musicians**. Only one of the companies here ripped CDRs, which you may or may not like.

How We Tested

We sent a total of **100 CDs to each of the companies** as a test. **Each collection included some "bad" discs**: cracked, mixed data and audio, or seriously scuffed CDs, and we also tossed in some CD-Rs to see whether the companies would rip them, despite their statements to the contrary. We used 224Kbps encoding from each company, and rated only based on standard included services. We list most of their other key options in our table to the right.

The Process, Start to Finish

Each of the companies used FedEx or UPS to send us a well-padded box and spindle (or two) for our CDs; most insured for between \$10 and \$15 per disc in case of any damage. Typically, the boxes are sent from and to the companies by ground transportation, which can take several days in each direction depending on your distance from the company. But several of the companies offer expedited shipping for a premium. Most of the companies provided status updates on our discs before shipping them back. At the end, **each company converted our CDs into two DVDs full of great MP3 files**, and **most included installation instructions**, too. They handled bad discs differently; some rejected them, some tried to fix them, others offered refunds.

Which Differences Really Matter?

All of the companies delivered our CDs and DVDs, but differences emerged in **pricing, speed and frills**. **Our top pick was willing to rip for 79 cents (shipped) per CD regardless of bitrate** (128-320kbps), but at others, **prices for 224kbps MP3s ranged from \$99-156, including shipping**. The best turned discs around in **1-2 days**, some included iTunes- and color iPod-ready **album art**, \$20-25 **promo cards**, or other extras, while others charged high premiums for anything other than "standard" service. All of our discs from these companies arrived properly - the only company that was late, and ranked at the C level, went out of business since our last edition.



	dmp3 Music	Moondog Digital	Music Shifter	Ready to Play	RipDigital	RipShark
Cost For 100 CDs & Shipping	\$121 was \$140	\$88-132 on bitrate - \$108/224K	\$79	\$130	\$77 was \$156	\$132 was \$125
Cost For 500 CDs No Shipping	\$445 was \$500	\$430 for 224Kbps (\$350-530, by bitrate)	\$395	\$605	\$385 was \$499	\$395
Standard Insurance & Shipper	\$15/CD FedEx Ground	\$12/CD FedEx Ground	\$0/CD US Postal Service	\$10/CD UPS Ground	\$10/CD UPS Ground	\$10/CD FedEx Ground
Process Time (w/o Shipping)	"A Week or Less" Actual: 4	"About 2 Days for Average Sized Orders" Actual: 2	"4~6 (bus.) days" Actual: 4	"Typically 1-2 Days" Actual: 2	"Up to 7 days," but 3-5 typical. Actual: 5	"Generally 2 Business Days." Actual: 1
Location	Alameda, CA	Indianapolis, IN	Northfield, MN	Palo Alto, CA	NYC, NY	Minneapolis, MN
Std. Bitrate	192Kbps CBR	224Kbps CBR	192Kbps VBR	192Kbps CBR	192Kbps CBR	192Kbps CBR
Included Services	+ MP3/WMA/AAC ripping + 128-320K bitrate + Personal contact to process order + Album Art Included + Text catalog	+ MP3 or WMA ripping + Pick any bitrate you want, charges vary but are competitive at each level. + Album Art Included	+ MP3/WMA/AAC/Lossless/FLAC ripping + VBR or CBR + 128-320K bitrate + Album Art +/- Rips CDRs, scratched CDs	+ Loads iPod at no charge + MP3, Lossless, WAV, FLAC ripping + 224/320K ripping + DataGroom to fix ID3 tags	+ VBR or CBR	+ Free 128, 192 or 224Kbps ripping + Free Twin Cities Pick-Up/Delivery + Free Album Art
Paid Special Services	+ Send jewel cases + \$35 iPod loading + \$50/Hr. iTunes/library help	+ 0.37/disc CD-ROMs instead of DVDs + Gift Certificates	+0.20/CD get both MP3 + lossless files +Gift Certificates +Sells HDs +0.20/CD 2-day, 0.70/CD 1-day processing time	+ Sells HDs + Sells iPods + Lossless Files on DVDs + Send your jewel cases, not spindles	+ Sells HDs + Sells iPods + Lossless ripping + Color catalog + Other formats + Album Art	+ Gift Certificates + Sells PCs + Sells HDs
Negatives	- Pricing isn't automated on site	- No frills feel; simple instructions, and paper DVD envelopes	- Uninsured shipping unless you pay 0.34/CD for UPS Ground, or more - No frills feel	- Charges for damaged discs even if not converted - Limited updates	- Slower internal turnaround than others	- Limited instructions - Limited status updates, no tracking info
Overall Opinions	Lots of personal communication is required here, but you're cared for. Many a la carte services are offered. DVDs are delivered on the tops of your CD spindles. Pricey, but well-suited to serve needs of inexperienced PC users who want help and can afford to pay for it.	Fast and cheap, but very light on frills. DVDs are delivered in envelopes, and no album art is included with your files. Great price options, fast turnaround, and gift certificate program make this a great pick. Prices went up a little since our review but company now includes album artwork at no additional charge.	New low price leader offers two keys - album art and user choice of bitrate - but doesn't insure discs, and charges quite a bit for faster shipping. If you're not in a rush or concerned about CD shipping damage, you'll get good service, at a great price, few frills.	A good, careful compromise. DVDs arrived in a double-sided jewel case with album art, which was good for the price, as well as data on the converted files and a detailed printed installation guide. Pricing not as aggressive for large-quantity users, but good for most color iPod owners.	From boxes to manuals, tops in professional looks. DVDs arrived in a DVD case with PC and Mac installers. Great tracking info, even tried to fix our bad discs. Since our review, has lowered prices and included services, stripped down to bone.	Whether you have large or small volumes of CDs to rip, you'll find RipShark to be highly competent with good pricing and great speed. Included album art but not a case for ripped, spindled DVDs. Increased shipping costs pushed price up.
iLounge Rating	B- Limited Recommendation	A- Highly Recommended	A- Highly Recommended	B+ Recommended	B Recommended	A- Highly Recommended

Podcasts

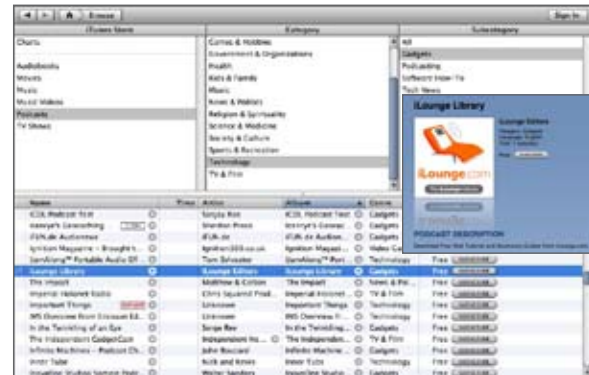
Download thousands of free radio-style news, opinion, comedy and educational audio broadcasts - or make one yourself.

Download With iTunes

Free radio-style content for your iPod? Yes. Thousands of people now produce free "podcasts," including pioneers such as TechTV's Leo Laporte and MTV's Adam Curry, celebrities and journalists like Ricky Gervais and Ebert & Roeper, and many unknown amateurs. Podcasts are like free subscription radio; audio that's ready whenever you are.



Downloading podcasts is easy with iTunes. Locate **Podcasts** on the **Source** list off to the left of the iTunes window. Then click on **Podcast Directory** at the bottom right to open the Store's Podcasts page. Apple's top picks are here, along with left-side **Categories** to dig through. Go faster with **Quick Links** (top right), use **Browse** to bring up the window below. You can hunt by **Category** and **Subcategory**, or search by phrase using the top right **Search** box. Click on **Subscribe** to the right of any entry to download it.



Adding podcasts to your iPod is easy: just drag and drop files from your Library onto the iPod in the Source List. Alternately, select your iPod on the list and use the Podcasts tab to schedule auto-syncing of unplayed or recent episodes.

Create Your Own Podcast

Mac users interested in creating their own podcasts have it easy: Apple's **GarageBand 3** (\$79, part of iLife '06 bundle) can record solo microphone sessions or multi-person iChats, transforming them into enhanced (image-laden) podcasts with almost no effort at all. For PC users or those Mac users without GarageBand 3, the iLounge web site offers a complete **Beginners' Guide to Podcast Creation** (ilounge.com/index.php/articles/comments/beginners-guide-to-podcast-creation/), which we can be summed up this way: buy a USB headset like



Logitech's 350 (\$50, far left); connect the headset to your PC or Mac; use **Audacity** (audacity.sourceforge.net) to record and save your audio for free; have iTunes convert your file into a small MP3, then put it on a web server and use iTunes' **Submit a Podcast** button to tell people where to get it. For more details, check out the **Beginners' Guide** online. **Avanquest's WebPodStudio** (\$50, right) makes audio or video podcasting easy, too.

Radio

Thanks to web sites, inexpensive hardware, and new software, it's now easy to transfer modern, classic, and Internet radio to your iPod.

Record FM Radio: Radio SHARK 2



Obsessive radio fans have traded taped recordings of their favorite shows for years. As a newer, cheaper sequel to its earlier **radioSHARK**, **Griffin Technology's Radio SHARK 2** (\$50) makes it easy for you to record your favorite radio show, then listen to it on your iPod or computer, whenever you want. The black and chrome fin serves as a large FM/AM antenna, and is equipped with lights that glow blue for normal reception and red when you're recording. Three cables help you achieve near-optimal indoor reception; it even sounds better than the prior \$70 model.

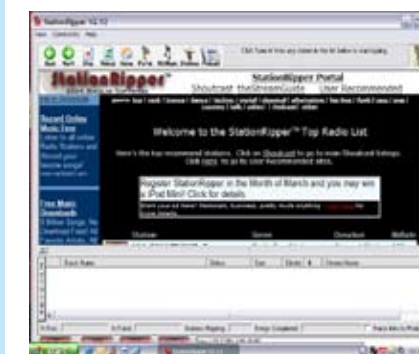
Griffin's included software gives you a complete digital tuner with a ten-band equalizer and time-shifting capabilities: activate it to gain TiVo-style pausing and rewinding of live broadcasts. A separate recording window lets you schedule times for radio programs to automatically save on your drive, and preferences (bottom left) let you pick the format and quality of recordings. PC users also get a program called SnapTuneOne that learns your tastes and acquires crazy amounts of Internet Radio content, if left on endlessly.

Download "Old-Time Radio" Shows

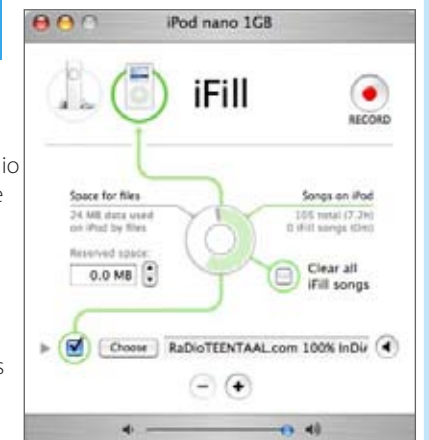
If contemporary radio isn't your thing, you're still in luck: recorded programs from the "Golden Age" of radio are now available for free download. Prior to appearing in movies and TV shows, famous programs such as Abbott & Costello, Batman, Buck Rogers, Burns and Allen, Dragnet, Flash Gordon and Sherlock Holmes riveted families in front of radios. Now sites like **Old-Time Radio Shows** (related-pages.com/oldtimeradio/) and **Radio Lovers** (radiolovers.com/) can help you hear the shows for yourself. Right-clicking on files and choosing **Save Target As** is all you'll need to do. For more information, see our **Old-Time Radio Guide** (ilounge.com/index.php/articles/comments/free-old-time-radio-otr-for-your-ipod/).



Record Internet Radio: StationRipper & iFill



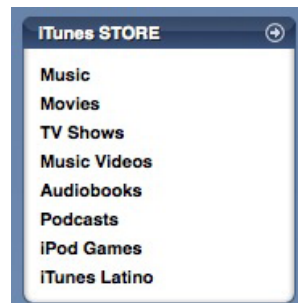
Don't care for FM radio? Don't need old-time radio? Then maybe Internet Radio's a better fit. Around 10,000 stations now broadcast free radio online, and two good programs can record the shows as iPod-ready files. **Ratajik Software's StationRipper** for PCs (\$20, at stationripper.com) records up to 600 stations at once, assuming you have the bandwidth. **Griffin's iFill** (\$20, at griffintechology.com) works with both PCs and Macs, recording as many stations as they can handle, but with greater copyright protection. Both auto-separate and -tag songs.



Videos

Good: Full-sized iPods play videos. **Bad:** videos cost money, or require conversion. **Worse:** conversion takes a long time. Your options are here.

If you're looking for new video content, the iTunes Store has it: Apple sells TV shows and music videos for \$1.99 each, with feature-length movies at \$9.99-\$14.99. You'll need broadband Internet access to download them.



In the upper left corner of iTunes' main pane, you'll find **Movies**, **TV Shows**, and **Music Videos**. Pick one, then the artist, studio, series, or film you want to see.



The next page allows you to preview 30 seconds of each video, then **Buy** it individually, or as part of an entire season ("**Season Pass**") or **Video Album**.

Buy Apple's Videos



Once you've purchased the video, it will download, then appear in your **Source List** under **Music**, **Movies**, or **TV Shows**. Drag it to your iPod or double-click to watch.

Download Free Videos & Video Podcasts

If you want free video for your iPod, head over to **YouTube.com** or **DailyMotion.com** which specialize in viral clips. The nice tool **TubeSock** (\$15, stinkbot.com/Tubesock/) transforms any video from these sites into iPod-ready H.264 or MPEG-4 format.



The **iTunes Store** mixes video and audio podcasts together into one Podcasts page, calling out top video podcasts on the bottom half of that page. Quality continues to improve as time goes on.



Create iPod-Ready (Home) Movies

As Apple has put it, the iPod is already able to play back your home movies... if they're in the right format. Since the iPod requires specific types of MPEG-4 or H.264 video, the challenge is that few video cameras record directly into compliant files. **Sanyo** produces a \$400-\$1000 lineup of exceptions: the **VPC-CG6**, **VPC-CG65**, waterproof **VPC-CA6**, **VPC-C6**, and hi-def models **VPC-HD1**, **VPC-HD1a** and **VPC-HD2** (shown) record photos and videos on removable SD memory cards. Videos shot in low-resolution mode will play back on the iPod without conversion - using the higher resolutions will force you to convert your videos.

You can also use video editing tools, such as **Apple's iMovie HD** (\$79, part of iLife '06 bundle), to create iPod-ready video files recorded with any other camera. Selecting **Share > iPod** will create a H.264 video, taking around three times realtime.

Convert Other Videos... Slowly

If you have a fifth-generation iPod, you already know that it can't play back most of the video files you already have on your computer: it only plays back *certain* MPEG-4 and H.264 files - not all of them - so you'll need to convert anything else. This process can take a long time, especially if you use H.264, and the resulting files aren't optimized to take full advantage of Apple TV. For that reason, we don't advise our readers to go through all the labor quite yet, but if you want to try anyway, we hope that the following will be useful.

DVD Conversion: Legal Issues

It's safe to convert most videos to iPod format, but in the United States, it's currently against the law to turn almost any store-bought DVD into an iPod video file. Why? Most DVDs are encrypted with copy protection called CSS, and it's illegal to remove the encryption. For that reason, DVD conversion tools are hard to find in the U.S., but in other countries, ripping DVDs is entirely legal, and decrypting software is available either for a price, or for free. In all cases, we encourage our readers from around the world to follow local laws, and convert only what's legal.

Free Mac OS X Converters

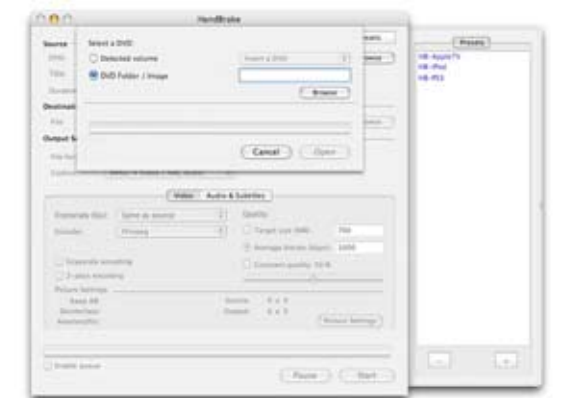
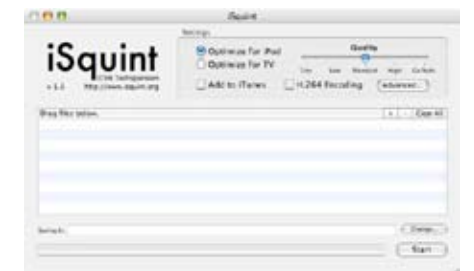
For standard video files, **iSquint** (isquint.org) is your go-to program. It's fast and requires two clicks - **drop in a file, and press Start** - unless you want to adjust quality settings. **HandBrake** (handbrake.m0k.org) handles everything from decryption or saved DVD image conversion into MPEG-4 or H.264. Just **select the DVD or video file folder** to convert, press **Open**, select the **HB-iPod Preset** at right, hit **Start** and that's it. If you want to play with Picture Settings, use Automatic Crop; without it, your videos will quite possibly contain top and bottom black bars. On all but the most recent computers, you should expect to leave these programs running for quite some time - the length of the full movie (MPEG-4) or longer.

Free PC Conversion Utilities

Windows PC users have many free iPod-format video conversion options, but you'll really want to read our full Video-to-iPod Conversion for Windows PCs tutorials (parts 1-3, at ilounge.com/index.php/articles/more/C125) before using them. **Videoora's iPod Converter** (videoora.com) is free, and makes video-to-iPod conversion relatively easy, but doesn't handle DVDs unless they've been pre-processed by **DVD Decrypter** (doom9.org) or similar programs, and now has all sorts of annoying ads built-in. A PC version of **HandBrake** (handbrake.m0k.org) handles the entire process.

Something Worth Paying For?

Virtually all of the iPod video software we've seen for sale - **Avanquest's DVD2iPod** (\$30, PC), **InterVideo's iVideoToGo for iPod** (\$30, PC), and **Roxio's Crunch** (\$50, Mac) - has the same general benefits and issues: you get a nicer user interface, professional instruction manuals, and potentially modestly superior conversion speed or video quality. They also tend to offer wide support for video formats, so many types of files can be converted. But despite their names or packaging, none converts a commercial DVD to iPod format, and with effort, free tools work roughly as well. That said, **Elgato's turbo.264** (\$100) is a hardware solution that delivers up to a 5X increase in H.264 encoding times when used with any "Export to Quicktime" Mac application. **ADS Tech's** PC version **Instant Video To-Go** (\$80) has bugs.



Record iPod Videos Directly From TV

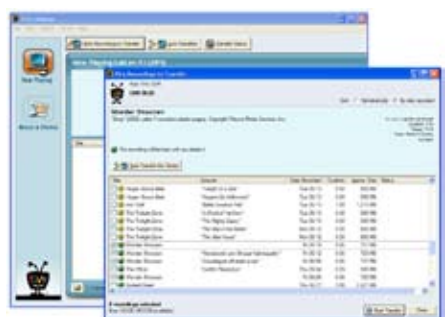
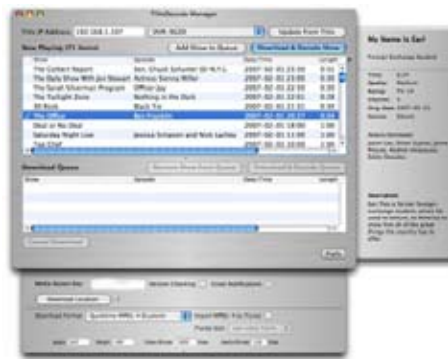
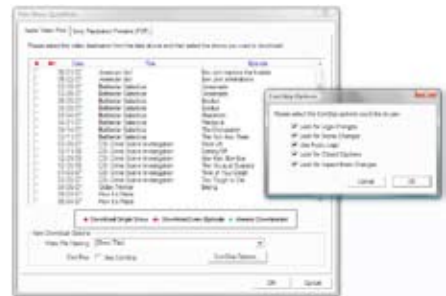


The other major way to add video content to an iPod is to record it off of live television - an option presently possible with devices such as **Elgato Systems' EyeTV 250** (\$200, top) for the Mac, when paired with the company's EyeTV 2 digital video recording software (shown), or **Neuros Audio's** standalone **MPEG-4 Recorder 2** (\$130). EyeTV is superior: you get the equivalent of a tiny cable box that allows your Mac to tune in the same stations as any other TV in your home, then EyeTV 2 records the video just as if you were using a standalone digital video recorder, complete with easy scheduling. The only limitation: once the video has been recorded, your Mac will need to convert it into iPod-ready MPEG-4 format,



which EyeTV 2 makes extremely easy, but it's still time-consuming. Elgato's latest EyeTV 2 software creates Apple TV-optimized videos, too. By contrast, MPEG-4 Recorder 2 works like an old VCR, connecting to your home TV and recording whatever you schedule with an limited on-screen menuing system. It has some serious limits - your TV or other video output device must be on for it to work - but its videos are iPod-ready, instantly.

TiVo Desktop and AutoPilot



Let's say you don't want to keep your computer turned on to record TV shows, and you don't want a simple recorder box like MPEG-4 Recorder 2. Another option: **TiVo**, the highly automated digital video recorder, can send files to one of several PC or Mac programs for iPod-format conversion.

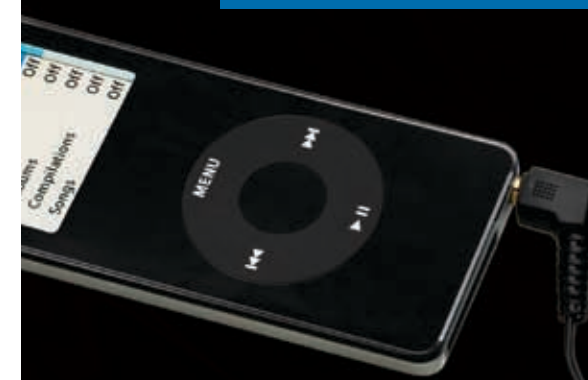
TiVo's official solutions are decent. For the PC, you can buy **Desktop Plus** (\$25, tivo.com), which transfers files and converts them into iPod-ready MPEG-4 or H.264 formats. The process is slow - plan to leave your PC on overnight - but leaves you with at least partially tagged video files that are very watchable. **TVHarmony's** free Windows program **AutoPilot** (tvharmony.com) actually does a better job, ripping out commercials, creating files that are smaller and/or a bit better-looking, and consuming less time. AutoPilot works on Windows Vista; Desktop Plus doesn't. The official Mac solution is **Roxio's Toast 8 Titanium** (\$100), which handles TiVo transfers into 320x240 iPod format and also creates CDs, DVDs, and Blu-Ray discs. We prefer **Benesch's TivoDecodeManager** (free, tdm.sourceforge.net), which can create 640x480 iPod videos.

in-ear Audio

Detail, balance, comfort and value.

From the company that created in-ear technology. Etymotic Research earphones have higher noise isolation and higher frequency response accuracy than any in-ear earphones, and nearly twice the isolation of bulky ANR headphones. You'll hear layers of your music you've only imagined until now.

You know your music. Etymotic knows your ears.

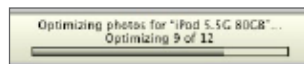


ety8 World's first Bluetooth® wireless stereo in-ear earphones

Photos & Art

Color iPods (4G, 5G, nano) can display photos and art, while older iPods store, but can't display photos.

iTunes Transfers Photos to Color iPods



If you've ever wanted to carry tons of digital pictures in your pocket, you'll be thrilled with any color-screened iPod - 4G, 5G, and nano models all include photo display abilities. But there's a catch: you'll almost always need to use **Apple's iTunes** software to transfer photos to the iPod if you want to be able to view them.

The process isn't hard, but it's not obvious, either. iTunes continues to hide photo importing in its **Preferences** menu, requiring you to click first on the **iPod Tab** and then the **Photos Sub-tab** beneath it. You're then given options, starting with "Synchronize photos from:", which lets you tell iTunes where to find your photos.

The easiest next step on a Windows PC is to select your **My Pictures** folder, and on a Mac, the **Pictures** folder. Any photos you drop into those folders will then be transferred to the iPod. But you can also use **Choose Folder** to select any other folder where your photos are already located, or if you use photo library programs such as **Adobe's Photoshop Elements** (\$80-\$90, Mac/PC) or **Apple's iPhoto** (\$79, in the iLife '06 bundle for Macs), you can select that program by name. iTunes will let you see all of the individual photo albums you've created, and you can choose either to **Copy all photos and albums**, or **Copy selected albums only**.

There's one last option: if you want your iPod to store printer-quality versions of your pictures, click the **Include full-resolution photos** checkbox. Then you'll be able to connect your iPod to any computer and make good prints. But leaving it blank will save space on your iPod, and you'll still be able to see all of your pictures - you just won't want to print them, because they'll look grainy and coarse.

Clicking on **OK** will begin an optimization and copying process that may take some time. When it's done, you'll find the photos in your iPod's Photos menu.

Transferring Directly From Your Camera



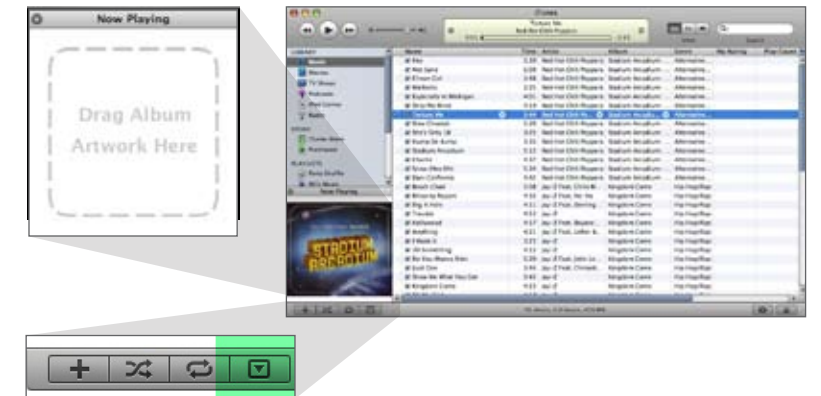
If you don't want to carry a laptop with iTunes just to view pictures on the iPod's screen, you can buy an add-on to transfer a camera's photos to full-sized iPods - not nanos - without iTunes. Some, like the \$70 SD card reader **iWay** and **Belkin's Media Reader** (discontinued), only work on specific full-sized iPod models; Apple's **iPod Camera Connector** (\$29) works with color 4Gs and 5Gs, but is now hard to find.

When you connect any of these devices to the right iPod, an **Import** screen appears (bottom left), counting photos and their storage needs. **Press the iPod's center button** to import them, and each image appears. Then a list of each imported "roll" of pictures will appear on the iPod, and you can **browse the shots**, except for movies and RAW files. Photos are found as rolls in the iPod's DCIM folder, and copied off of the iPod by dragging and dropping from Windows or OS X.



Add Album Art to Individual Songs

Now that all full-sized iPods and nanos have color screens, album artwork has become a fun part of iPod use. If you're missing art, it's easy to add. Just select a song, and drop any picture from your computer into the square box that reads **Nothing Playing** or **Drag Album Artwork Here**. (Look at the bottom left of your iTunes window under the **Source** list. If nothing's there, use the fourth button from the left to open it.) Or you can right-click on a song or group of songs, then hit **Get Album Artwork**. So long as you have an iTunes Store account, art will download automatically. **You can even add multiple pictures** and scroll through them with the arrows right above the picture. You'll only be able to see one picture at a time on your iPod.



Adding Other People's Pictures

So you're not a photographer and don't own a digital camera, but still want to view cool pictures on your iPod's screen. Join the club. There are now photo packs designed specifically for iPod owners - the most famous of which, **iBod**, was released by **Playboy Magazine** only to be mysteriously pulled from the company's web site.

But more wholesome content is available. **Earth Videoworks' iCandy** (\$15, earthvideoworks.com) is a CD-ROM that runs on any PC or Macintosh, installing 42 different photo galleries onto your color-screened iPod. The collection includes 1200 pictures ranging from artwork to sunsets, forests, coastlines, mountains and other nature photography. There are also hundreds of kaleidoscope images like the ones shown here.

Want to add free pictures you find online? Just save the images in a folder on your computer, and tell iTunes where to find it using the iTunes Transfers instructions on the previous page. Virtually any photo you save will be converted automatically.



Storing Digital Photos on a Non-Color iPod

In late 2003, **Apple and Belkin** introduced the first iPod accessory capable of moving pictures from a digital camera to a 3G or 4G iPod - the **Media Reader**. CompactFlash, SD, MMC, SmartMedia and Memory Stick cards can be inserted into the Media Reader, which plugs into old full-sized black-and-white iPods (not mini, nano, or 5G) and brings up the **Import** screen (top left) - a one-click transfer option, which slowly indicates progress (below). Subsequently, you can erase the card after the transfer completes. The Media Reader has been discontinued, and sells for \$15 and up online.

Belkin later introduced another option, **Digital Camera Link** (right), which connects 3G and 4G iPods to many popular digital cameras. You'll need to use the Link and the USB cable that comes with your camera, then press a white button on the Link's face. No other input is needed, and the transfer takes place. Unfortunately, the Link consumes power from your iPod, its own batteries, and your camera. You can find it for ~\$25 online if you need one.



Travel Goodies

Add directions, translation software, and other traveler-friendly features to your iPod.



Color iPod Tours and Maps

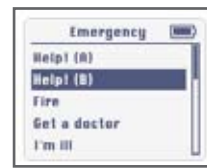
Like many great ideas in need of further exploitation, **PodGuides** (podguides.net) could be a killer app for color iPods, but for one thing. A PodGuide is a free, 20-minute long combination of a voice-narrated city tour with on-screen photographs. The PodGuides are downloaded as podcasts through the iTunes Store, and meant to be accompanied by a numbered map (in PDF format) that you download and print out before embarking on your tour.

Here's the one piece of bad news: there are only six guides available right now: one for Opal Coast, France; three for cities in Belgium; one for Sibton Park, Kent, England, and one for the St. Louis Science Center. But the site gives away PodGuide Generator, a PC, Mac, or Linux program so that you can make your own PodGuides.

Then there's **iSubwaymaps.com**, a site with iPod-sized maps of 24 famous subways. Tokyo's subway features English, Japanese, and Korean maps, plus ones formatted specially for 4G or 5G iPods. San Francisco even has a nano-sized map.



Translation Software

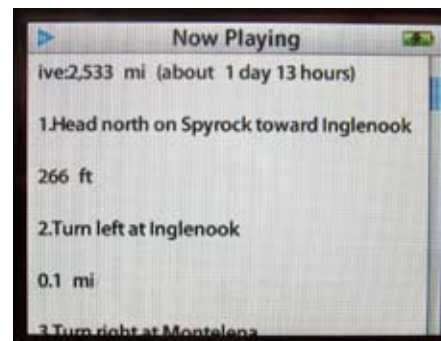


One of the least-touted features of the iPod is perfectly suited to language translation programs: using the built-in Notes feature (found under Extras), you can display text files that are linked to audio files. Now companies use this feature to turn the iPod into a foreign language translator with text and voices.

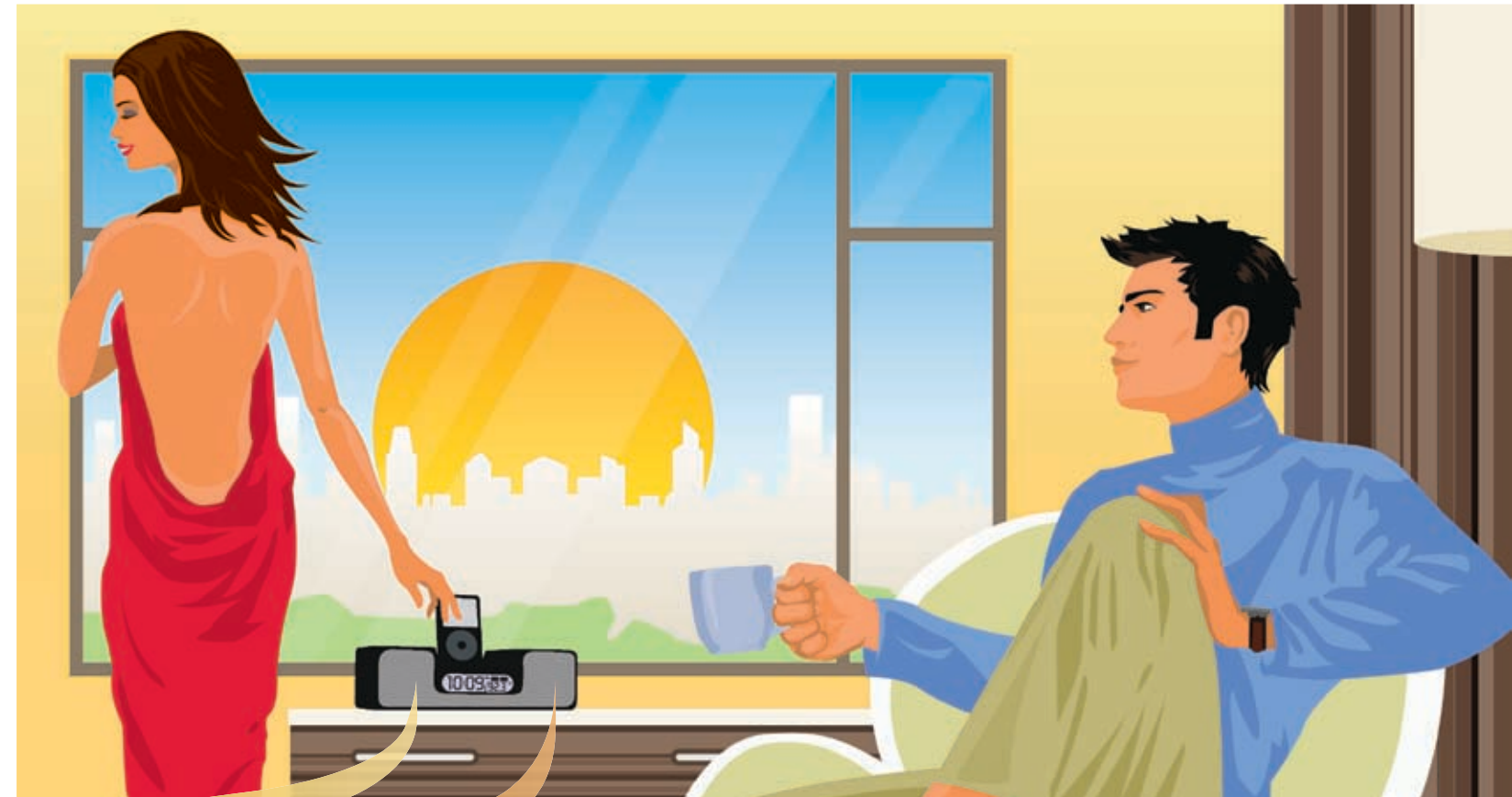
Talking Panda's iLingo (\$40 for Asia pack, \$50 for Europe pack, talkingpanda.com) provides English translations into ten different languages - French, German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, and Russian in the Europe pack, and Cantonese, Mandarin Chinese, Japanese and Korean in the Asia pack. Each language contains over 400 different translated phrases, intelligently organized in menus that are ready to use wherever you are. Similarly, **Wuhan Venus's iParrot** series (\$20-25 per language, iPodXP.com) covers those, plus Arabic, Thai, and Vietnamese. Both products work on all iPods save 1G, 2G, and shuffle.

Audio Tours and Driving Directions

Once locked inside little devices you had to rent at art galleries, audio tours are becoming increasingly popular as iPod downloads. If you're looking for free options, start with the **iTunes Store's Podcast section**, which has dozens of tour podcasts available for free download if you search using the word "tour." The City of Alexandria, VA, Rick Steves, and Slate Magazine are amongst those offering freebies. Paid options include **Soundwalk** (soundwalk.com), which sells \$12 audio tours - mostly of New York City, but also Paris, France, Varanasi, India, and Berlin, Germany - while **AudioSteps** (audiosteps.com) sells \$12 tours of five major U.S. cities and two in the U.K, and **iJourneys** (iJourneys.com) offers \$15 tours of European cities. If you need something more specific to your current location, **Purple Ghost Software's iGadget** (\$20, purpleghost.com) and **Verstige's iDirectionz** (free, verstige.com/iDirectionz/ - capital D required) gather driving directions for any specified set of locations, puts them into iPod format, and sync them to your iPod's Notes directory. **ZappTek's iSpeak It** (next page) for Macs creates audio and text (lyrics) directions.



Live Life Loud™



iHome™



Rock and roll out of bed with your iH8 iPod® alarm clock radio. From your first stretch to your last yawn, groove to your favorite tunes. Your iPod® powers up on the one-size-fits all charging dock, while the clear Reson8™ speakers take your music to a higher level. Sounds like another beautiful day.

The world's #1 producer of clock radios for the iPod
Check out the entire line at www.ihomeaudio.com

Available at:
www.apple.com www.ihomeaudio.com

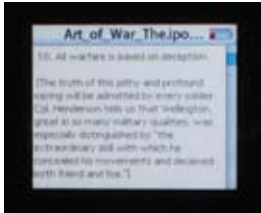


iHome and its products are trademarks of SDI Technologies, Inc. iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Books

Now you can enjoy three types of books on an iPod: text, comics, and audio-format books can be added in a flash, with low (or no) price tags.

eBooks, Cookbooks & More



Thirteen-thousand free books for your iPod? That's right. The eBook craze from several years ago failed to popularize dedicated electronic eBook readers - once anticipated to replace real books - but it did create a tremendous wealth of electronic books just waiting for readers. **Manybooks.net** currently offers 16,645 free downloads, including Sun Tzu's The Art of War, Lewis Carroll's Alice's Adventures in Wonderland, Mary Shelley's Frankenstein, The King James Bible, and much more, all in Notes format. You'll need to enable your iPod's Disk Mode (see Personal Data & Files a few pages up), download a book, and then just drop its folder into your iPod's Notes folder using the Windows Explorer or the Macintosh Finder.

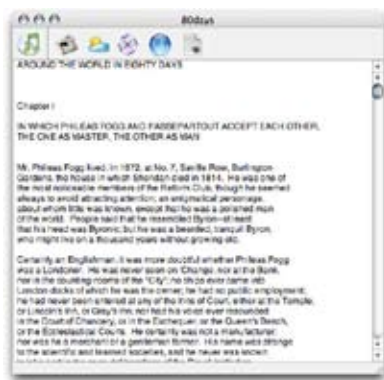
There are other books available online, too. **iPrepPress** (ipreppress.com) offers free downloads of key U.S. laws and card game rules, **SparkNotes Study Guides** to popular books and AP courses (\$5), TOEFL test prep for \$15-20, 2005 and 2006 Major League Baseball stats (\$5), and dictionaries and encyclopedias. Celebrity chef **Emeril Lagasse** has released free iPod-ready books at the Fun section of **emerils.com** - under Stuff for iPod, you'll find the **Recipes2Go** and **Recipes2Go Too** series with 1,000 recipes each. If you're willing to pay for iPod-ready recipes, **TalkingPanda.com** (iBar, \$30) and (Pocket Bar & Grill, \$10) sell them.

Comics on your iPod? **Clickwheel.net** today offers 119 different digital comic series - up from 90 last year, and 9 the year before - many of which have multiple episodes. They're designed for color-screened iPods, and free. You can even subscribe to RSS feeds so that new episodes download automatically. A new site, **JonasMoore.com**, is previewing a trilogy of iPod-formatted graphic novels starring a character named Jonas Moore, planned for release in late 2007. They'll be videos, not just still images.

Comic Books Designed for Color iPods



Download Audio Books and Convert Web Pages or Text to Audio



We were surprised to discover how much we liked audiobooks: listening is easier than reading, and hearing a great actor or the original author read a book is more compelling than seeing the words in print. **Audible** (audible.com) offers individual audiobooks at prices comparable to their print versions, and subscriptions (\$10-15 monthly) that entitle you to any one or two books each month. **Apple** also sells audiobooks through the iTunes Store - sometimes cheaper - but you'll do better with an Audible subscription overall.

Want to create your own audio files? **iSpeak It** from **Zapptek** (\$15 for Mac, zapptek.com) can load documents, web pages, driving directions, weather, news headlines, or other RSS feeds, and convert the text into audio files. The Mac's built-in voices are OK. **Zero2000's 2nd Speech Center** for Windows (zero2000.com, \$40) can turn e-mails, text files and web pages into MP3 or WAV format files, speaking in your choice of free or paid voices that can actually sound quite good - especially **AT&T's Natural Voices** (\$30-35).

Calendars & Contacts

Your friends, colleagues, and key dates, organized.

Sync Your Calendars and Contacts: PC

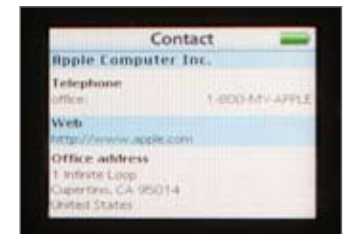
Years ago, Apple added a limited collection of PDA-like features to the iPod - limited being the operative word for **Notes**, **Calendar**, and **Contacts**. Unlike PDAs, which have keyboards and writing styluses, iPods' controls can't easily be used for text input, so you can look at, but not edit whatever you store on the devices. And you'll need to synchronize (or "sync") data from separate calendar and contact/address book programs to do it.

At the beginning, iTunes only handled calendar and contact synchronization for Macintosh users, but today's iTunes allows Windows PC users to enjoy the same benefits - assuming they're using the right Microsoft software. iTunes recognizes contact information from the free Outlook Express/Windows Mail, Windows Contacts, or Microsoft Office's Outlook. Once you connect an iPod to your PC, you select your iPod in the Devices list, then select the Contacts Tab. You first select the checkmark next to "Sync contacts from:" and then choose which program's list of contacts you'd prefer to use. The synchronization process is pretty quick, and yields contacts formatted like the ones at right.

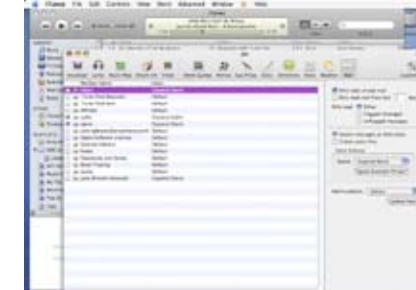


Unfortunately, Microsoft doesn't include iPod-compatible calendar software with its PCs, so iTunes' only hope for calendar synchronization is Microsoft Office's Outlook. If Outlook isn't installed, iTunes will refuse to let you play with the synchronization settings, which are simple: Synchronize All Calendars, or Selected Calendars Only.

PC users may also get a kick out of **Purple Ghost Software's iGadget** (\$20, purpleghost.com), which in addition to handling calendar and contact synchronization also imports e-mail, Notes, and Tasks, plus turns web-based weather forecasts, RSS newsfeeds, movie listings and horoscopes into iPod-viewable text files. Simple settings windows let you choose the data to transfer or ignore, including just how many days of historical and future-looking calendar information you need to keep in your pocket. Once synced, your calendars and contacts will look as they do on the screens to the right. iGadget also has many other useful features, including copying or backing up iPod media onto your PC.



Sync Your Calendars and Contacts: Mac



The Calendar and Contacts sync process is easiest for Macintosh users, particularly those using Apple's Mac OS X Tiger (10.4) operating system. After connecting and selecting your iPod in the Devices list, picking the **Contacts Tab** lets you import data from Address Book and iCal. Users of non-Tiger Macs can use **Apple's** older free application **iSync**, instead, and those with Microsoft Entourage data can use **Zapptek's iPDA** (\$20, zapptek.com) for syncing. Additional programs, such as **ProSoft's** upcoming **Jax** (prosofteng.com, left), also promise iGadget-like features for Mac users.



www.purpleghost.com

"By the way, your software is excellent and does everything I wanted, a combination of efficiency and simplicity!"
- Aidan B.

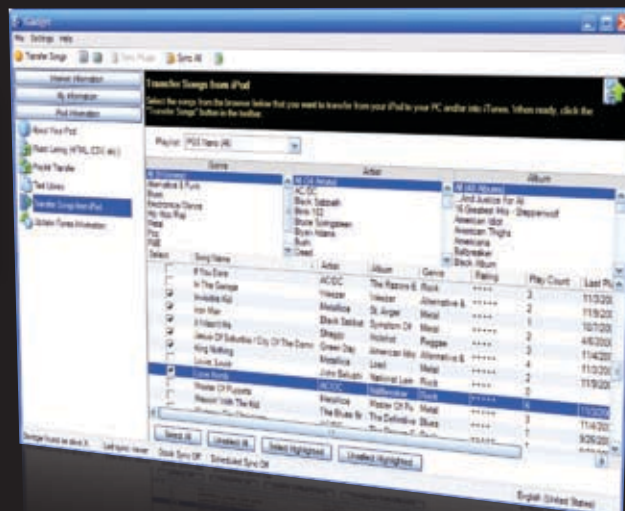


iGadget™



Songs and Playlists

Transfer songs and playlists from your iPod to your PC and/or into iTunes while preserving play counts, user ratings and last played dates.



Outlook Data

Get rid of your PDA and put all your Microsoft Outlook data onto your iPod including email, appointments, contacts, tasks and notes.

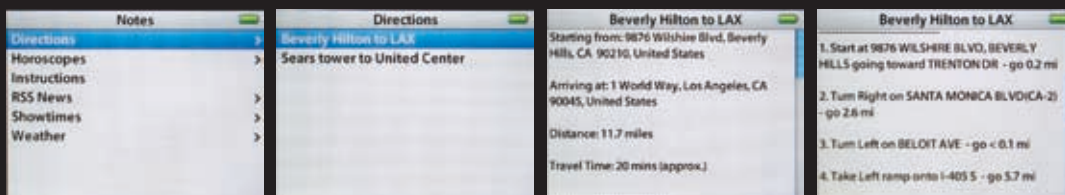
Backup Important Files

Backup any set of files and folders from your PC to your iPod for safe keeping.

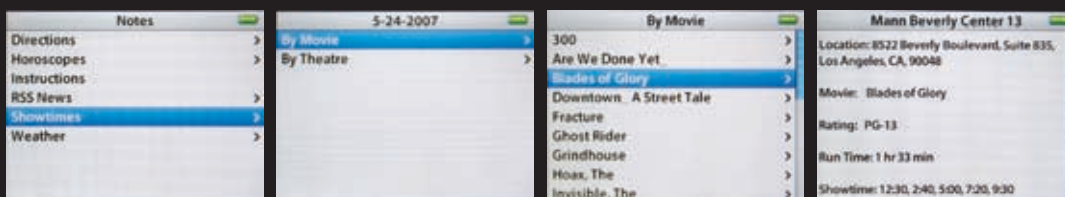
Internet Data

Put all kinds of information from the internet onto your iPod for instant access anywhere.

Driving directions example



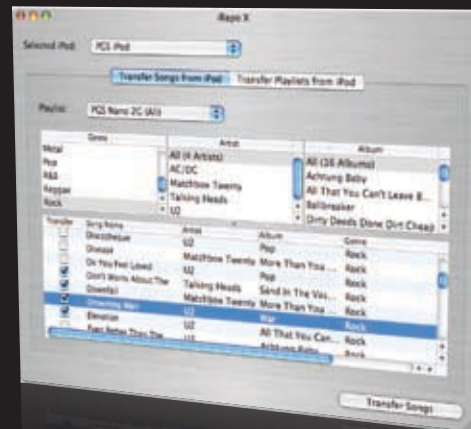
Movie showtimes example



iRepo X™



Also available is iRepo X for Mac. iRepo X allows you to transfer songs and playlists from any iPod to your Mac.



The Free iPod Book 3.3

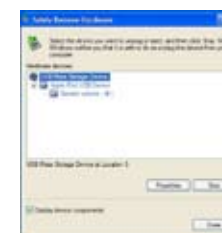
ALL THINGS IPOD

Personal Data & Files

iPods can hold complete PC backups and transport data.

Use Your iPod as a Hard Disk

Using your iPod as a hard disk is pretty easy: connect it to your computer, then open iTunes, and select the iPod under the **Devices** list. Under the **Summary Tab**, you'll see the **Enable disk use** checkbox. Select it, then hit **Apply**, and your iPod's ready to go. You can now drag files to the iPod's icon on your desktop, or in Windows Explorer or the Mac OS X Finder. If you think you'll be using the hard disk features often, uncheck **Open iTunes when this iPod is attached**. This way, iTunes won't load every time you want to connect the iPod just to copy files using the operating system.



If you've set your iPod to **manually manage songs and playlists**, it is already set to work as a hard disk, and you don't need to do anything else. Just click **Apply**, and the iPod's icon will appear on your Windows or Mac desktop (lower right). But be careful to **eject** your iPod when you're finished (left, from the System Tray in Windows); if you don't, you could lose the files you've copied or otherwise screw the iPod up in some nasty ways.



Use iPod shuffle/iTunes Phones as Hard Disks

Apart from their smaller storage capacities, there are other differences between the Disk Modes of standard iPods and iPod shuffles or Motorola's iTunes Phones. Select the device under the **Devices** list, and under the **Settings Tab**, check **Enable disk use**. You'll see a slider representing 100% of the shuffle's total capacity - 120 or 240 songs on the left, 512MB or 1GB on the right. You'll need to tell the shuffle how much space to reserve for data, but you can change it later. It works just like a hard drive.

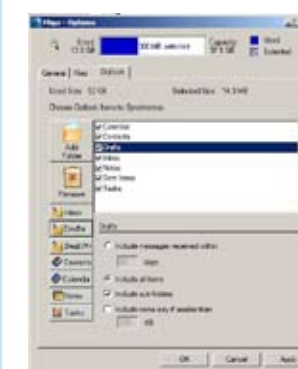
iPod shuffles and Motorola phones are formatted so both PCs and Macs can read them. Original plastic shuffles don't require a cable for connection, and can plug into any computer with a USB port; newer shuffles need a dock.

Securing Your Personal Data

While it's easy to store files on the iPod, it's not as easy to store them securely. If your Pod is lost or stolen, its contents will be open for all to see. That's why **Pariahware** came up with **Pod Secret** (\$30, pariahware.com), a PC or Mac program that stores data - computer files or personal information such as credit card, traveler's check or passport numbers - in an encrypted format that only you will be able to read. Separately, **Maki Enterprise's PodSmith** (\$20, makienterprise.com, right) is a Mac-only program that turns your iPod into a key that unlocks your Mac or files. Just don't lose it!



Carrying Your PC on Your iPod



If carrying your contacts around isn't enough, try **PowerHouse Technologies' MigoSync** (\$50, 4migo.com, reviewed as Migo Personal), which lets you carry an encrypted clone of your home PC's hard drive anywhere you go. It lets you access your Outlook e-mail, Internet Explorer favorites, desktop folder and other files on any connected PC.

Games

Every iPod except the shuffle comes with games, but you can add even more, including updated takes on classic text adventures.

Apple's Four Free iPod Pack-Ins

The iPod's first game wasn't even obvious to its owners: a version of the classic Atari game Breakout (originally worked on by a young, later-to-be Apple CEO Steve Jobs) was hidden in a menu. That game later became **Brick**, one of four games found on every screened iPod, joined by the Missile Command-like **Parachute**, the card game **Solitaire**, and finally the trivia game **Music Quiz**, where you identify a song snippet from five choices on iPods or nanos, or four on the iPod mini.

Updated color versions of these games were not especially dramatic improvements. Brick added colors, but reduced the number of bricks per line. Solitaire added the ability to endlessly scroll in whatever direction you were moving, rather than stopping at one edge of the screen. Music Quiz moved the location of its countdown timer, and Parachute's graphics became more detailed. Sequels to Brick and Music Quiz called Vortex and iQuiz are now available for download from the iTunes Store.



Text Adventures & Trivia

Believe it or not, iLounge's editors were suckers for text adventures way back when - both Choose Your Own Adventure books, and early computer games like Zork and the Scott Adams Adventures. Now modern versions of these classic, simple games have been brought to the iPod, with simple menu choices that lead you through stories with multiple paths.

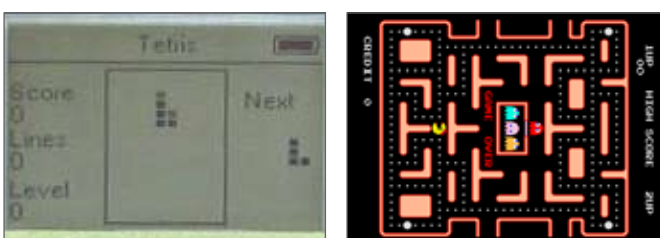
Malinche Entertainment (malinche.net) is one of a few companies that are selling iPod games (\$10), with horror story **The First Mile**, thriller **Endgame**, murder mystery **Greystone**, and fantasy adventure **Pentari: First Light**. **iPodSoft** has given away a program called **iStory Creator** (tucows.com/preview/396253) that lets PC or Mac owners make the games for free; it has been replaced by **Talking Panda's iWriter** (\$30). Similarly, the site **iPodArcade.com** offers titles for free download.



Advanced Users Only: Free Games (and More) via Linux Hacks



Doom (above), Blue Cube/Tetris (below), Ms. Pac-Man 5G (below)



Back only one year ago, the most graphically advanced iPod games were hacks that were ported over by Linux fans. After installing a program called **Podzilla** on your non-shuffle iPod, you'll be able to switch back and forth between standard iPod music functionality and Linux programs - including a bunch of well-known games. Performance varies from iPod to iPod, and though few of the titles are as elaborate as the official iTunes Store iPod Games, the Linux games run on minis and nanos.

The site **iPodLinux.org** offers Podzilla and a large collection of games, most notably a port of Doom that looks OK on color iPods and barely visible on black and white ones, plus Tetris (Blue Cube), Pong, and other games. Coders have also released an emulator called **iPodMAME** that runs the Pac-Man/Ms. Pac-Man games, Zaxxon, Pengo, and Centipede on 5Gs and nanos; an emulator called **iNES** runs Guerilla War, Megaman, and Super Mario 2, and the separate **iBoy** runs 85% of GameBoy games. The screenshots here come from the iPodLinux site.

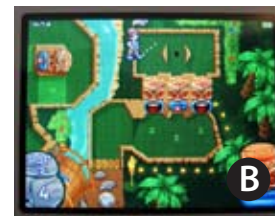
iTunes' Downloadable iPod Games

If you have a fifth-generation iPod and a yen for games better than Apple's pack-ins, the iTunes Store is ready to help you out. Seventeen different games - most recently including Sony BMG's **Musika** (right) and Electronic Arts' **The Sims Pool**, are sold for \$4.99 per title, in addition to the 99-cent trivia game iQuiz. Each of the iPod Games is meant to be enjoyed in quick doses, with progress saved at any point you have to interrupt play. Each game has limited music, so your iPod's library can provide the soundtrack. The only bummer: the games don't play on nanos, Apple TVs, or iPhones.



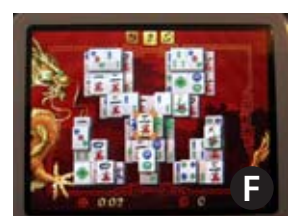
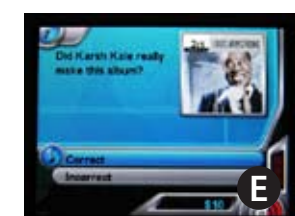
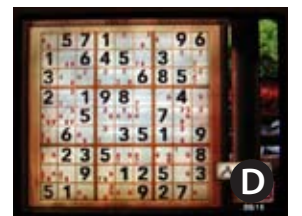
Card & Sports Games

Royal Solitaire (A) evolves the iPod's built in Solitaire with 10 game variations and cartoony art. **Mini Golf** (B) is a light-hearted, low-impact miniature golf game with three courses. And **Texas Hold'Em** (C) offers wager poker with interesting backgrounds.



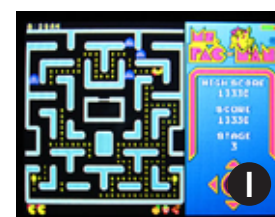
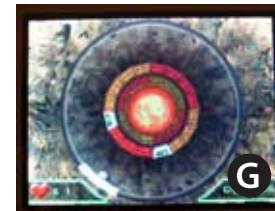
Brainteasers & Puzzles

Sudoku (D) provides both number-matching puzzles and a tool to solve grids from the newspaper. **iQuiz** (E) creates trivia from your iPod's music database, includes movie, music, and TV trivia of its own, and lets you import new questions. **Mahjong** (F) is a Chinese tile matching-game.



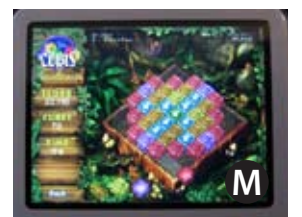
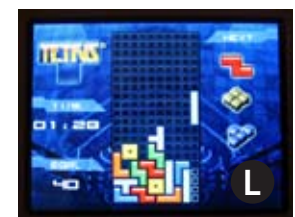
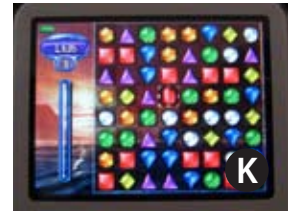
Twitch-Style Action Games

Vortex (G) is a block-breaking game like Brick, but with cool 3-D backgrounds. **Pac-Man** (H) and **Ms. Pac-Man** (I) are classic arcade dot-munching games, not done great justice by the iPod's Click Wheel-style controls. And **Zuma** (J) has you shoot colored balls at a spiraling line of matching targets; you have to eliminate 3 at once to survive.



Block-Matching Games

Based on a popular cell phone game, **Bejeweled** (K) has you match three like-colored blocks - here, shaped like jewels - to eliminate them from the screen. Between-stage transitions use 3-D tunnel effects. **Tetris** (L) is the once-ubiquitous Russian "dropping blocks" game that helped the Game Boy succeed, enhanced with new iPod-ready graphics and limited by iPod-styled controls. **Cubis** (M) is a colorful block-matcher like Bejeweled, but with 3-D stacked blocks and your choice of different levels and block themes.



Make Your Own Fun New software lets you create iPod-ready books and games.

Mogopop: Snag or Make Books

Until recently, creating your own iPod-ready multimedia content hasn't been easy, but two developers have released tools that let anyone release iPod books or games. The people from **Talking Panda** have **Mogopop.com**, a web site now filled with iPod books, videos, and games - all user-generated with its free web-based tool.



An on-screen page editor (right) lets you create text-based pages and link pages to each other, like mini iPod-only web sites. You can also create picture, music, and video links on your pages, as we did when we created the popular **2007 Guide to New iPod Accessories & More** (left). When you're finished, Mogopop publishes your creation to its web site with whatever promotional graphics and text you prefer.

To see it - or other content - on your iPod, you just download a free, easy to use program called **Mogopop Manager** from the site, then click the Download button on any Mogopop download page that interests you. Manager transfers the content to your iPod's Notes section, and can delete content if you later decide you're done with it. A new feature called **iPod Your MySpace** lets add a badge to your MySpace page so friends can sync it to their iPods to read on the road.

Create Trivia with iQuiz Maker



Unlike Mogopop, **Aspyr Media's** free program **iQuiz Maker** (iquizmaker.com) assumes that you've spent 99 cents to purchase Apple's fifth-generation iPod trivia game iQuiz, and that you want to create additional "trivia packs" for it. Sure, using Mogopop lets you create trivia games too, but iQuiz Maker has an advantage: you can choose or create new artwork to display on the iPod's screen while the trivia questions are being answered. While the artwork doesn't change on a per-question basis, you can create an interface that's a lot cooler than plain black text on a white background.

iQuiz Maker includes simple tools to create true/false and multiple choice questions in one language, add foreign language localizations, and establish the rules - how many questions are asked, and how many wrong answers end the game. You can also pick winning and losing messages, select themes that are downloaded from the iQuizmaker.com web site, and test your quiz in an iPod-like sample mode. In the future, teachers could conceivably use iQuiz as a hip way to test students - if the student reaches the You Win screen, she passes. We'd expect iQuiz to get even better in the future.



Action Hero

Supercharge your next run with the **DLO Action Jacket**. Visit **dlo.com** now to see our complete line of MP3 cases.

DIGITAL LIFESTYLE OUTFITTERS

©2007 Digital Lifestyle Outfitters, Inc. All Rights Reserved



BT CUP



TunePro



PowerTune



all new **iPod** accessories

4 Enjoying Your iPod Everywhere. No matter where you go, your iPod's ready to entertain you. Our big picture accessory guide looks at the best ways to exploit your iPod's abilities, starting **At Home**.

Tabletop All-in-One Speakers



One of the most popular types of iPod speakers is the "all-in-one" tabletop speaker, pioneered by **Bose's SoundDock** (\$300, iLounge rating: B+): one enclosure houses stereo speakers and an iPod dock, and typically includes a remote control. Sold in glossy white or black, Bose's system offers rich sound and is a model of simplicity, but costs more than most other options. Overall, the best such system we've seen overall is **Altec Lansing's tube-shaped iM7** (\$250, iLounge rating: A-), shown left, next to SoundDock. iM7 beats Bose on sound quality, looks, and adjustability, plus can run off battery power if you want to use it outdoors.

Shown here, other top options in this category include **Athena's iVoice** (\$170, iLounge rating: A-) and **Griffin's AmpliFi** (\$150, iLounge rating A-) which sound like SoundDock, but at much lower prices; and **Logitech's AudioStation** (\$300, iLounge rating: A), which matches SoundDock's price but sounds significantly better, offers user-adjustable bass and treble, and includes an attractive AM/FM clock radio sans alarm features. Each of these options comes only in black as of press time.



Alarm Clock Radios



After an extended period in which **iHome** dominated alarm clock radio sales, great new competitors appeared. **XtremeMac's Luna** (\$150, iLounge rating: A-) has good AM/FM tuning, plus an outstanding, iPod-like menuing system to program dual alarms, adjust bass and treble, and tweak its attractive clock screen. **Philips' AJ300D** (\$70, iLounge rating: A-) has only FM tuning, but also includes dual alarms

and has an impressive dedicated bass driver; as the best low-cost radio we've seen, it costs less than Luna but also does less. Finally, **iHome's iH7** (\$150, iLounge rating: A-) is the only iPod alarm clock radio we've seen to include a third cabled speaker, capable of going on the other side of a large bed and waking two.



Boom Boxes



Aside from the iM7 above, there are now quite a few iPod-ready boom boxes, ranging in price from under \$100 to a new high of \$350. **Harman Kardon's futuristic Go + Play** (\$350, iLounge rating: B+) is by far the best of the bunch in audio quality, rivaling many indoor speakers but including a tube-

like handle and battery compartment for portability. **MTX Audio's iThunder** (\$200, iLounge rating: B) sounds good for its price but has boxy, old-school lines. You'll only appreciate it when you hear the warmth and clarity of its audio by comparison with lower-cost alternatives. **iHome's iH31** (\$130, iLounge rating: B+) is sleeker and more fully-featured by a mile, including FM radio and iPod shuffle compatibility, but sounds flatter - a better outdoor listening option than indoor one. **iLuv's \$90 i552** (iLounge rating: A-) has an AM/FM radio and delivers great value for its super-low price.

Component Speaker Systems

Back before there were dedicated iPod speakers, companies such as JBL marketed multi-component, computer-ready "multimedia" speakers to iPod owners. You'll need to add an iPod dock and remote, but even so, they're still good deals. On value, the best of these speakers is **JBL's Creature II** (\$100, iLounge rating: A, top), a pair of small satellite speakers with a dedicated subwoofer and excellent bass/treble controls, available in five colors; JBL's more expensive **Encounters** (\$150, iLounge rating: A-) deliver superior clarity, but less user control, while its transparent **Soundstick IIs** (\$170, iLounge rating: A-, second) offer better looks and additional detail.



In recent months, companies have developed component systems with integrated iPod docks and remotes; the best of these is **Monitor Audio's i-deck** (\$250, iLounge rating: A-), which compares favorably to JBL's best systems above on audio quality in treble and midrange, but doesn't offer as much thump in the bass. It's available in black and silver versions, but you'll have to search for it online:

it can still be found - for as little as \$150 - but has been axed in favor of a newer model, **i-deck plus** (\$330, iLounge rating: B, third), which looks almost identical, adds a good FM radio tuner, loses i-deck's RF remote, and sells at a huge premium.

Oversized All-in-One Speakers



Though there are exceptions to this rule, bigger speakers generally come with higher price tags, and these four iPod speakers are examples. Weighing 33 and 66 pounds respectively, **Geneva Lab's Model L** (\$599, iLounge rating: B+) and **Model XL** (\$1075, iLounge rating: B+) are glossy red, black, or white boxes with the most power we've seen in



any dedicated iPod speakers, but you'll need to buy stands (\$99) separately. **Chestnut Hill Audio's** smaller **George** (\$549, iLounge rating: B+) is the biggest alarm clock radio we've seen, delivering impressive (though not Geneva Lab-level) sound quality and the most sophisticated remote control yet developed for the iPod. It detaches from George's face,

iPod Docking Stations

If you want to connect your iPod to a home stereo, you'll want one of these. **Griffin's AirDock** (\$70, iLounge rating: A-, top) packs an aluminum dock, RF iPod remote, power, AV, and USB cables - a great value. **Keyspan's AV Dock** (\$80, center) includes an even more sophisticated RF remote control but uses plastic parts, and **DLO's** cool-looking silver and black **HomeDock Deluxe** (\$150, iLounge rating: B, below) was first to offer on-TV iPod music and movie navigation menus, and has a complex remote, wall charger and cables. But it's pricey for the novelty.



allowing you to control iPod music, the radio, and alarms from rooms away, but the battery runs down pretty quickly, so you'll need an optional \$50 charger. If you want something outrageous, **mStation's metal Tower** (\$300, iLounge rating: B) stands nearly 43 inches tall and delivers powerful bass, but isn't amazing on clarity, especially in the midrange. **Ignitek's** earlier **iCarrier** (\$250, iLounge rating: B, not shown) offers a similarly tower-like design, but in a cheaper-feeling plastic, wood, and metal shell, at an obviously cheaper price.



On Campus. Your computer and iPod are your best friends at school, and easy to protect with separate holders - now you can coordinate them with stylish matching cases designed by some of the world's top bag makers.

Sumo Cases Backpacks and Sports Cases

No company has blended resilient ballistic nylon and leather as impressively as **Sumo Cases**, which has released one of our favorite new bags to match its popular series of full-sized iPod cases. The **Men's Computer Travel Pack** (\$150) includes three straps, quickly converting from backpack to shoulder bag, and even includes an external zippered iPod pocket with a headphone port hold on its side. You can store a 15" laptop securely inside, along with books, papers, and other supplies - an oversized front pocket

is ready, in addition to the large interior space, which needn't hold a laptop if you'd prefer to use it for more general purposes. Many Sumo iPod cases, including the all-ballistic nylon iPod Flap (iLounge rating: A-, \$20) and hybrid leather and nylon **5G Horizontal PlayThru** (\$25, shown) match the Travel Pack's body, providing even greater detachable protection for your iPod when you'd prefer not to stow it away inside. Sumo's women's bags are also great.



Booq Anaconda, Python XM, and Vyper Cases



Snake names aside, **Booq's** popular series of bags, laptop sleeves and iPod cases would still intimidate your foes: the **Anaconda** case (\$45) is large enough to hold your full-sized iPod, with a top-closing flap and an expandable design that is also compatible with other MP3 players and portable devices. Similarly, the **Vyper Notebook Sleeve** (\$50-60) comes in a variety of sizes, and uses a zip-closed ballistic nylon design with anti-scratch interior coating to protect any laptop - even including Apple's latest MacBook Pros. But our favorite of the bunch is **Python XM** (\$190), a brutally tough-looking 15" laptop backpack - actually large enough for 17" PowerBooks - with a ballistic nylon body, a ton of book (or clothing) storage space spread out across numerous compartments, and straps to keep the whole thing secure on your body, no matter where you are. An iPod pocket's integrated, too, with two layers of zippers.

Marware SportSuit Convertible and SportFolios

When **Marware** introduced its Orca-skin series of iPod cases (including **Sportsuit Convertible**, \$35), we were floored by the smooth new take on neoprene. Then the company brought Orca to its laptop case lines: **Sportfolio Deluxe** (\$80-90, size-dependent) is the handle- and strap-equipped design, while **Sportfolio Sleeve** (\$30-40) is a slimmer zippered sleeve fit for carrying sans buik. The combination of traditional black neoprene and blue Orca: hot. We'd love more colors.



iSkin SOHO and SiLo Leather and Simulated Leather Cases

When we say that **iSkin's SOHO Cases for MacBook** (\$60) and **MacBook Pro** (\$65) are the nicest faux leather computer cases we've yet seen, that's not a backhanded compliment: the padded cases with cool metal zippers and colored zipper tracks smell and look like the real thing, and do a nice job if you need to transport your computer from place to place. Subtle colored stitching provides a touch of classy personalization without overwhelming your eyes. While the matching **SiLo Cases** (\$30) are still only for the first-gen nano, they're made from real leather and include silicone cases and mini mirrors on the inside for protection and primping. Five SOHO colors are available, while SiLo comes in four.



TUNEWEAR Quality accessories for iPod and iPhone

Stereo Sound Recorder
for iPod nano
Record using iPod nano

TUNEWEAVE FM
Ultimate FM transmitter set



FM Transmitter



12V charger adapter



USB cable



USB cable



PRIE Ambassador 5G
Genuine leather cases for iPod 5G



PRIE Ambassador nano
Genuine leather cases for iPod nano



PRIE TUNEWALLET micro
Wallet sized genuine leather case for iPod nano



TETRAN
Fun cable winder for earphones

On Your Own. If you're trying to seal out the world, these headphones are our very top recommendations: each one constitutes a big step (or more) over Apple's iPod pack-in earbuds, revealing incredible hidden audio details.

Cheap Phones: \$50 and Under



Sony MDR-EX81

Cheap earphones aren't known for comfort or audio quality, but the **EX81s** (\$50, iLounge rating: A) are standouts. Three sizes of included silicone rubber tips create a great seal with your ears, and for the price, you'll find the sound to be clean and nicely balanced. We found them supremely comfortable, but their soft tops may fit your ears differently, so buy them locally or through an online retailer with a good return policy. You can find them for under \$35 in either black or white.



Apple iPod Earphones

This time last year, we preferred many alternatives to **Apple's** original iPod pack-in earphones. But when Apple released the updated **iPod Earphones** (\$29, iLounge rating: B+) in September, our complaints - and those of many of our readers - were largely resolved: the new earbuds are comfortable, with plenty of bass, and don't need the old foam covers any more. For the price, we like them a lot.

Mid-Range Earbuds: \$150 and Under



JAYS d-JAYS

Music can be presented "accurately" or "with color," namely emphasis on certain parts of the audio spectrum. Available in white or black, **JAYS' d-JAYS** (\$100, iLounge rating: A-) pleasantly pump up the low and high end, contrasting with the neutral, accurate audio in ER-6i. As with Etymotic's offering, you'll hear \$50-phone-beating detail in your music, but certain iPod EQ settings might sound a bit odd. Our only issue is fit: as small and light as they are, activity makes them pop out of your ears.



Etymotic ER-6i

Once in your ears, the **ER-6is** (\$149, iLounge rating: A) single-handedly teach you the difference between \$150 headphones and their cheaper brethren: for the price, their sound clarity and balance are unrivaled. Previously hidden details will appear in every song you own, leading you to revisit all of your old favorites again. And the "i" is for isolator - in addition to their comfort, they block out most outside noise. White and black versions are available, both with a nice textured soft case, and foam eartips if you prefer form-fitting earbuds similar to higher-end designs.

Premium Listening: \$400 and Under



Etymotic ER-4P

When you consider that the **ER-4P** (\$300, iLounge rating: A) can be had online for as little as \$180, you'll realize why we still love this reference-quality earphone, which renders audio detail at levels by which other earbuds should be judged. Current versions use nice black cords and include a new zippered soft case, but remain available only in black.



Westone UM2

While the ER-4P is clean and balanced, **Westone's UM2** (\$299, iLounge rating: A-) is richer in the mids and lows, making music sound smoother and less clinical. Comfortable ear tips and casings make these a surprisingly snug pair of twin-driver earphones.



AKG Acoustics k701

We've admired and enjoyed literally dozens of headphones, but one stands out from the rest as an ideal in-home option - if a slicker and more comfortable pair of over-the-head earcups than the **k701 Premium Class Reference Earphones** (\$400, iLounge rating: A) has been developed, we haven't seen them. They won our earbud-toting editors over on looks, sound, and feel, becoming an instant object of envy. Silky smooth, detailed sound leans warm, but lets highs pop and creates a vivid stage. Listening is enhanced dramatically by velvet-covered cans, which soothe your ears while on; and you won't want to take them off - maybe ever. The white and chrome body matches the classic iPod look, to boot; a genuine leather band up top adds old-school class. Though the k701s are too large to carry around, this is our top pick for in-home listening with an iPod or stereo. Today's model comes with a 1/4" plug and 3.5mm adapter, plus a 10-foot cord, which you'll likely want to wind up if you're carrying them around; we've liked **blueLounge's cableyoyo** (\$5, iLounge rating: A-) for this purpose.

Price No Object Earphones



Shure E500PTH/SE530

Last year's top pick, **Ultimate Ears' \$900 UE-10 Pros**, have been upstaged: **Shure's E500PTH** (\$500, iLounge rating: A) - also known as **SE530** - delivers the same triple-driver audio technology, but with an even better sound balance. The price premium over ER-4P buys you decidedly superior bass response and warmer mids without compromising on the high-end detail that Etymotic is known for; E500's rounded casings and various-sized tips offer impressive comfort, too. A detachable, optional push-to-hear (PTH) box lets you hear ambient noises without pulling out the earphones, a feature you may not want to pay for.

At The Gym. The iPod's at its best when you're finishing those last two miles on foot or bike, or straining out one last rep. These add-ons are the best we've seen at keeping your iPod music playing safely while you're active.



Sport & Underwater Earphones

We've held off on recommending sport headphones in the past for a number of reasons: mostly, we haven't found a pair that's right for every type of sport out there, and most of the sporty headphones we've tested fall out of some ears, or don't sound quite right. **Sennheiser** is aiming to change that with its latest **PMX70, LX70, and OMX70 Sport Headphones**, which have been ruggedized with strong cables and coated with rubber to feel better in the ears. PMX70 (\$50) uses a firm neckband to secure its earbuds on your head; the OMX70s (\$45, shown) are our favorites, wrapping around your ears and including a cool case,

while the LX70s (\$55) are buds with a flexible cable. All three pairs are sweat- and water-resistant, and intended for use on land. By contrast, **Aquapac's 100% Waterproof Headphones** (\$40, iLounge rating: B) work above or below water - even to 10-foot depths when paired with H2O Audio's iPod cases. Reasonably priced, they sound better above water than other submersible earphones we've tested. Their only issue is that, unlike H2O Audio's Waterproof Headphones, they're earbud-style and not reinforced in your ears, so a tug can pull them out. You may need to towel them off to restore full fidelity to their drivers.

iPod Armbands



There are different types of armband solutions. **Carrie Scott's** fairly priced terry cloth **Jamband** (\$17, iLounge rating: A-) softly covers and holds an iPod nano or shuffle on your wrist, using clear vinyl as a screen cover. **Belkin's SportCommand** (\$80,

iLounge rating: B+) mounts a weather-safe remote control on your arm and lets you keep your iPod inside a jacket or backpack nearby. If you're not afraid of exposing your iPod, **XtremeMac's SportWrap** (\$30, iLounge rating: A-) lets you use its included case with or without wrist and bicep bands. Finally, **Marware's Sportsuit Convertible** (\$30-35, iLounge rating: A-/B+) is amongst the best armband cases we've seen for full-sized iPods, combining Orca neoprene and a pull-off, semi-hard lid with a great belt clip, armband, and simple wrist strap. It shields your 5G from the elements, and comes in black, blue, or silver. There's a nano version too.



Bike Mounts



For safety or other reasons - bikers have been injured and occasionally killed while distracted by iPods - few companies have released iPod-specific bike mounts. But **Risse Racing** is selling **Mork Mount** (\$30, left) and **Strata Systems** has

iBikeMount (\$30, right), both for iPod nano. Mork uses a thick rubber band to hold the iPod on a coated aluminum mount; iBikeMount instead uses hard plastic and clips. Each is sturdy and well-made; just be careful using them.



Waterproof Sport Cases

Though several other companies - namely Power Support, SKB, and Tunewear - have either announced or released "water-resistant" iPod cases, two companies have dominated the market for "waterproof" iPod cases for the past couple of years. **Otter Products** has led the way with its durable **OtterBox** cases for iPod nano (\$40) and video (\$50, shown submerged), each of which has rated an A- in our reviews. They promise and deliver "waterproof, dustproof, dirtproof, sandproof, and drop-proof" protection in a shell that feels ready to absorb anything. We've tested each of the cases to depths below their 3-foot (1-meter) ratings, and had no problems with leaks; unless you're planning on diving, your iPod is certainly safe inside. Both versions include detachable belt clips; while the nano version includes a necklace; you can buy optional armbands for \$15 each. Until recently, Otter's chief competitor has been **H2O Audio**, maker of more sophisticated

and expensive waterproof cases. H2O's **Waterproof Housing for iPod nano** (\$80, iLounge rating: A-, shown) is rated for submersion to 10-foot (3-meter) depths, and includes its own neoprene armband; a waist-mounted swimbelt is sold separately for \$40, as is a pair of truly waterproof headphones from H2O that also works with Otter's and similar cases. A full-sized iPod 5G case (\$90) is also available with virtually identical design. Need something less expensive? **Aquapac's \$40 MP3 Player Case** (iLounge rating: B) fits all full-sized iPods and can also hold nanos, and comes with a necklace and lanyard, but isn't as ideal for any model as the Otter and H2O options.



Exercise Software

Whether you're using a video-enabled iPod or an older iPod, with or without a color screen, there are ways you can carry workout routines in your pocket to the gym. **PumpOne.com** offers **PumpOne Trainers** (\$19 and up), a series of 4-6 week training programs that each include workouts in photographic format. Themes include Pilates, the Swiss Ball, PumpedMama for recent moms, and more. Optimized for small iPod screens, the photos have instructional text overlays, showing the name of each exercise, the body part you're working on, and

your start and end positions. The photos are played over your own music. **Podfitness.com** offers a \$20/month service that lets you create personalized daily audio workouts by over 50 celebrity or featured trainers, and mix them with your choice of iTunes music. Finally, **iWorkout** (\$20) from **Helmes Innovations** contains routines for abs, cardio, full body, lower body and upper body, as well as circuit training, presented in two versions: one for older iPods with text and spoken routines, and one for newer iPods with text, speech, images, and even video clips.



Nike+ Series: The Nike+iPod Sport Kit



Ninety-nine percent of iPod accessories are developed by companies with only minimal input from Apple. Like Belkin's 2003 Voice Recorder and Media Reader accessories, the **Nike+iPod Sport Kit** (\$29, iLounge rating: A-) is one of the exceptions: a combination of Apple- and Nike-developed hardware, software, and footwear that redefines what an iPod's capable of doing. Loaded with version 1.2 (or later) of Apple's iPod Software, any iPod nano - but only the nano - can become a digital personal trainer, using the Sport Kit's shoe-mounted sensor and a nano-mounted wireless receiver to record your workouts and provide feedback on your running performance. The

companies have thought of almost everything here: the sensor slips into a nook found in Nike+ shoes, and the nano into a pocket found on Nike+ clothes; you can improvise alternatives if you prefer. While running, male or female voices will fade in and out of your music to tell you how far you've progressed through one of four types of runs - basic (unrestricted), limited time, limited distance, or limited calories. By pre-recorded standards, the voices are impressive and easy to understand, but not mandatory. Turn them off, and use the nano's screen to track your performance without audio interruption. Once you've finished a run, iTunes can automatically send your results to a Nike+ web site for personal tracking or comparison against other runners. What's missing: battery replacement. After 1000 in-use hours, the sensor dies. Sound familiar? But for \$29, if you run a lot, just buy another Kit.



Choose Your Shoes

As of today, there are over 50 pairs of Nike+ shoes, and by year's end, Nike has promised to make all of its shoes Sport Kit-compatible - a sign that it is clearly backing this accessory in a major way. Each Nike+ shoe has a small hard plastic sensor nook hidden under the foot pad, which lets you keep the sensor clean and safe while in use. Pairs range from \$70-130, with the **Air Zoom Moire** shown here in black/orange, and **Air Zoom Plus** shown in mixed black, gray and orange versions. Your old favorite pair of non-Nike+ shoes will work with the Kit if you add on a shoelace pouch like **Marware's \$10 Sportsuit Sensor+** (iLounge rating: B).



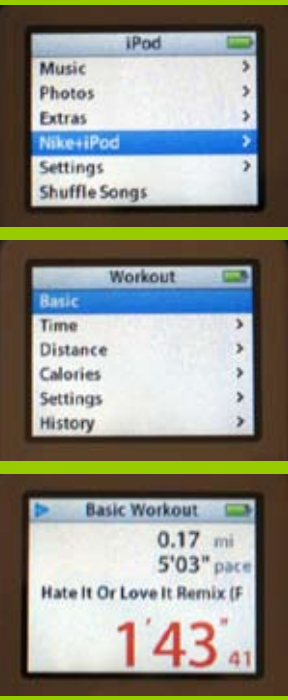
Clothes, Too

The first **Nike+ Sport Armband** (iLounge rating: C-, shown) was a weak, no-screen-access armband, but has recently been followed up with a clear screen protector version. Nike has also released an incredible array of nano-ready Nike+ clothes, most with a simple, screen-covering nano pocket and a padded surface to help you identify the iPod's central Action button. The Sport Kit's audio feedback is supposed to suffice while you're running; standard iPod armbands don't force you to give up the nano's screen at all.



Quick Start

You can use the Sport Kit almost immediately after the sensor and receiver are in place: a new Nike+iPod menu appears on the nano, with the aforementioned four workout categories, Settings, and History as options. Just select Basic, pick a playlist, shuffled songs, or no music, walk around to activate the sensor, and the workout begins: your current time is indicated in big red numbers, with distance, pace, and current song title in smaller text above them. Pressing the iPod's menu button lets you pause or end the run.



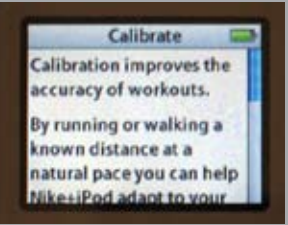
Other Paths

If you want to set specific goals for your run, you have three options. Time-based runs can be set for 20, 30, 45, 60, 90, or a custom number of minutes from 5 minutes to 9 hours, 59 minutes. Distance includes 3K, 5K, and custom settings from 0.05 miles to 99.95 miles (160.85 km) in addition to the options at right. Calories are set from 100 to 800 in 100-calorie increments, or in 5-calorie custom increments up to 9995. Your chosen focus will appear as the big red number on the screen, making it easy to see how close you are to the goal. Voice cues are also available for each type of workout.



PowerSongs and Kit Calibration

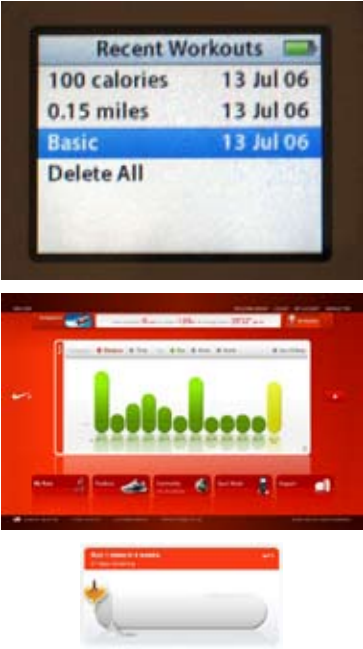
Sport Kit also lets you pick one PowerSong - your personal "I need energy" track. It plays when you hold the central Action button; a light tap on that button provides voice feedback on your run. How reliable are the Kit's distance and calorie measurements? Apple and Nike say that the Kit is 90% accurate out of the box, a claim borne out by testing. It rises to 97% accuracy by using sensor calibration and weight input features found under Settings.



Store, Sync, and Share

Once you've finished working out, there's more: the nano stores your data in a folder, allowing you to access the information from the History option, as shown on the screen below. But that's nothing: if you want, iTunes will then transfer your data to Nike's **Nikeplus.com** web site, which requires that you sign up for a free account. Once logged in, you can view months of your past performances in graphical form, with a running tally at the top of the screen to let you know just how much you've run with the Sport Kit since day one. The information's also found on the nano's Totals screen, but nowhere near as nicely presented as on Nike's site.

Of all the iPod-related accessory pages we've seen online, Nikeplus.com's interface is the best, making it easy and fun to track your progress over time. You can even compare your results against other Sport Kit users (famous ones or friends), and run shadow races against them by comparing your separately-run times. There are even Mac and PC widgets now to help you quickly monitor your goals.



In The Car: Low-End. If you want a cheap way to hear your iPod on your car stereo, FM transmitters, cassette tape adapters, chargers, and mounts are the way to go. Individual parts range from \$10 to \$60, full solutions \$70 to \$100.



FM Transmitters

As we've explained in great detail on the iLounge web site, FM transmitters are your car listening option of last resort: they turn your iPod into a mini FM radio station, attempting to overwhelm an empty channel on your car's stereo. Most transmitters flatten your music and introduce static or other distortion into the signal; we've only heard a few great exceptions. **Belkin's TuneFMs for iPod and iPod nano** (\$50 each, iLounge ratings: A-) are portable transmitters that hang off of your iPod's bottom, delivering legitimately good sound quality inside or outside your car. Each comes with a detachable car charger cable that lets you broadcast and

charge your iPod simultaneously while you drive; station selection is handled on the iPod's screen. By comparison, **Kensington's earlier Digital FM Transmitter/Auto Charger** (\$80, street price \$50 and up) has its own easy-to-read LCD screen on a car charger-mounted station tuner, and provides clear, dynamic sound when used with iPods, nanos, and minis. **Griffin Technology's iTrip for iPod nano** (\$50, iLounge rating: A-) uses on-iPod tuning and is shaped like a sled for the best portable nano design we've seen, but you'll need to buy a charger separately; **XtremeMac's AirPlay Boost for iPod nano** (\$50, iLounge rating: A-) also works well.



Cassette Tape Adapters

Our recommendations for iPod cassette tape adapters have hardly changed for years. The best tape adapter we've seen is **Philips' PH2050W** (\$15, iLounge rating: A-, shown), which connects to your iPod's headphone port or the audio-out port of an charging accessory like **Belkin's Auto Kit** (\$40, iLounge rating: B+), and provides better-than-FM transmitter audio quality with very

little noise or distortion. **Belkin's TuneDeck** (\$50, iLounge rating: A-) combines an iPod nano dock, tape adapter, and charger to great effect, but doesn't work with other iPod models. **Griffin's SmartDecks** (\$30, iLounge ratings: B+/B) promise to let you use your existing car stereo controls to also control your iPod, but they work unpredictably (often poorly) in some cars.



Tape Adapter/Line-Out Charging Mounts



It's easy enough to piece together several cables or accessories for your iPod, but far more difficult to find one accessory that does multiple things well. TEN Technology, Griffin, and XtremeMac have all been working on gooseneck car mounts - flexible metal pipes with iPod cradles at one end and car chargers at the other. **TEN's FlexibleDock** (\$50, iLounge rating: A, shown) was our favorite of the bunch, with the physical strength to properly mount any full-sized or smaller Dock Connector-equipped iPod, a built-in charger, and a line-out port that uses a switch to provide clean audio output when connected to a tape adapter or car stereo's auxiliary-input port. With TEN recently shutting down,

FlexibleDock is becoming harder to find. By comparison, **Griffin's TuneFlex and TuneFlex nano** (\$50 each, iLounge rating: B+) has a pass-through port so that many accessories can be used at the same time. Both TuneFlex models come in standard and "AUX" versions, one with a weak cassette adapter, the other an audio cable. Both have a switch that toggles between proper audio levels for tape and aux-in use. For the same price, **XtremeMac's MicroFlex Car for iPod nano** (\$50, iLounge rating: B) doesn't include a tape adapter or a tape/aux switch, but it does permit the nano to be connected to the company's older **AirPlay 2** FM transmitter at the same time.

Inexpensive Car Mounts

If you want to mount your iPod in your car, but don't want to spend a lot of money, you have several choices - none excellent, but all fine for their prices. **Griffin's iSqueez** (\$10, iLounge rating: B+) is a foam rubber cupholder that's better suited to full-sized iPods and old iPod minis than iPod nanos. It fits basically any car cupholder, with rubber that easily adjusts for a firm grip. Similarly, **Nyko's Universal Car Mount** (now commonly sold for \$10, iLounge rating: A-) is made for full-sized iPods and minis, with spring-loaded clasps that hold most models well. It attaches to virtually any car's air vent with metal clips. Finally, **Handstands' iSticky Pad** comes in two sizes - regular (\$9, shown) and XL (\$10), each working in the same way. You stick one to a flat surface on your dashboard, then stick your iPod on it. If the surface is really flat, the sticky but non-adhesive pad will keep your iPod in place - readers swear. If not, the iPod will fall.



Deluxe Car Mounts

Low-end car mounts can only take you so far; they typically aren't designed to perfectly grip your car, iPod, or both. That's where **ProClip** comes in: the company's deluxe car mounts come in two pieces, the first custom-made to fit a specific car, and the second made to fit a specific iPod model or models. Our favorite ProClip mount is the **Padded Adjustable Holder with Tilt Swivel** (\$40, iLounge rating: A, top) which has soft anti-scratch side brackets that will hold an iPod with or without your favorite case attached. As the name suggests, it tilts and swivels on your choice of angles for a perfect view in your car. Another noteworthy option is the **Padded Holder with Tilt Swivel for Cable Attachment** (\$50, iLounge rating B+), which internally mounts many popular iPod car chargers. The car-specific piece costs \$30 more for a total of \$70-80 when assembled, but you'll be thrilled with the look and fit of this solution.



Three- or Four-in-One (Transmitter/Line-Out/Charging/Mounting) Accessories



Single-bullet car integration solutions aren't cheap, but they do pretty much everything you'd get from buying separate accessories. One of the best we've

seen is **Belkin's TuneBase FM** (\$80, above, iLounge rating: B+), which uses a metal gooseneck to mount, charge, and broadcast tunes from any iPod - full-sized, nano, or mini. (A nano-only version is sold for the same price.) Today's TuneBase FMs have better FM transmitters than ever before and are stably mounted in virtually any car thanks to stiff gooseneck mounts. The only bummer is that both versions omit a line-out port, so they're only used with FM radios, not cabled connections.

DLO's most recent **TransDock** (\$100) has an internal FM transmitter and two unique ports. One outputs both video and audio, while the other's a USB port to let you charge an iPod and another device, such as a cell phone. Though we prefer TuneBase FM's broadcasting and gooseneck mounting arm, **TransPod** sounds pretty good and, depending on your car, might or might not be easy to stably mount with its included plastic pipes. You can also color-shift its bottom from black to silver with two inserts.



In The Car: High-End. If you're looking for CD-quality sound, the ability to display iPod videos on in-car monitors, or a completely integrated iPod and GPS navigation solution, these premium-priced options deliver the goods.

Premium Audio Only



Even if your iPod is filled with CD-quality music, low-cost accessories degrade that quality: FM transmitters drop music to radio quality, and tape adapters do only a little better. Sure, they work, but can you live with the sound quality?

If your answer is no, there are several ways you can guarantee a CD-quality connection between your iPod and car stereo; the only catches are pricing and the type of stereo your car has installed already. Unless your stereo has an auxiliary input port, which requires almost no extra parts, plan to spend \$150 or more, depending on the quality of the solution, and contact a few professional car installers (next page) with your car's specifics before picking from below.

Add an auxiliary input. Companies such as **PAC** sell kits to add an auxiliary input to your car's stereo (\$99 plus installation); this port will let you hear iPod and non-iPod music, but won't charge your iPod's battery. So you'll want **SIK's imp** cable (\$30, iLounge rating: B+) for charging and line-level audio output.

Add a dedicated iPod integration cable. For an all-in-one iPod audio and charging solution, try **USA-SPEC's** iPod cables for various car models (\$150 plus installation). **PAC**, **Peripheral**, and many auto makers now sell iPod-specific cables, too (\$199 plus installation). See Apple.com/ipod/ipodyourcar.

Add a complete iPod audio integration kit. We really like the brand-new color-screened **Harman Kardon Drive + Play 2** (\$400, shown), which has a wireless iPod control knob, line-out, FM transmission, and cool add-ons, but the older **Drive + Play** (\$200, iLounge rating: A-) is cheaper, with fewer features.

iPod Video in Your Car



It's exceedingly easy to make your iPod's audio play through car speakers; video is another story altogether. Assuming you've installed a monitor in your car - a step that typically requires the services of a professional auto installer - you should have RCA-style video ports (top) that can connect to any of the accessories here. To connect an iPod to the monitor, you'll need to address two issues: outputting video, and simultaneously charging the iPod's battery so the video doesn't stop playing abruptly.

The only cable we've seen that does both things is **XtremeMac's RoadShow** (\$50, iLounge rating: A-), which makes this process incredibly easy. It simultaneously handles both video output and charging, allowing you to carry your iPod out to your car, plug in a single cable to its Dock Connector port, and not have anything else to do. It's also one of the only AV cables we've seen that pulls audio and video from the iPod's superior bottom port rather than its top headphone port. But unfortunately, it adds some noise to the audio signal.

Another option is to buy two separate cables, which costs a little less than RoadShow, but requires more effort every time you get in the car. Our favorite AV cables are **Griffin's HomeConnect** (\$15), **Marware's AV Cable for iPod** (\$18), and **Belkin's AV Cable for 4G/5G iPod** (\$20). Each connects to the iPod's top headphone port, while a separate car charger (\$20-30) connects to the bottom Dock Connector port. If you're looking for convenience, pick RoadShow, but if you want cleaner audio, go with separate cables.

Featured on the prior page, **DLO's** latest **TransDock** (\$100) now combines iPod video output with a car mount, charger, and FM transmitter, allowing you to pipe movies or TV shows into an in-car video system's monitors via a cable.

iPod-Ready AV/Navigation Systems

It's hard to find a more deluxe in-car iPod integration option than this: an aftermarket, touchscreen navigation and/or AV system (\$900-\$2200), typically professionally installed by an auto shop (\$300-500) and connected to a system-specific iPod cable (\$30-120). When you're done, iPod track and artist info appears on the car's screen, and you can navigate the iPod's library without using the iPod. Unfortunately, not all of these iPod integration kits were created equal - some offer features that markedly distinguish them from others.

Alpine IVA Systems

Across three models - the double-DIN **IVA-W200** (\$1100, shown) and single-DIN **IVA-D310** (\$1400) and **IVA-D100** (\$1200) - **Alpine** offers a key feature we haven't seen in other iPod-ready AV systems: Full Speed iPod browsing, which lets you scan the iPod's library on the 6.5-7" touchscreens almost as fast as using the iPod's own controls. The company's new **KCE-422i iPod cable** (\$30) is compatible with virtually every iPod case, too. What's missing? Without special rigging, the IVA systems won't play iPod videos - they're audio-only - and GPS navigation is sold separately.



Clarion VRX765VD/MAX675VD

Clarion now offers several iPod-ready touchscreens: the single-DIN **VRX575USB** (\$800), **VRX775VD** (\$1200), and double-din **MAX675VD** (\$1200) all have 7" displays, while the \$600 **VRX375USB** has a 3.5" monitor. None has GPS built-in - you'll need to add a Clarion accessory separately for this, Bluetooth, or satellite radio - and each also offers optional audio and video integration for iPods. You need to pair each VD-series system with the audio-only **CCA670 iPod audio cable** (\$70), or **CCA673 audio/video cable** (\$80); the USB-based systems use the **CCA691** (\$70) instead.



Eclipse AVN6610 and iPC-106

Though we've liked **Fujitsu-TEN's** Eclipse navigation/AV systems when we've seen them in person, they're not standouts when it comes to iPod integration. Paired with the **iPC-106 iPod Adapter** (\$50), the company's **AVN6610** (\$1700) and **AVN5510** (\$1400) DVD navigation systems use 7" touchscreens to provide artist, album, and song details, plus searches by playlist, artist, album, genre, or song. The company's **CD7100** (\$700), **CD5100** (\$550) and **CD3100** (\$300) feature far more limited displays and GPS features, but similarly mimic the iPod's screen and music features.



Kenwood DDX and KVT Series

As with Clarion, **Kenwood's** numerous AV system kits ship GPS-less, and there are lots of them, ranging from the 6.95" double-DIN \$800 **DDX6019** (shown) and \$1200 **DDX8019**, to the 7" single-DIN screen-only **KVT-M707** (\$1200) and the single-DIN 7", 5.1-channel Surround, remote controlled DVD/CD system **KVT-819DVD** (\$1200). Some units require the **KCA-iP500 iPod Kit** (\$100); others the **KCA-iP300V** (\$30).



Pioneer AVIC-Series AV Systems

Pioneer makes several iPod-ready AVIC navigation systems - the deluxe **AVIC-Z2** (\$2200), midrange **N3** (\$1800), and cheapest **D3** (\$1000). The double-DIN Z2 includes a 7" touchscreen, plus a 30GB hard drive for GPS navigation, with 3-D maps and voice command features. The N3 has a single-DIN 6.5" pop-out screen, while D3 has a 6.1" double-din screen. All three systems can play DVDs or CDs, and require you to use the **CD-IP100II iPod Interface Adapter** (\$50), which charges and displays your iPod's track, artist, and album info. iPod navigation is regrettably slow.



iPod Road Test: Porsche Boxster



Last year, we decided to take a brand new car with zero iPod integration of any sort, and make it sing with a premium iPod upgrade. We chose **Porsche's** convertible **Boxster** (\$50,000, as sold),

shipped with an AM/FM radio and CD system. Since there was no way we'd use an FM transmitter in this car, we gutted it, adding Pioneer's **AVIC-Z1 AV/Navigation System** and more at an installed cost of \$3,000. Then we tested different iPod kits from Pioneer and others, in the process learning tough lessons about high-end integration. Our best tips and worst discoveries are all below.

1. Pick the Right iPod Interface



It's not easy to choose an aftermarket iPod kit: different non-iPod features are important to different users, and vendors' websites don't show many photos of their iPod navigation features. Our advice: research options online, and before you purchase anything, visit a local store to test out all the features you find important. We picked AVIC-Z1 because we liked the GPS features and its touchscreen, but since it was new and local stores didn't have it on display yet, we couldn't try the iPod features for ourselves. That was a big mistake. Only after it was installed did we discover that the AVIC's iPod interface was unusably sluggish - much worse than lower-cost options - and that Pioneer's **CD-IP100II iPod Adapter** was incompatible with many iPod cases, as well. We opted to pull the CD-IP100II and replace it with various AV cables, which lost us the AVIC on-screen menus, but had other benefits.

2. Pick the Right Installer



Today, virtually every car shop sells iPod kits and installation - that means lower prices, but also that some mediocre installers offer sub-par services. We wanted the AVIC's face plate to look just like the Boxster, but not every shop is capable of fabricating such a thing. Since the quality of installers literally varies from city to city and shop to shop, we don't feel comfortable recommending any specific chain, and caution readers not to presume that large chains such as Best Buy or Circuit City are necessarily better than small ones. Contact one or two car dealerships that specialize in your brand of car, and ask whether they handle iPod installations, or can recommend a few local shops that do good work. Once you've picked an AV system, ask the shops for quotes, and go with the one you're most comfortable with - including quality guarantees. Our installer knocked \$450 off AVIC's price and promised satisfaction, then delivered it when we struggled to make the iPod integration work.

3. Enjoy the iPod

For better or worse, this is what high-end car interfaces look like today: garish facsimiles of Apple's interface, minus the ease of control. Pioneer's AVIC-Z1 menus (shown) only support audio output from the iPod, despite the fact that Z1 has a 7" screen that can play back DVDs and external video from non-iPod sources. It also forces you to scroll through songs or artists step by step, touchscreen press by press, without any fast or proportional scrolling feature. It's so slow that you might take literally minutes to get from A to M on a full-sized iPod. Alpine's Full Speed iPod browsing, by comparison, lets you quickly skip around your library, but our preferred solution is still to use the iPod's screen itself. This is impossible with most kits; they disable the iPod's screen and controls entirely.



So we tested three alternatives. The first was **Belkin's AV Cable for 4G/5G iPod**, which looks cool but connects to the iPod's headphone port, thereby requiring constant volume tweaks. Second was a **Capdase Come Home AV Cable**, which connects to the iPod's Dock Connector port for a constant level of audio output. But it prevents you from listening to the iPod and charging the battery at the same time.

We finally settled on **XtremeMac's RoadShow**, which combines an iPod charger and AV cables into a single black and gray Dock Connector accessory. It connects to AVIC's RCA-style AV input, and our installers cut the charger bulb off, splicing the cable directly into our car's power circuitry, running the cable through an iPod-sized hole under the screen. The result - iPod-quality control, good audio quality, video output to AVIC, and charging. We topped off the install with this color-matched **Vaja iVod SP** (\$90), a premium racing striped, puffed leather case that ended our project with a final touch of class. Vaja's website at vajachoice.com lets you pick two from many colors.



Auto Bluetooth Wireless



Believe it: the future will be wireless - even today, there's no need to connect your iPod to a car stereo with cables. **Scosche Industries** now sells the **Bluelife iPod/Universal Bluetooth Car Kit with Hands-Free Microphone** (\$250), a single system that allows your iPod and Bluetooth-ready cell phones to play audio through car speakers. Like **Oakley's O ROKR Bluetooth Eyewear** (\$249, iLounge rating: B), Scosche's included microphone lets you have hands-free phone conversations, too.

The kit requires you to have a car stereo with RCA inputs, and you'll want a professional car installer to integrate its pieces: a Bluetooth 1.2 receiver with auto charger, a phone mount, cabling, a 15-hour battery-powered transmitter backpack with cradles for various iPods, and a leather case to hold the backpack together with many non-iPod devices. You'll achieve roughly 30-foot distances between the iPod transmitter and car receiver, assuming both are mounted properly. Scosche envisions the transmitter as a more or less permanent attachment to your iPod, and offers a second, optional \$130 in-home receiver that connects to your stereo. In other words, when you're at home, play the iPod through your stereo, then walk to your car and play it there, without wires. The only issues: the backpack's not exactly small, and while the Bluetooth 1.2 audio quality is acceptable, newer Bluetooth 2.0+EDR solutions can do better.





Freedom is
sweet.



CERULEAN TX + RX

Make your iPod the ultimate remote control.

iSkin®
iSkin.com

Out Of Town (Travel). These recent accessories are designed to follow you wherever you go, bolstering iPod run time, performing its audio, and more.

Battery Packs: Rechargeables and Non-Rechargeables



When you're far away from home, there are different ways to keep your iPod running: power outlets, pricey, rechargeable battery packs, or cheaper, disposable batteries. For both environmental and practical reasons, we prefer rechargeable batteries, and our favorite remains **BTI's IP-V01** (\$90, iLounge rating: A-) - which adds at least 45 hours of added audio playtime on full-sized iPods, or 12 hours of added video playtime on 5G models. Lower-powered iPod minis and nanos can do even better, but you'll need to use them without the included cradle: IP-V01 is 5G-focused, and includes a combo stand/belt clip to prop it up while video is playing. **iLuv's** recent **i603/i604** (\$65, iLounge rating: B+) combine a 30GB or 60/80GB iPod-

specific battery and silicone case into one 60 music hour, 9+ video hour accessory. **Griffin Technologies'** cheaper, simpler **TuneJuice** (\$20, iLounge rating: B) keeps your iPod running off of any single disposable 9-Volt battery - something readily available wherever you might travel for roughly \$2. TuneJuice adds only 4-8 hours of life to an iPod, more than enough to keep you going until you're near an outlet, or battery store, and it's cheap.



In-Air iPod Chargers

If your iPod runs out of power in a plane, there's almost nothing you can do - unless, of course, you have one of the two in-air chargers currently on the market. **Monster Cable's iAirPlay Charger** (\$30, iLounge rating: B+) powers and charges an iPod, and comes with a car adapter for use when you're not in the air, but uses an

oversized Dock Connector plug that isn't compatible with all iPod cases. **XtremeMac's InCharge Traveler** (\$70, iLounge rating: B) is a more deluxe and expensive package, bundling stylish car, wall, and air chargers with a carrying case and four sets of international wall blades. It's designed as a turnkey travel power option, and works as advertised.



Travel Cases: Small or Large

Whether you like to travel light or pack aggressively, there's an iPod travel case designed to fit your needs. On the "large" front, **Incise** sells a gray ballistic nylon **Travel Kit** (\$69.95) for use with full-sized and mini iPods, using mesh pockets that are designed to carry all of your major iPod accessories and travel documents together. It's one of the largest iPod cases we've tested, and includes a hybrid wall and

car charger that incorporates an audio-out port. Smaller but similarly impressive options include **STM's** fantastic **Cocoon** series (\$30-40, iLounge ratings: A/B+), which combine hard external zippered travel shells and internal mesh accessory pockets with silicone or plastic iPod skins you can use for lighter protection, and **Handstands' iSnug** series (\$40, iLounge ratings: B+/B), which also include hard and soft shells - two cases per package, actually, but use cheaper-feeling leather for their light iPod protection.



Portable Speakers



In order to be a truly portable speaker by iLounge standards, a listening device needs to run off of battery power and fit easily into a briefcase or comparable small bag. We've seen many such speakers over the past few years, but the best of them are standouts for their respective prices.

Logitech's mm50 (\$150, iLounge rating: A-) uses four total drivers to deliver superb portable sound quality, and includes an iPod dock, Infrared remote control and rechargeable battery. For the same price, the **iM600** by **Altec Lansing** (\$150, iLounge rating: A-) sounds very similar - a hint off Logitech's performance - but also includes a FM radio tuner and an even sleeker, video- and USB data-ready enclosure, lacking only MM50's carrying case from a features perspective. You'll need to decide whether mm50's superior audio or iM600's more robust features suit your needs. If you're willing to step down a little on sound, **Logic 3's i-Station 7** (\$100, iLounge rating: A) delivers a better feature set for the dollar than any other \$100 system, with a remote and dedicated bass driver.



Noise-Isolating Earphones

There are two schools of thought on what makes an ideal pair of travel earphones: older users tend to prefer over-the-ear headphones, such as **Bose's QuietComfort 2** (\$299, iLounge rating: A-), which completely covers your ears with soft cushions and plastic earcups, using active noise cancellation technology to screen out the grumbles of vehicle engines. Bose includes a carrying case; QC2 folds up into a fairly convenient size for travel, and we prefer it to the newer, pricier QC3. Younger users tend to prefer in-canal earbuds, and the best ones we've tested use rubber tips to provide similar isolation to the QC2. Other than the in-ear phones we picked for the earlier On Your Own section, particularly Etymotic's awesome ER-4Ps, we're also fans of **Ultimate Ears' super.fi 5 Pro** (\$250, iLounge rating: A-, shown), which sounds great, fits well, and includes a metal carrying case. If you're budget-constrained, **Sony's MDR-EX71s** (\$30) offer impressive isolation at a very low price, but their muddy midrange has lowered our view of them as better options have emerged.



Pocket-Sized Speakers

The best pocket-sized iPod speakers run off batteries: **Macally's** small, tubelike **IP-A111** (\$20, iLounge rating: A-) and **Pacific Rim Technologies'** fold-closed, better-sounding **Cube Travel Speakers** (\$20, iLounge rating: A) are the best values we've seen for full-sized iPods and nanos; Cube is bigger and includes a wall adapter. **Logic 3's** new **i-Station Traveller** (\$35, iLounge rating: A-) is the largest of the bunch but comes in 6 colors, and excels at mids and highs relative to the bassier Cube.



Video Display Goggles

Squinting at the 5G iPod's screen for videos isn't fun during extended travel, so several companies have released video goggles designed to provide a better-than-5G iPod viewing experience. Our preferred solution, **MicroOptical's myVu** (\$299, iLounge rating: B+), is shown here, and includes a comfortable headset with snug earbuds, plus an iPod battery pack and remote control. Like **Iculti's iWear for iPod** (\$299), its dual 320x240 LCD screens appear to be much larger than the

iPod's 2.5" display in front of your eyes; iWear connects directly to the iPod and runs off its battery, without a remote control. It's not as comfortable, but it's simpler to connect. **ezGear's ezVision** (\$400) and **ezVision X4** (\$500) aren't iPod-specific, and have fairly significant comfort issues, but include kits that work with non-iPod devices as well, and X4 uses higher-resolution displays than any of the other options mentioned here.



5 Customizing Your iPod. Looking for something more radical than an iPod case? Even on a budget, there are ways you can seriously change your iPod's looks, including colors, engraving, and more.

Recolor Your iPod's Body



One of the most dramatic iPod changes you can make is offered by **ColorWare** (colorwarepc.com), masters of iPod color-shifting. Scratch-resistant, car-quality paint and precision screening enable the iPods to change to your choice of 28 colors, one color for the Click Wheel, and the same or another for the remainder.

The price? Single-color fifth-generation iPod and second-gen nano paint jobs go for \$74, while older nanos, iPods, and minis are \$64; two-color jobs are \$20 extra. You can have some iPods' metal backs coated for \$20-30 more, and key iPod accessories such as Apple's Dock and earbuds can also be paint-matched for between \$10-20 each. Corporate-customized iPods are also available, with incredibly impressive coloration, detailing, decaling and engraving, depending on how much you're willing to spend; plan to buy these in bulk.

Colorize Old iPods



RapidRepair (rapidrepair.com) - formerly iPodMods - can change any black and white iPod screen to red, green, blue, orange, or purple for \$25. If you ever wanted a red screen for your old U2 iPod, or a green screen that matches your green iPod mini, this is the way to do it. The company also sells replacement older model iPod (\$90) and mini shells (\$60) in glossy jet black; no color mods are available for iPod 5Gs or nanos.

Owners of third-generation iPods (the ones with the four separate buttons) have an even cooler option. For \$25, you can separately change the color of each of the iPod's backlit buttons to red, white, blue, green, yellow, or orange. Keep all four the same, or mix them up.

Etch Your iPod's Back



While most companies focus on personalizing the fronts of iPods, **ETCHamac** (etchamac.com, iLounge rating: B) focuses laser beams on their backs, etching your choice of artwork and text into any iPod, nano, mini, or shuffle's metal casing. Etching prices are around \$30 for text and \$40-50 for both text and art, with a discount if you purchase your iPod directly from the company. A new feature called the Design Studio lets you pick from 11 fonts, upload your preferred artwork, lay out the markings on your iPod as you prefer, and in some cases choose from light or dark colors for the rear of your iPod. Pick your positions carefully and watch out for overcrowding the back of your iPod - it's easy.

EXPERIENCE THE VIEW™



VERY VERY BIG



NOT SO BIG



WWW.MYVU.COM

Bling Out Your iPod or iPod nano

In celebrity circles, "bling" has an obvious meaning: jewels, precious metals, and over-the-top decadence. Teeth covered in gold and studded in diamonds. Exotic cars customized with showy new rims, TVs, and encrusted steering wheels. And iPods? Our Guides have shown off some of the more famous items, like rapper Diddy's 120-diamond iPod from Hewlett-Packard, and matching inMotion speakers. Does any normal person have a chance of grabbing attention with an out-of-box iPod or accessory after that?

If you're willing to compromise a little on materials, the answer is yes: Swarovski crystals, top-shelf leathers, and chromed-out accessories are bling for the rest of us, and more affordable.

Vaja's iVod Crystal cases for the 5G iPod and first-generation nano blend Swarovski crystals with the company's popular, beautiful puffed leather case designs. Now available in 40 different colors, the iVod Video Crystal sells for \$340, and lets you pick from 7 different crystals, with matching or different front and back halves, and a leather strap with a silver top. The nano version (\$240) is available in seven total color combinations, including a unique bronze variant with white stones. Both case sizes include integrated screen and Click Wheel protectors; versions for older iPods are also available. All of them are stunning in person - the ultimate iPod gift for a special recipient.

There are less expensive options, too. **Let's Crystal It** (letscrystalit.com) now sells crystal-coated aluminum cases for 5G iPods and both versions of the iPod nano. Prices range from \$25 up to \$200 depending on the size of the case and the number of crystals; the "fully crystalized" nano case shown at right is \$110, with a similarly decked-out 5G version selling for \$200. The company even sells matching earbuds for \$35 per set. If you want something more authentically blingy, companies such as **Crystal Couture** (crystalcoutureinc.com) sell Swarovski crystal kits that let you encrust your iPod for as little as \$20 to \$123, depending on the size of the iPod, how many crystals you want, and how large you want the crystals to be. Smaller crystals cost more; 40 colors are available, with patterns shown on their site.

Need matching headphones to go with your bejewelled iPod? There aren't a lot of fashion earbuds out there, but **v-moda** has a true winner of a pair in its **Remix M-Class Earphones** (\$50, iLounge rating: A-), which passed both our great looks and great sounds tests. Each of the three pairs uses bright, chrome-like metal - not painted plastic - to provide a substantial-feeling, impressive-looking alternative to Apple's packed-in earbuds. The company's newer **Vibe Earphones** (\$101, inset) deliver lightweight in-canal metal designs with outrageous amounts of bass - too much for some people - and four different color choices. The Red Roxx version shown here goes really well with Apple's PRODUCT (Red) iPod nanos; a Flashblack Chrome version resembles the Remix earbuds, and is our favorite color.

Finally, **Tunewear** is hoping you'll accessorize your accessories with a **Jewel Clip** (\$50) - one of two heart-shaped headphone cord managers made from metal and covered in crystals. A spring-loaded rear clip attaches to your shirt, pants, or a bag, while the center of each heart prevents headphone cord tangles; two stopper holes keep the ends of your cord at the desired length. Pink and white crystal versions are available; they look and feel pretty substantial in person.



Where technology and an active lifestyle meet

The OtterBox line for iPods provides the perfect union between your iPod and your active lifestyle. Now you can take your music anywhere. Hiking, climbing, fishing, swimming, running, biking are just everyday activities to an OtterBox for iPod.

Combine your OtterBox for iPod with H2O Audio Sport Headphones and now even the headphones are rugged. Or, if you prefer the water scene, use H2O Audio Waterproof Headphones and you can safely listen to your songs underwater.

Plan on buying an iPhone? Then you'll be happy to know OtterBox has a new durable case for the iPhone coming in fall '07. This revolutionary case is for users with an all-around active life style.

OtterBox...Never out of its element

www.otterbox.com 888.695.8820

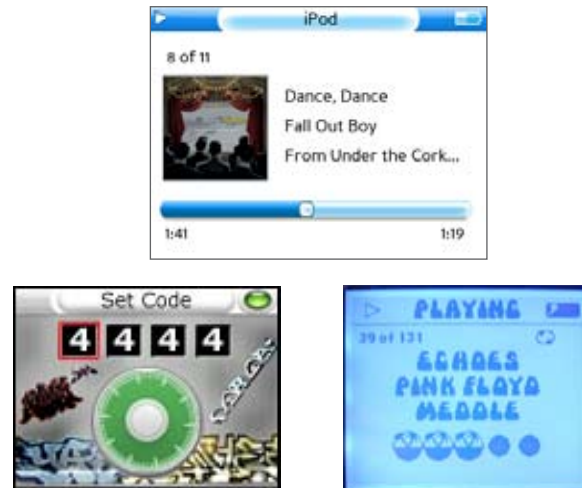


By now, you've heard the standard warnings: modifying your iPod's body or guts could screw up your iPod, void its warranty, and so on. Definitely bear these admonitions in mind before trying **iPodWizard** (sourceforge.net/project/showfiles.php?group_id=153441), a PC program that lets you change the icons and fonts on your iPod.

As iPods have become more graphical, the iPodWizard software has evolved to permit much more customization of those graphics: just compare the iPod nano's screen to the iPod mini one shown here. A small but dedicated group of users, found in iPodWizard's forums (ipodwizard.net/forumdisplay.php?f=4), has worked to churn out all sorts of different themes, and even developed a tool (IPW-ThemeConverter) that converts big-screen 5G iPod graphics for use on the nano. Computer novices probably won't want to dive into these mods, which take a bit of work to install and even more to create, but hackers will find that the results can be very impressive.

Mac users have an option for iPod graphic editing, as well: **AlterPod** (mac.softpedia.com/get/iPod-Tools/alterPod.shtml), which isn't as well-updated as iPodWizard, but works for many older iPods.

Replace Your iPod's Graphics



Bling Challenge: iPod shuffle



Apple's iPod shuffles have never been the easiest to bling up: their low prices and small sizes combine to make them a less attractive target for customizing companies than the pricier iPods and nanos. With the introduction of the second-generation shuffle, the problem has become more acute: many months after the aluminum shuffle debuted, few companies have released cases, let alone serious cosmetic updates, and Apple has pre-empted part of that market by offering five different shuffle colors - all the personalization some people think the \$79 iPod needs.

There are a couple of exceptions. As with the first-generation shuffle, Germany's **ShuffleSome** came up with a series of low-cost sticker covers for the second-generation shuffle, using the latest materials and designs to improve these offerings over their predecessors. For \$6.50 plus the cost of shipping, you get front and back stickers that are either opaque or transparent, with everything from simple black ink silhouettes to multi-colored patterns of all sorts. You don't get top or bottom shuffle coverage, but otherwise, these are seriously cool stickers.

Saunders is one of several companies making aluminum overlay sleeves for the new shuffle; its **Rhinoskin Accents** are different from competitors only in that they're made from polished, glossy aluminum rather than the traditional anodized style that the shuffles, minis, and new nanos use. As a result, the Accents add some much-needed bling to the low-end iPod; you can buy one Accent for \$10 or four for \$20 in the colors shown here. Another company, **JAVOedge**, sells 3-packs of steel **JAVOshield** shells for \$16 and 7-packs for \$27, but only two of its colors (silver and jet black) are glossy; the rest are matte-finished. Still, they're a great value if you're looking for an easy way to customize the look of your shuffle.

Where your iPod lives – at home



HomeDock Deluxe

Entertainment Dock with On-TV Navigation for iPod

HomeDock Deluxe puts your iPod at the center of your home theater. Use the HomeDock Deluxe On-TV iPod interface to navigate and select music, videos, podcasts and more on your TV. Control your iPod playback from the comfort of your couch with the full-function remote. Release the content trapped in your iPod with the DLO HomeDock Deluxe.

DIGITAL LIFESTYLE OUTFITTERS • FOR MORE INFORMATION VISIT US AT WWW.DLO.COM

iPodweek by iLounge.com

A weekly look at the top news, reviews, feature stories, and Backstage discussions from iLounge, the world's leading resource for iPod, iTunes, iPhone and Apple TV users.

Don't miss the weekly giveaways and iPod accessory discounts!

✦ [CLICK HERE TO SIGN UP NOW](#)

6 Expanding Your iPod: Electronics. These handy items allow your iPod to perform feats it can't handle out of the box: photo transfers, audio recording, FM tuning, and wired/wireless remote control.

FM Radio Tuners



According to iLounge readers, an FM radio receiver was one of the iPod's top three missing features in 2005. In January of 2006, **Apple** remedied the omission with its **iPod Radio Remote** (\$49, iLounge rating: A-), a wired remote control with an iPod shuffle-like button arrangement and a quality FM radio chip inside. Station tuning and presets are handled on the iPod's screen through a clean interface. It hasn't been updated since then.

An equally good option is **Griffin's iFM** (\$50), a similar combination of FM radio tuner and remote control that has been available in two separate versions. The original was silver and made for 3G, 4G, and mini iPods (iLounge rating: A-), featuring a button that records live radio broadcasts. Today's version (iLounge rating: B+) is sold in black (shown), and lacks the recording feature. Pick iFM if you prefer to keep your iPod in-pocket while you change radio stations; it handles tuning on its own nicely backlit LCD screen. The iPod Radio Remote is a better choice if you like lots of presets or value a considerably bigger tuning screen; Apple's solution also can decode RDS radio data (song titles, Amber Alerts, etc.) - sometimes.

Straight-to-iPod recording devices have come a long way since Belkin's monaural 2003 Voice Recorder for 3G iPods: with Apple's blessing, accessories can now record CD-quality, WAV-format stereo audio to either a full-sized iPod or a second-generation iPod nano. Though these files can consume hundreds of Megabytes of iPod storage, you can easily switch into a lower-quality mono mode that consumes only 1/4 as much space whenever necessary.

There are four recorders currently on the market; at least two others have been shown but not released. Our favorite is **XtremeMac's MicroMemo for 5G iPods** (\$60, top, iLounge rating: A-), which combines a user-positionable mono microphone with a built-in speaker for instant previewing of recorded audio. XtremeMac also sells **MicroMemo for iPod nano** (iLounge rating: B) at the same price, which records at a slightly lower volume level and plays back through an almost useless speaker. Both can be used with the company's optional wired lapel microphone **MemoMic** (\$30).

Other options are **Belkin's TuneTalk Stereo** (\$70, center, iLounge rating: B+) with two microphones and no speaker, and **Griffin's iTalkPro** (\$50, iLounge rating: B) with the same configuration, but lower-quality sound at a lower price. **Macally** plans a small mono mic recorder called **iVoicell**, while **Tunewear** intends to release an iPod nano-sized **Stereo Sound Recorder** of its own; neither is shown.



Stereo Audio Recorders



The Sound Companion

Travel together with style

Introducing Logic3's new portable system the i-Station Traveller, available in six vibrant colours. The compact design allows you to listen to your favourite music with remarkable sound clarity and definition wherever you choose.

HIGHLY RECOMMENDED
iLounge.com | All Things iPod

playlist
PICK

i-Station Traveller

Compatible with all iPod's & other MP3 Players

www.logic3.com

The appeal of an iPod wired remote control with its own screen should be obvious: with one of these, you can keep your iPod in your pocket, but still see and change artist, track, album, volume, shuffle mode, and play/pause status, all at a quick glance. While we weren't blown away by **Logic3's In-Line Remote with LCD Display** (\$50-60, iLounge rating: B-), it does have a nicely backlit blue screen and a small joystick that handles volume, track controls, and play/pause modes. A hold switch on the Remote lets you avoid accidental button presses, too. But there are some oddities, such as a 20-second lag between initial connection and full functionality of the screen, and a low-volume clicking sound in iPod audio. We continue to hope for an improved sequel or superior competition.

Wired Display Remotes



Wireless Display Remotes



True CD-quality wireless broadcasting from an iPod to a stereo system isn't yet here, but would come at the cost of battery life. So **AliveStyle's PopAlive Remote + Dock** (\$129, iLounge rating: B-, below) and **Keyspan's TuneView** (\$179, iLounge rating: B+, top left) provide the next best option: keep your iPod connected directly to your stereo, and browse its contents on a color-screened remote control from two or more rooms away. Keyspan's solution is considerably more reliable, and capable of audio and video navigation from afar, but pricier than the audio-only PopAlive, which works decently but doesn't include its own power supply.

We've been hearing for years that the iPod's future will be wireless: wireless headphones, car kits, and home audio accessories have been tantalizingly close to becoming mainstream, but haven't broken through - despite the emergence of newer Bluetooth 2.0+EDR wireless technology in three recent devices. **Belkin's TuneStage 2** (\$150, iLounge rating: B+) transmits near-CD-quality sound from your iPod to your home stereo, but runs for only 5 hours on an iPod's battery. **Etymotic's ETY8** (\$300, iLounge rating: B) is the first pair of in-canal Bluetooth earphones, delivering highly impressive audio quality, only with awkward-looking boxes sticking out of your ears. **Logitech's FreePulse Wireless Headphones** (\$100, iLounge rating: B+) are much larger and fit on top of your ears rather than inside them, delivering less clarity, but at one-third Etymotic's price. Finally, **Lenntek's Hookup Lanyard** (\$70, iLounge rating: B) is a necklace and headphone combo for iPod nanos, using older Bluetooth 1.2 to let you interrupt iPod music whenever cell phone calls come in. Nichey today, these devices will be replaced by superior sequels.

Other Wireless Accessories



Portable Video Displays



Video was not meant to be enjoyed on a 2.5" screen, a point made by Apple itself prior to the release of the fifth-generation iPod: especially for movies, you want something that's large enough to be watched without squinting. As an alternative to the wearable video goggles we covered earlier in the Book, four companies have released iPod-specific portable video displays - devices containing 7- to 8.5" screens and stereo speakers. Two of them - **Sonic Impact's Video-55** (\$180, iLounge rating: B+) and **Memorex's iFlip** (\$150, iLounge rating: B+) - are strong alternatives to one another, though repeated aggressive price drops have obscured the value of their original ratings. Video-55 delivers superior audio and video quality, with nicely calibrated speakers and a colorful 7" display, and also includes a remote control and car power adapter, parts missing from iFlip. Memorex's design is less expensive and uses lower-quality speakers, but has a larger 8.4" display that some users may prefer, and dual headphone ports. Both units fold up to the footprints of oversized books, and are convenient for travel, though Video-55's matte surfaces don't scratch as easily or conspicuously as iFlip's. For the same price, or even a small premium, we'd pick Video-55 overall, but iFlip is a great budget option for younger users.

There are other options in this category. **Philips** sells **DCP850** (\$200, iLounge rating: B-) and **DCP750** (\$150), with 8.5" and 7.5" screens, respectively; each has a DVD player built in next to the iPod dock. And **iLuv** sells the **i1055**, also known as the **Zeon Z1055** (\$120, iLounge rating: C), which has a DVD player under its screen and an iPod dock grafted onto its back. We weren't impressed by any of these offerings, as their screen and audio quality was decidedly sub-par by comparison with the Video 55; in each case, the iPod dock feels like an afterthought with minimal iPod control. Unless you need DVD playback, skip them.



Karaoke Accessories

Covered in much greater detail in our 2007 iPod Buyers' Guide, three sing-along karaoke accessories emerged in a bunch last year - **Griffin's iKaraoke** (\$50, iLounge rating: B), **doPi Karaoke** (\$60, iLounge rating: B), and **CAVS' IPS-11G Karaoke Station** (\$160, iLounge rating: B-). Each includes a microphone and the ability to layer your voice over your choice of background music, but from there, they differ: iKaraoke tries to voice cancel your iPod's music, while the others use special karaoke tracks you purchase separately, and IPS-11G includes a sophisticated iPod dock.



listen to your iPod and answer your calls



Playing With Your iPod: Toys. What's missing from most of the iPod accessory world? Whimsy. These add-ons are designed to bring a smile to your face, not to impress on features or performance.

Cool Docks



It's easy to make a serious iPod stand or dock - there have been tens of them, almost all rather similar to one another. Creating a fun one is a challenge, and one taken up by a company called **Medicom** with several different **iKub** (\$50, iLounge rating: B+) stands. Now one of the most sought-after iPod collectibles in the U.S., the original iKub (pictured) was released only in Japan, and designed to match the classic look of white full-sized iPods. Black versions are also available if you search hard enough; shopping online at overseas vendors or eBay will help.

Each iKub - named for the company's Kubrick action figures - comes with a tray to hold your iPod, slotted to permit connection of a Dock Connector cable, and a large posable Lego-like character. He can either stand or sit, and his arms lift your Pod a bit above ground level. Metallic bear-shaped and colored iPod mini versions called **Be@rbricks ibe@rs** were released later, and an iPod shuffle version was also developed. Fans of the Transformers will want to be on the lookout for **Takara Tomy's** late July release of an \$150, all-white Optimus Prime iPod speaker system, called **Music Label - Convoy iPod Docking Bay with Speakers**, as well.

iLounge's editors love dogs, and **Tiger Electronics** has been at the forefront of dog-slash-iPod toys for a couple of years now. **i-Dog** (\$30, iLounge rating: B) plays your iPod's music through a speaker in his belly while his face and ears put on a motor-and-light show. Simple artificial intelligence makes him "happy" if you play more music, and "hungry" if you don't. The standard version comes unclothed, but amusingly, Tiger has released \$15 i-Dog outfits that match the look of Apple's earlier iPod Socks. Other animals, such as the **i-Cy** penguin, **i-Cat** (iLounge rating: B), and even **i-Fish** (iLounge rating: B-) are also fun, though their looks and built-in speakers tend not to be up to snuff with i-Dog's. For that reason, Tiger's focusing on new i-Dogs with Spider-Man and breed-specific faces.

Need a superior-sounding but still fun speaker? **Rain Design's** larger, more alien **iWoofier** (\$130, iLounge rating: B) sounds better, and includes both an iPod Dock and a radio, lacking only a tuning screen.

Toy Speakers



Fun Cases



We've been fans of **Speck Products'** series of toy-like iPod cases for the past couple of years, but the company's best-known toy designs - the iGuy, iKitty, and FunSkin series of oddly textured and shaped cases - have all but disappeared. What's left in Speck's lineup is a more conventional case called **Canvas Sport** (\$30-35, iLounge rating: A-/B+), based on the classic Converse All-Stars shoes. Available in 5 colors for the nano and 3 for the fifth-generation iPod, Canvas Sport won't make people laugh like iGuy, but it's a lighthearted way to protect your iPod nonetheless.

By comparison, **Boomwave's Diablo** (\$20-30, iLounge rating: A-/B+) and **Bearaphim** (\$15, iLounge rating: B+) cases are designed to generate conversation: the Diablo cases include devil horns and tails, sometimes pierced ears, and the Bearaphim cases are somewhat weird hybrid bears and angels with fluffy ears and wings. You can pick the color and art from a number of options; the cases do better on protection than on looks.

8

Protecting Your iPod. The iPod protection market has exploded, with cases, film, and clothes for every conceivable taste, at any price point. Below, we've picked a handful of our favorite options.

iPod Cases



Adding a case to a full-sized iPod isn't a trivial matter: last year's iPod cases varied widely in protection, frequently obscured or distorted the iPod's screen, and showed little concern over thickness. Designed for video-ready iPods, these cases are smarter.

If you like hard plastic protection, our top four options are similarly priced and identically A- rated, but with different assets. **Contour Design's Showcase Video** (\$33, **1**) blends soft plastic edging with hinged, hard clear plastic front and back shells. The look is designed to show off your iPod, and does well. A nice reversible belt clip is also included, but Click Wheel protection isn't. **Agent 18's VideoShield Kit** (\$35, **2**) is entirely clear plastic, and includes a detachable video stand, hard core belt clip, and a special Dock Adapter so you can use the encased iPod in Universal Dock-compatible speaker systems.

Marware's Sidewinder (\$30, iLounge rating: A-, **3**) has a pop-out cord manager on its right and a pop-out video stand on its back. Great top, bottom, and side protection are highlights; all that's missing is Click Wheel coverage. Sidewinder is also sold for first-generation and second-generation iPod nanos, the latter in cool colors. Rounding out the top four is **Power Support's Illusion Case** (\$35, **4**), which includes mirrored front and back hard plastic shells, as well as a transparent front shell. With your iPod turned off, the case lets you see your reflection in either mirrored side, but magically gives way to the iPod's screen as soon as it turns on. Like Sidewinder, Illusion's available for nanos, too.

A much less expensive semi-hard plastic option is the **Aquarius iJacket** (\$16, **5**), which comes in an wide array of user-selectable colors and art designs. At last count, there were at least 48 fifth-generation iPod styles, each with a belt clip, lanyard, and film-style screen protector, but more versions are available. iJacket's also sold for nanos.

Silicone cases are nowhere near as hot as they once were, but a few companies are still making noteworthy options. Protection leader **iSkin** did a solid job with **eVo3** (\$35, iLounge rating: A-, **6**), which integrates a large hard plastic shield on its front, with silicone rubber coverage everywhere else - and on the Click Wheel. Your choice of flashy colors and a nice belt clip round out the pricey but worthwhile package. If you're not looking for flash, **Speck Products** took a more affordable approach with **SkinTight** (\$30/3, iLounge rating: A-, **7**), which gives you three different colors of cases in a single package for less than eVo3, each case with a nice fold-open bottom that provides part-time Dock Connector access. Screen protection is included, but Click Wheel protection isn't.

Finally, if you're still a fan of leather and flip-closed designs, **XtremeMac's MicroFlip** (\$40, iLounge rating: B+, **8**) is gorgeous and affordable, but covers your iPod's screen. Apparently discontinued, it can still be found online.



iPod nano Cases

Responding to complaints that the beautiful first-generation iPod nano wasn't scratch-resistant enough, Apple released an aluminum-bodied second-generation nano, with slightly changed curves and a wider variety of colors. Consequently, last year's nano cases needed to be replaced, and many companies went with clear or neutral colored enclosures to show off the bright new nanos rather than obscure them.

Only two second-gen nano cases have earned flat A ratings from iLounge; one of them is **Contour Design's iSee nano V2** (\$25, **1**), a clear hard plastic case with rubber Click Wheel and detachable bottom protectors. With a beautiful belt clip, iSee shows off the nano even better than Contour's Showcase designs, without compromising on protection. **SwitchEasy's** more recent **Capsule** case (\$20, iLounge rating: A-, **2**) is highly similar, comes in clear or smoke black versions, and includes a lanyard necklace, but isn't as good a choice for accessory connection as iSee; neither is as ideal in this regard as the next case.

iSkin Duo (\$30, **3**) is our other flat A-rated case, combining a colored hard plastic top layer with a mostly clear silicone rubber bottom layer, and a matching protective plug for the nano's bottom. You also get a lanyard and a Dock Adapter to let you use Duo in any Universal Dock-compatible accessory. Like iSee nano V2, Duo's protection is hard to beat, but it's even more accessory compatible for the same price, and a little more interesting visually. **Power Support** has simpler, translucent clear **Silicone Jackets** (\$25, iLounge rating: A-, **4**) in "square type" and "round type" designs; we still love the square type version, and prefer it for our own iPods. Like iSkin Duo, each includes a detachable belt clip.

Other top-rated iPod cases include designs that are interesting because of how they look, or how they've been made. **TuneWear's Icewear nano** (**5**) is less expensive at only \$13. Though its protection isn't quite as nicely implemented as in the Silicone Jackets, and no belt clip is included, its ribbed sides and pricing make it a very reasonable option. A totally different type of rubber case is **Better Energy/Solio's Tread Pocket Rock'It** (\$35, iLounge rating: A-, **6**), an environmentally friendly case made from recycled rubber tires. Unlike prior Tread cases, you can access the nano's screen and Click Wheel; no front flap's in the way.

The three remaining cases are for hard-core users. **Griffin's iVault for iPod nano** (\$25, iLounge rating: A-, **7**) is made from two slabs of machined aluminum that are held together with corner magnets - an improvement on ease of use from the company's earlier iPod shuffle iVault. Protection is provided for every part of the nano save the Hold switch and headphone port, though the case's vault-like shape actually bulks the nano up to the size of an old iPod mini, so it's not for everyone. **Speck's ToughSkin 2 Tough** (\$30, iLounge rating: A-, **8**) has similar bulk, but is made from a combination of rubber, hard plastic, and metal, and hinges open in front like a book. Unlike iVault, it includes a detachable belt clip, but it doesn't include a Click Wheel protector; you'll need to pick the tough design that's best for you.

Last but not least, **Core Cases' \$20 Aluminum Case for iPod nano** (iLounge rating: A-, **9**) offers a thinner, sculpted aluminum body in six nano-matching colors. Like iVault, it's sold without a belt clip, but its curves are more mainstream.



iPod shuffle Cases



The debate's gone on since early 2005: does the iPod shuffle really need protection? Judging by the small number of cases that have been released for the second-generation, aluminum-bodied shuffle since its October 2006 debut on shelves, most companies seem to think the answer is no. But if you feel differently, here are some of the best options we've seen.

Our top pick overall is **Power Support's Silicone Case for iPod shuffle** (\$20, iLounge rating: A-), a translucent silicone rubber enclosure which covers virtually every millimeter of the shuffle's little aluminum body. Most of the rubber cases we've seen expose the shuffle's rear clip or its top and bottom to potential scratches if you're planning to pocket or bag the iPod instead of clipping it on; the Silicone Case is one of only two that does protectiveness right.



The other solid silicone option comes as part of a bundle. **Capdase's Protective Case Set for iPod shuffle** (\$13, iLounge rating: B+) includes a highly protective but two-piece rubber case, plus a synthetic leather case with a hook and lanyard. A second version (\$13, iLounge rating: B) called the **Leather Case and Syncha Set** omits the silicone case in favor of an encased shuffle-ready USB dock.

Like its earlier **Mueva Wraptor** (\$10, iLounge rating: B-), and many other designs we've seen, **Mophie's recent Bevy** (\$15, iLounge rating: B) is almost inappropriately described as a "case;" it's more of a plastic shell that protects part of the shuffle's front, top, and bottom while providing a place to wrap your headphone cord for storage. But unlike Wraptor, Bevy serves two other purposes: you can pop the shuffle out and use it as a bottle opener, or keep the shuffle in and use it as a keychain. While it's not protective enough to shield shuffles from key scratches, it's a novel design, and one that people who aren't protectiveness-obsessed might well enjoy.



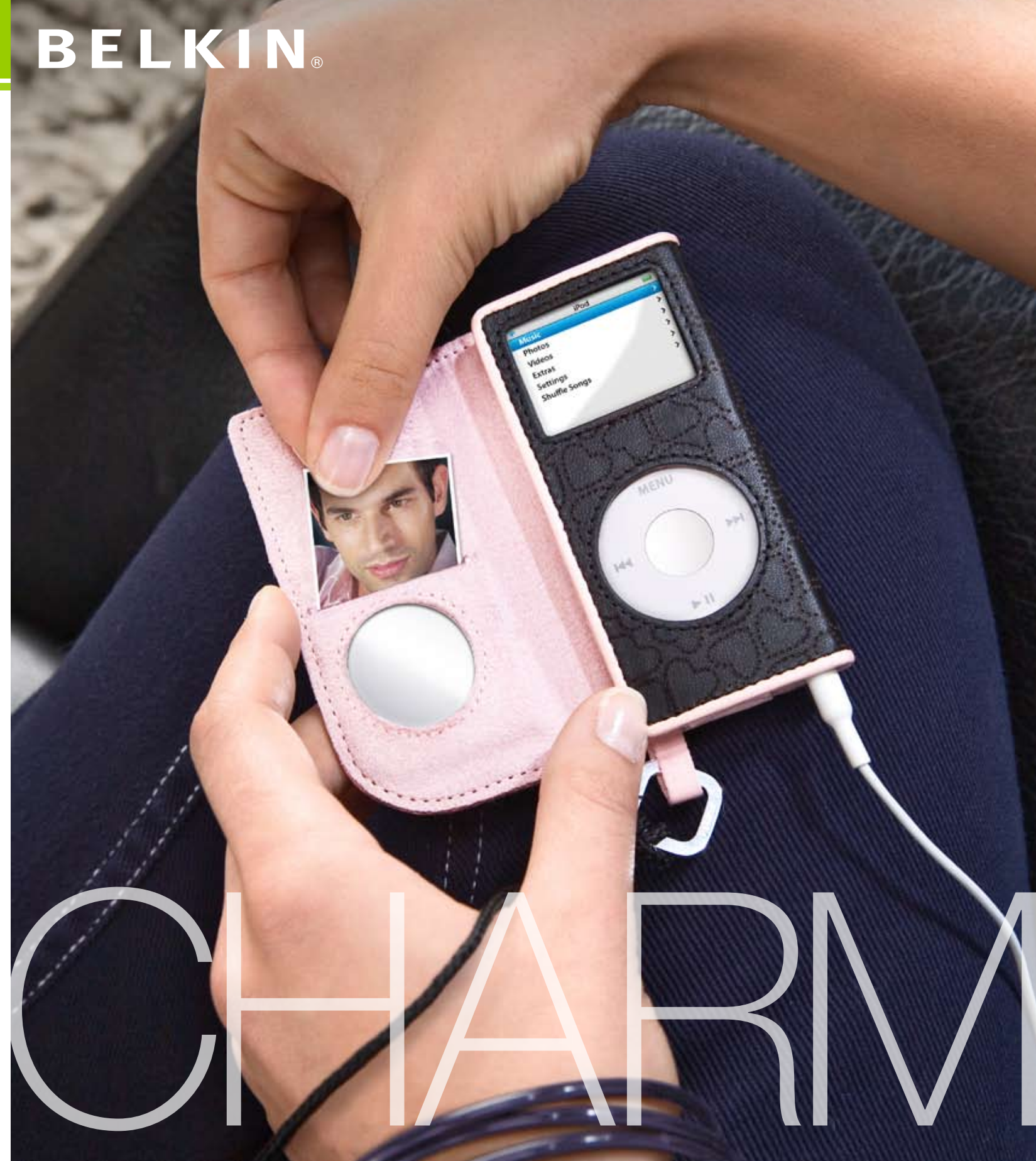
The same holds true with **JAVOedge's** two types of shell-styled designs for the iPod shuffle. Made from colored metal, **JAVOShield** (iLounge rating: B) sells in 3- or 7-packs for \$16 or \$27, adding a new layer to the front of any second-generation shuffle. You can't perfectly match Apple's latest shuffle colors, but these come very close, and can be swapped on or off at any time. Even less expensive are the company's **JAVOClearCases** (iLounge rating: B+), which come in a 7-pack for \$8 and do the same thing, albeit with less durable protection. Best of all, JAVOClearCases come in orange, the only way we know of to transform a silver shuffle into our favorite new shuffle tone.



Protective iPod Film



An alternative to cases is film, which protects some or all of your iPod against scratches. We generally prefer **InvisibleShield's Full Body Protector** (\$20, iLounge rating: A-), which covers almost every bit of the nano or 5G iPod, but looks like baked Saran Wrap. **Power Support's Crystal Film** (\$16, iLounge rating: B+) covers most of a 5G iPod's front and back, but looks better, becoming virtually invisible when properly applied. The \$15 2G nano Film only covers the screen and Click Wheel.

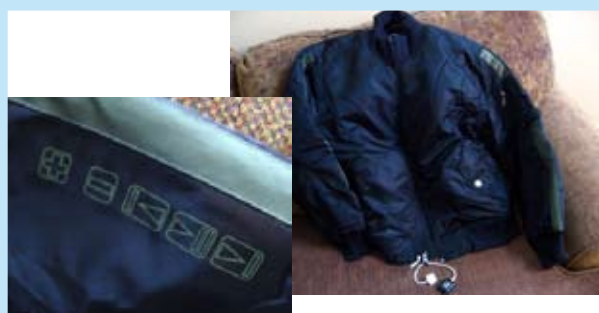


From leather to denim don't miss the new Fall '07 case collection for iPod at belkin.com.

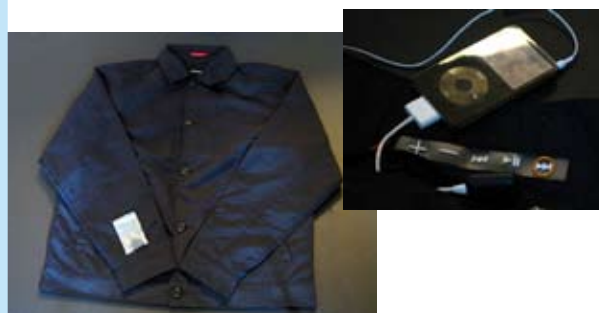
9

Wearing Your iPod: Clothes. From lanyards to shirts, jackets, and belts, iPod-ready clothes have nearly gone mainstream, with comfy new designs that range from inconspicuous to in-your-face.

Jackets and Shirts



Sure, you can carry your iPod in any piece of clothing, but if you're outdoors or working, you might not want to dig down and fidget with controls every few minutes. Previous iLounge guides noted that snow gear makers **Burton** and **O'Neill** developed pricey technical ski jackets with integrated iPod controls; your iPod is connected and placed safely inside, with play/pause, track, and volume buttons built into one jacket sleeve, near your wrist. **Kenpo** is now selling similar jackets for much lower prices - some stores are closing them out for as little as \$13. **Koyono** - maker of great BlackCoat T-shirts with iPod pockets - sells **BlackCoat Jackets** (below) starting at \$175. They hide their controls inside a button-down flap, which isn't as convenient as most of the other jackets we've seen, but it's also much less conspicuous.

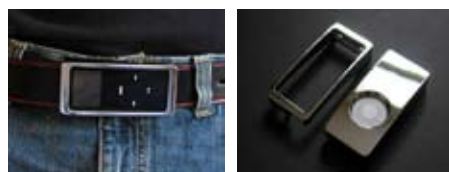


Lanyards: Headphone + Case

Since the 2005 debut of the lightweight iPod shuffle, lanyard necklaces became a plausible way to carry your iPod around. Now that shuffles have become clip-on accessories, **Apple** and others have focused on making the nano wearable. The **iPod nano Lanyard Headphones** (\$39, iLounge rating: B-) meld a fabric necklace with integrated standard iPod earbuds and a plastic attachment to let your nano dangle from your neck. A superior but more expensive version with silicone-tipped earphones is called **iPod nano In-Ear Lanyard Headphones** (\$49, iLounge rating: B); you may or may not like the way the rubber tips fit in your ears, but they sound pretty good. If you just need a lanyard and plan to use your own favorite pair of earbuds, **iSkin's Lanyard for iPod** (\$15) comes in black or white, unlike Apple's lanyards, and can be adjusted to your preferred length. While you'll have some additional earphone cabling to deal with, you might well prefer the lower-than-Apple pricing and less conspicuous black version. You'll get a free Lanyard with iSkin's Duo case for 2G nanos.



Belts and Belt Buckles



There are three reasons to wear an iPod on your belt: fashion, convenience, or necessity. **TuneBuckle** leads the fashion category with its **Original**, **Half Moon**, and **Full Metal Jacket** (\$60 each) belts for iPod nano. Original has an open face, Half Moon covers the screen, and

Full Metal covers the entire nano. Today's versions are nickel satin plated rather than chrome, an improvement. If you're only looking for occasional belt-wearing convenience, many cases - reviewed on iLounge.com - include belt clips; most are detachable. But if you're a surfer or swimmer, and *need* to wear an iPod belt, **H2O Audio's** water-safe **Swimbelts** (\$40) are adjustable neoprene and clear vinyl ways for you to keep your iPod at waist level when you're in the water.



iNvincible Protection



The all new Scosche case for iPhone. Available summer 2007.

SCOSCHE
800.363.4490 x1

©2007 Scosche Industries, Inc. - Newark, CA 94601. iPhone is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

10

Maintaining and Repairing Your iPod. Treated with care, your iPod will work for a long time, except for its 1-2 year internal battery. Here's how to maintain it, and repair various parts that can go bad.

Keep Your Battery Going



Did you know?

According to Apple, the numbers below represent **typical music run times** for each iPod model. Apple said it came up with these numbers by using factory default settings and playing continuously through a playlist, with both the backlight and equalizer off.

1G/2G iPod (5, 10, 20GB) - 10 hours
 3G iPod (10, 15, 20, 30, 40GB) - 8 hours
 4G/HP iPod (20, 20 U2, 40GB) - 12 hours
 Color iPod/iPod photo (20, 30, 40, 60GB) - 15 hours
 5G iPod with video (30GB) - 14 hours
 5G iPod with video (60GB/80GB) - 20 hours
 iPod mini (first-generation 4GB) - 8 hours
 iPod mini (second-generation 4GB/6GB) - 18 hours
 iPod nano (glossy: 1GB/2GB/4GB) - 14 hours
 iPod nano (aluminum: 2GB/4GB/8GB) - 24 hours
 iPod shuffle (plastic: 512MB/1GB) - 12 hours
 iPod shuffle (aluminum 1GB) - 12 hours

A properly maintained iPod battery is designed to retain up to 80% of its original capacity after 400 full charge and discharge cycles. But what's proper maintenance? Here are the steps Apple says you should follow.

First, **keep your iPod at room temperature** - near 68° F (20° C). While it can be used between 32° to 95° F (0°-35° C), excess cold or heat adversely affects the lifespan. So keep your iPod out of hot cars.

Use your iPod on a regular basis. Every iPod's battery requires you to keep the electrons inside moving. At least once per month, use up your iPod's battery until it goes to sleep, then fully charge it. **Fully charging your iPod** gets the most out of it. An iPod battery charges to 80 percent of its capacity in an hour, but can take up to four hours to fully recharge.

Update your iPod's software. Apple sometimes adds battery-boosting code to its Software Updates, found at apple.com/support/ipod/ - they won't restore a dead battery, but they may add a bit of run time.

Use the Hold switch! If your iPod is playing, it's eating up battery life. So make sure that it's not playing when you're not using it. Set the Hold switch to "on" when you're done and it won't accidentally wake up.

To minimize battery drain, **turn the backlight and equalizers off.** Your iPod's backlight uses up more battery than anything else. If you can live without it (at least for a while), turn it off. You can also **turn off the Equalizer** to extend your playtime - go to Settings > EQ > Off.

To cut down hard drive accessing on full-sized iPods, improving battery performance, **try to avoid repeatedly changing songs.** Changing tracks with the Next/Fast-Forward and Previous/Rewind buttons will force your iPod's hard drive to work overtime to keep up. Similarly, if you can, **use compressed songs.** Your iPod works best with tracks of file sizes under 9MB, as it doesn't need to keep loading from the hard drive with every song. So if you listen to a lot of AIFF or Apple Lossless format songs, you might want to compress them as MP3s or AACs instead. Also bear in mind that video or photo playback will consume much more power than music, and fully discharge your iPod far more often.

A number of companies are now selling do-it-yourself old iPod internal battery replacement kits, each promising even longer run times than Apple's original parts.

We've liked **Newer Technology's NuPower** batteries (\$20 and up) for 1G-3G iPods; now the company sells replacements for all iPods save the shuffle and second-generation nano. Each battery comes with iPod-opening instructions and tools; some run up to 114% longer than Apple's originals. Other companies, including **FastMac (TruePower** series, \$20 and up) and **Blue Raven Technology** (\$30 and up) offer alternatives; FastMac offers a two-year warranty for guaranteed longevity. Our advice: only dextrous, tech-savvy, old iPod users should self-install batteries; be very careful with the 5G or nano.

Replace Your Own Battery



Repairs: Apple and Others



If your iPod needs repairs, you have two choices: contact Apple, or find a reputable third-party repair service. Apple provides 90 days of phone support and a year of repairs, so after the 90 days are up, you can go to a local Apple Store for help. Phone and repair support stretch to two years with the **AppleCare Protection Plan for iPod** (\$59) or **for iPod nano or iPod shuffle** (\$39).

Unfortunately, Apple's repair service isn't always fast. Kansas-based **iResQ.com** offers a \$29 service that will overnight an **iBox** for your iPod to you, then back to them, then back to you. They'll diagnose your problem for no additional charge, but parts cost extra, with reasonable prices (\$20 and up) for brand new screens, face plates, and hard drives. **TechRestore.com** has a virtually identical service for the iPod called **iPodRestore**, available in various forms. For \$10, you can send in your iPod yourself and get a diagnosis with overnight return shipping, while \$29 will buy overnight 3-way-shipping. TechRestore upgrades batteries and hard drives, as well as replacing screens, at prices that vary on model.

Need a third opinion? **RapidRepair.com** provides a competing repair service that's quote-based; send in your iPod and they'll either fix it for a fee, buy it from you, or ship it back with your preferred form of shipping.

Restore Your iPod's Shine

Unless it's kept at all times in protective cases, a factory-fresh, mirror-polished iPod is destined to eventually reflect all of the scratches and scuffs it sustains in your everyday life. Several companies sell restorative polishes that remove most but not all of that damage. Small surface scratches in swirl patterns, mostly on metal, are common, so don't expect perfection, just improvement.

Radtech's Ice Creme Version 2 (\$21-\$26, iLounge rating: A-) remains the best we've seen, with two polishing cremes and a resurfacing pad that together can almost entirely restore a full-sized iPod or nano's original front and back shine. They're not for use with the iPod mini, and only modestly useful for the shuffle. **iCleaner's kits** (\$15-35) have been upgraded since we last reviewed them (iLounge rating: B), and now promise to do an even better job on scratches of all sorts. **Applesauce Polish** (\$20, iLounge rating: B) removes most deep and middle-grade scratches from both iPod sides, but leaves obvious metal scratches and smaller plastic ones.



Battery Swap Services

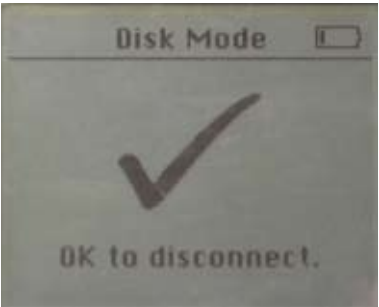


Though you can replace an iPod's battery by yourself, the process will require nimble fingers and more than a bit of patience. **FastMac** (\$40, fastmac.com) and **Newer Technology** (\$39, newertech.com) offer professional battery replacement services for the parts shown under Replace Your Own Battery, priced *in addition* to the battery's cost, but including shipping to and from you. Newer uses FedEx 2-day. **TechRestore.com** offers \$50 1-day service including the battery, and a \$100 lifetime battery replacement service, as well.

For an even smaller total price, **Apple** now offers the **Out of Warranty Battery Replacement Program**, which for \$65.95 plus local tax will swap your old battery with a new one rated for the same level of performance as the original. Apple's turnaround time is one to three weeks, depending on whether your iPod's engraved. The service page is at apple.com/support/ipod/service/battery/.

Troubleshoot your iPod. If your iPod's misbehaving - won't turn on, won't turn off, has a screen problem, a control problem, or something else - these self-help pointers and diagnostic tricks will help you make things right.

Step 1: Button & Hold Secrets



Feature

iPod Model/Generation

	4G, 5G, nano, mini iPods (Click Wheel)	iPod shuffle	1G, 2G, 3G iPods (pre-Click Wheel)
Hard Reset	Action (Center) + Menu	Switch Off, then On	Play + Menu
Diagnostics	Previous + Action (Center)	Not Available	Hard Reset, then Previous + Action (Center) + Next
Disk Mode	Hard Reset, then Action (Center) + Play	Not Available	Hard Reset, then Previous + Next
Disk Scan	Not Available	Not Available	Hard Reset, then Previous + Next + Action (Center) + Menu

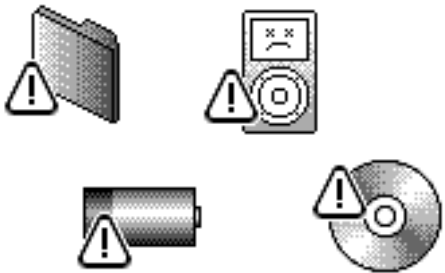
If your iPod's not responding to button presses, don't panic: **a few quick clicks may solve your problem.** As it turns out, there are five simple tricks available to iPod owners, varying by iPod model, which may help you bring a troubled iPod back to life.

The Hold switch. If your iPod's not responding to button presses, try the Hold switch; it's at the top of every iPod except the shuffle. Flip it two or three times until you've seen the orange "on" position once, and leave it in the other ("off") position. Then try your iPod's buttons again. On the shuffle, holding down the Play button for a few seconds activates Hold, and holding it again releases the hold.

Button combinations. On current model iPods, pressing two buttons at the same time will activate certain hidden iPod features - older models sometimes required three or even four buttons. A full table is above, with most combos requiring the iPod's center Action button. If your iPod's not working quite right, and flicking the Hold switch doesn't do anything, a **Hard Reset** is your next best bet. Want to test a specific part of the iPod - screen, controls, memory, or accessory port? Use **Diagnostics**. Other modes, **Disk Mode** and **Disk Scan**, are only for rare situations, described later in this section.

Most of the time, your iPod will turn on with the familiar text menu system, but sometimes it will display an icon instead - the triangle with an exclamation mark inside is a signal that something's not right. **Apple's web page "iPod iconography or what does this picture on my iPod mean?"** (docs.info.apple.com/article.html?artnum=93936) walks you through all of the pictures, but here's the simple breakdown: if you see the folder, first try a Hard Reset, and if that doesn't work, connect your iPod to your computer - you'll most likely have to use the iPod Updater to restore its software. The battery icon - and other variants showing a mostly empty battery or warning text - means that the iPod needs to be recharged immediately. The sad iPod and disc icons suggest that something's wrong with the iPod's hard disk or software; Hard Reset, then Restore.

Step 2: What Is This Icon?



My Music Is Missing!

Once in a while, you may notice right after seeing the iPod's Apple icon that some or all of your music has vanished. The good news is that you might well be able to get it back, but the bad news is that this often suggests one of two things: your iPod's music database is screwy, and needs to be rebuilt, or your iTunes settings need to be fixed. If the music is recoverable, a **Hard Reset** (previous page) should bring it back on newer iPods; a Disk Scan on older iPods can be used as a follow-up step. As a precaution, we'd advise you to **run the latest version of iPod Updater** on an iPod with this issue, erasing it completely, then re-fill the iPod with music from your PC or Mac. Then open iTunes Preferences, select the iPod tab, and use manual updating for your iPod to prevent future unexpected music deletion.

My iPod's Very Slow!

It's not common, but possible for an iPod to slow to a crawl between menu transitions - this can be a sign that you (a) need to **run the iPod Updater** and "restore," (b) should **remove all the iPod's music and replace it**, or (c) have a hardware issue. Try (a) and (b) first before you assume (c), which requires repair.

I'm Hearing Weird Noises!

If you start to hear really loud clicking noises from inside a hard drive-equipped iPod, that's most likely a sign of hard drive trouble, and the result of a bad drop, shake, or random part failure. There's not much you can do except to replace the hard disk, which Apple can handle under warranty. If you notice odd static and hard drive whirring noises in your earphones - a problem with certain pre-5G iPods - you can request a warranty replacement from Apple.

Step 3: Most Common Problems

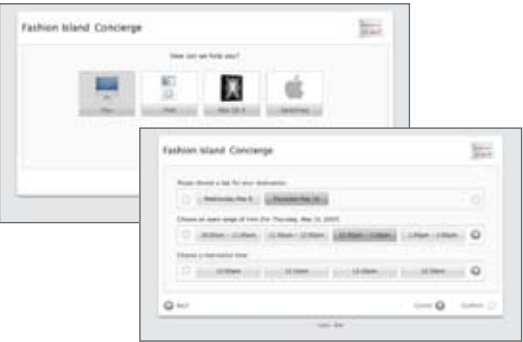
My iPod Won't Turn On!

Most of the time, if your iPod won't turn on after following Step 1 on the previous page, a discharged or dead battery is to blame. The solutions here are pretty straightforward: **plug your iPod into a wall charger or powered USB or FireWire computer port** to recharge the battery, giving it a few hours to come back to normal. If you've tried the **Hold switch**, a **Hard Reset**, and recharging, but no battery or icon appears on the iPod's screen within 30 minutes, you'll probably need a new battery, screen, or hard drive, depending on what went wrong. You know the in-warranty and post-warranty options already from the previous pages, but if you're trying to exhaust your options before going that route, press play on the iPod, then give it 24 hours, and try one last recharge. If that doesn't work, repair or replace the iPod.

My PC Won't Sync my Pod!

Flakey USB ports, software conflicts, and iPod hardware issues can keep a PC from mounting and syncing an iPod. After a **Hard Reset** of the iPod, **make sure you're using a powered USB port** to connect your iPod - try more than one as a test. No luck? **Uninstall the iPod + iTunes software, restart your computer, and reinstall it.** If your iPod supports Disk Mode (previous page), try running that before connecting the cable to the iPod's Dock Connector port. If this brings the iPod's icon up on your PC, run iPod Updater and restore the iPod to factory settings. Finally, there may be a BIOS, IRQ, or USB conflict with your computer - **try disconnecting other USB devices, or read your computer's manual** for help on turning off unused internal hardware. If your iPod won't mount after all of these steps, it's time to call Apple or visit a local Apple Store.

Step 4: Call or Visit Apple



If the first 3 steps didn't solve your problem, you'll probably want to contact Apple for additional assistance. The company's **web site** provides legitimately useful support at apple.com/support, and an iPod updater is free with iTunes from apple.com/itunes/download. If you need phone-based help, a complete list of **international phone numbers** can be found at apple.com/contact/phone_contacts.html. Customers in the United States can call 800-275-2273.

Apple Stores - the retail locations currently operated by Apple in four countries (U.S., U.K., Canada and Japan) - have Genius Bars, and sometimes iPod Bars, that offer 10-minute help sessions if you're having a serious iPod problem. If long lines deter you, schedule an appointment using Apple's **Concierge** system (shown left), which can be found on a specific Apple Store's web page after selecting its name from the full list at apple.com/retail/. Be patient and friendly.



Selling Your iPod. No guide to an iPod's life would be complete without this: a look at what sellers and buyers can expect used iPods to fetch when they're ready to move on to bigger and better models.

What are average people (not businesses) getting for used iPods on **eBay**? Here are the average sale prices for still functional units as of mid-2007, taking into account only trivial included accessories.

Capacity Model Number Average Price

Original (1G) iPod (Mechanical Scroll Wheel)

5GB (Mac/PC)	M8513LL/A, M8541LL/A,	\$68.13
10GB (Mac)	M8697LL/A	\$53.40

2G iPod (Touch Sensitive Scroll Wheel)

10GB (Mac/PC)	M8737LL/A, M8740LL/A	\$50.06
20GB (Mac/PC)	M8738LL/A, M8741LL/A	\$58.44

3G iPod (Dock Connector / 4 Touch Buttons)

10GB	M8976LL/A	\$66.56
15GB (with Dock)	M8946LL/A	\$61.50
15GB (w/o Dock)	M9460LL/A	\$60.78
20GB	M9244LL/A	\$74.50
30GB	M8948LL/A	\$85.33
40GB	M9245LL/A	\$100.22

4G iPod & Mid-2005 Color-Screened iPods (Click Wheel)

20GB (B&W), U2	M9282LL/A, M9787LL/A	\$83.69, \$136.88
40GB (B&W)	M9268LL/A	\$125.89
20GB (Color), U2	MA079LL/A, MA127LL/A	\$116.75, \$112.00
60GB (Color)	M9830LL/A	\$160.34
30GB (Photo)	M9829LL/A	\$116.36
40GB (Photo)	M9585LL/A	\$123.13
60GB (Photo/10-04)	M9586LL/A	\$164.30
60GB (Photo/2-05)	M9830LL/A	\$159.44

5G iPod (with video)

30GB (White)	MA002LL/A	\$179.55
30GB (Black), U2	MA146LL/A, MA452LL/A	\$174.56, N/A
60GB (White)	MA003LL/A	\$191.30
60GB (Black)	MA147LL/A	\$225.44
E30GB (White)	MA444LL/A	\$168.12
E30GB (Black), U2	MA446LL/A, MA664LL/A	\$172.52, \$199.87
E80GB (White)	MA448LL/A	\$264.69
E80GB (Black)	MA459LL/A	\$283.04

iPod Selling Prices on eBay

iPod shuffle

512MB plastic	M9724LL/A	\$35.89
1GB plastic	M9725LL/A	\$40.11
1GB silver	MA564LL/A	\$45.12
1GB blue	MA949LL/A	\$42.61
1GB green	MA951LL/A	\$53.00
1GB orange	MA953LL/A	\$58.64
1GB pink	MA947LL/A	\$41.14

iPod mini

1G - 4GB, silver	M9160LL/A	\$59.56
1G - 4GB, blue	M9436LL/A	\$75.67
1G - 4GB, pink	M9435LL/A	\$72.61
1G - 4GB, green	M9434LL/A	\$77.71
1G - 4GB, gold	M9437LL/A	\$83.66
2G - 4GB, silver	M9800LL/A	\$78.47
2G - 4GB, blue	M9802LL/A	\$80.22
2G - 4GB, pink	M9804LL/A	\$82.29
2G - 4GB, green	M9806LL/A	\$82.55
2G - 6GB, silver	M9801LL/A	\$70.50
2G - 6GB, blue	M9803LL/A	\$89.34
2G - 6GB, pink	M9805LL/A	\$101.76
2G - 6GB, green	M9807LL/A	\$96.20

iPod nano

1GB, black 1G	MA352LL/A	\$71.33
1GB, white 1G	MA350LL/A	\$71.67
2GB, black 1G	MA099LL/A	\$86.86
2GB, white 1G	MA004LL/A	\$93.55
4GB, black 1G	MA107LL/A	\$122.33
4GB, white 1G	MA005LL/A	\$113.00
2GB, silver 2G	MA477LL/A	\$86.78
4GB, silver 2G	MA426LL/A	\$117.33
4GB, blue 2G	MA428LL/A	\$120.70
4GB, pink 2G	MA489LL/A	\$122.39
4GB, green 2G	MA487LL/A	\$124.43
4GB, red 2G	MA725LL/A	\$123.84
8GB, black 2G	MA497LL/A	\$155.06
8GB, red 2G	MA899LL/A	\$204.25

Bulk Buyers: Broken iPods

It pains us to say it, but an iPod's only as good as its parts. Worse yet, if one of them doesn't work, the whole thing can become useless, and it might be almost as expensive to repair as it is to replace.

RapidRepair (rapidrepair.com) is willing to buy broken iPods for between \$10 and \$130, possibly more depending on the severity of the issue with your old unit. **iResQ** (iresq.com) has previously paid between \$25-\$125, with one-problem iPods at around \$75.

Several other online iPod repair shops offer to buy iPods, but we'd be careful about dealing with them. One site called iPodmechanic.com has been the subject of numerous reader complaints, and there are many web site owners who would tell you to ship your iPod out, then fail to respond to your e-mails. Know who you're dealing with.

iResQ
The Nation's Premier iPod Service Center
888-447-3728

iPod Purchasing Quote
iResQ is constantly looking to buy used or broken iPods. Working or not, we can use your old unit! Just fill out the form below and we'll get back with you shortly with our current purchase price for your item.
If you have an AOL e-mail address, [Click Here](#). For you to receive a reply from us, you must follow the instructions.

Full-Service Repair Information:
Name:
AOL:
E-mail:
Daytime Phone:
Your iPod Type:
Hard Drive Size:
Existing Problems:
Physical Condition:
Peripherals/Extras:
Comments:

If you don't want to use eBay, a quick way to sell a used, working iPod is to find a company that deals in used iPods. You won't receive as much for your iPod as you might through Amazon or eBay, but you can liquidate your old hardware quickly - sometimes as a trade-in towards the purchase of a newer model. **Small Dog Electronics** (smalldog.com) offers the following trade-in prices for working iPods:

20GB iPod (4G Color):	\$60
30GB iPod (4G Color):	\$70
40GB iPod (4G Color):	\$85
60GB iPod (4G Color):	\$115
30GB iPod (5G):	\$115
60GB iPod (5G):	\$135
80GB iPod (5G):	\$185
2GB iPod nano:	\$40
4GB iPod nano:	\$65
8GB iPod nano:	\$100



Just remember - you'll need to buy something to qualify for Small Dog's prices, a factor that might make other options more appealing. And all of the prices above are subject to change at any time.

Another site, Miami, Florida-based **PodSwap.com**, buys and trades iPods in various conditions. The company has an online iPod value calculator that will determine its pricing for a specific iPod based on working and cosmetic condition, battery condition, personalization and included original accessories. Original boxes are not required. The site will provide locked-in quotes for cash or trade-in transactions, and you have five days to take advantage of them; it sells guaranteed used iPods, too, in your choice of conditions.

Bulk Buyers: Working iPods



A fifth-generation, 30GB iPod can range in trade-in price from \$53 to \$160, depending on whether it's a late 2006 model with a brighter screen, how strong the battery is, and how many scratches it has. The 60GB 5G iPod fetches a maximum of \$154 in cash or \$167 in trade-in credit, while the 80GB iPod nets \$211 in cash or \$229 in credit. Top condition second-gen iPod nanos get \$61-117 in cash or \$70-127 in credit, while similarly excellent metal iPod shuffles are listed as worth a maximum of \$33 in cash or \$38 in credit. The older your iPod, the worse its condition, and the fewer accessories you have, the less you get.

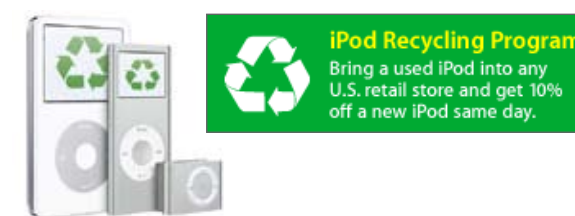
Amazon.com Marketplace



Bad news: We've previously listed the "Sell Yours Here" feature of **Amazon.com's Marketplace** as an option for selling used iPods, but scam artists have forced the company to restrict "top-selling" iPod sales to only "pre-approved" sellers - basically companies, rather than individuals. Consequently, the Sell Yours Here button has disappeared from most iPods' pages, and Amazon's application process is designed to filter out most prospective used iPod sellers. As such, consider eBay and the other options here to be more practical alternatives.

Trading In Your iPod to... Apple?

If you're not looking to scour the Internet or local newspapers for selling opportunities, **Apple** has an option: bring in your old iPod as a trade-in on a new one, and get 10% off. Since working iPods fetch way more on eBay than the \$35 you'll save on a 80GB iPod, we'd pass.



12 Buying a New iPod. Our 2007 iPod Buyers' Guide goes into greater detail on how to pick the right iPod - or iPods - for you. Here's a quick summary of the key factors you should consider before a purchase.

iPod (with video)



Top

Both the iPod and nano have a Hold switch on top to prevent accidental button presses, while the iPod and shuffle have headphone ports as well. The nano's headphone port is bottom-mounted, so you hold it upside-down.

Screen

The full-sized iPod has a 2.5-inch, 320x240 pixel, 65,536-color white-lit display, and nano has a 1.5-inch, 176x132 pixel white/blue-lit display. Both can show photos, album artwork, and simple color games, but only the full-sized iPod can display videos.

Body

iPods come in glossy white with a gray wheel, black with a black wheel, or black with a red wheel (U2), each with a mirror-polished metal back. iPod nano is mostly aluminum, in silver, black, blue, green, red, or pink. Its top and bottom are plastic.

Click Wheel Controls

Five buttons and a flat, touch-sensitive scrolling surface control both iPods. Menu brings you back to a menu, while the center Action button selects what's highlighted. Forward, reverse, and play/pause are push-buttons, while volume and scrolling are controlled by brushing your finger over the flat wheel.

Dock Connector Port

Power chargers, speakers, and most other accessories connect to this rectangular bottom port, identical on both iPods with screens.

iPod nano



DEALS ON NEW IPODS

iPod hardware discounts used to be hard to find, and though they're still not super common, certain retailers are more aggressive than others in offering deals. Here are a few ways to save some cash.

Amazon.com: In addition to offering \$10-15 discounts on current model iPods, Amazon's free shipping and no sales tax make their total prices pretty aggressive.

Big Box Retailers: Check your weekly newspaper ads for bundle

deals. Though you won't save much on the iPod, you can save \$20-30 on some accessories purchased at the same time, or get a starter case or similar small add-on for free.

Close-Outs: If Apple discontinues an iPod, expect its price to fall by \$20-30.

Which One's Right For Me? Ranging in price from \$79 to \$349, today's iPod family grows in power, features, and size as prices go up. You'll pay extra for more storage, then a 1.5" photo-ready screen, then a 2.5" video screen.

Body

iPod shuffle is largely aluminum with plastic for its top, bottom, and front controls. You can choose from silver, orange, green, blue or pink shells.

Controls

Apple's simplified controls include five buttons on front for volume up and down, track forward and back-ward, and play/pause. Power on/off and linear or random playback are selected via switches on its bottom. Two lights - one on top, one on bottom - mirror each other to indicate battery and play status.

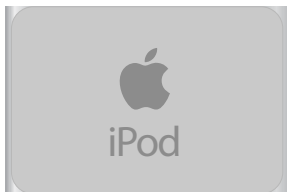
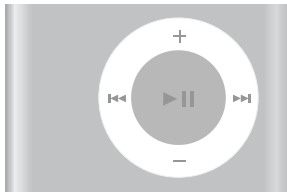
Clip

A non-detachable metal clip on the rear lets you attach shuffle to a shirt, bag strap, or armband.

Dock

To sync or charge shuffle, you flip it upside down and plug its headphone port into the included USB Dock, then your PC/Mac.

iPod shuffle



Why would I prefer one iPod to another?

iPod shuffles are good starter or second iPods.

Designed to play your top songs, either in an order you specify or at random, and to easily store data, they won't let you find songs quickly. You'll want another iPod.

iPod nanos just might satisfy all your needs.

Equipped with a great little screen, the 4GB nano has just enough room for the average person's CD collection at standard bitrates. If you're a serious music or video lover, you'll want more space; the 8GB nano lets you store more or higher-quality music.

The 5G iPod's a top pick on all but size.

For the same price as the 8GB nano, the standard 30GB iPod nets you 22GB more space, plus superior photo and video features. We prefer the 80GB iPod's extra space and battery life, and don't mind its thickness, but if size matters, think smaller.

	iPod shuffle	iPod nano	iPod 5G/video
Battery Life (Music)	12-17 Hours	24 Hours	14-20 Hours
Size & Weight	1.07" x 1.62" x 0.41", 0.55oz	3.5"x1.6"x 0.26", 1.41oz	4.1"x2.4"x 0.43" or 0.55" 4.8-5.5oz
Body Colors & Materials	5 Plastic+Metal	6 Plastic+Metal	3 Plastic+Metal
Key Pack-In	Clip	None	Simple Case
Plays Music	Yes	Yes	Yes
Plays Photo	No	Yes (5 Hours)	Yes (4-6 Hours)
Plays Video	No	No	Yes (3.5-6.5 Hours)
Uses iPod accessories	No	Yes	Yes

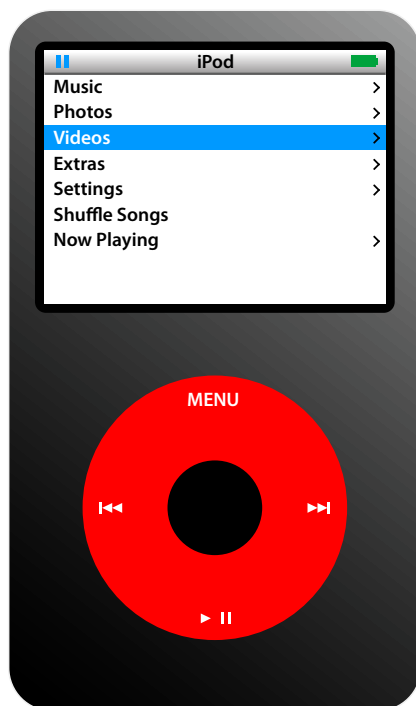
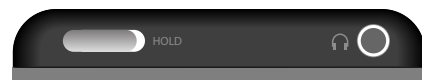
Which iPods do iLounge editors prefer?

We remain split between the new nano and fifth-generation iPod; some of us prefer to refill the nano iPod as necessary, while others enjoy carrying their libraries at all times. Videos and higher-quality music are filling our iPods like never before.

	iPod shuffle 1GB	iPod nano 2GB	iPod nano 4GB	iPod nano 8GB	iPod with video 30GB	iPod U2 S.E. 30GB	iPod with video 80GB
Number of Songs	240	500	1000	2000	7500		20000
Price	US\$79	US\$149	US\$199	US\$249	US\$249	US\$279	US\$349
iLounge Rating	B+	A-	A-	A-	A-	B+	A-
Buy if You'll Carry	20 CDs worth of music, or data.	A 40-160 CD music collection, accessible by track, plus tiny-sized digital photographs.			A large or high-quality music collection, data, photographs, and/or videos.		

The Hidden U2 iPod. Hardly advertised on Apple's web site these days, U2's unique color-tweaked black 30GB iPod remains quietly available at the Apple Store at a \$30 premium over the standard iPod's price. Is it worth that?

iPod U2 Special Edition



Top

The U2 iPod is the same thickness as the standard 30GB fifth-generation iPod, but it is distinctively colored: its top headphone port and Hold switch are made from black metal and plastic rather than white or light silver parts.

Screen

Just like a standard 5G iPod, the U2 iPod has a 2.5-inch, 320x240 pixel, 65,536-color white-lit display, and can display photos, album artwork, simple color games, and videos. Nothing's different here.

Body

Though the front black casing is just like that of a standard black 5G iPod, the U2 iPod has a distinctive red-colored Click Wheel and an even more distinctive black metal rear casing. The casing retains the glossy, mirror-like finish of the prior full-sized iPods, but looks considerably darker, and bears unique markings. At the top are the signatures of U2 bandmates Bono, The Edge, Adam Clayton, and Larry Mullen Jr., while the middle has a special iPod Special Edition U2 logo. Missing is the hard disk capacity badge, since the new U2 iPod only comes in one size - 30GB.

Click Wheel Controls

Exactly like a 5G iPod except for color, five buttons and a flat, touch-sensitive scrolling surface control the U2 iPod. As before, this model's Click Wheel is matte red in color with white icons and text; a glossy black Action button matching the front casing is in the center.

Dock Connector Port

The U2 iPod uses all the same accessories as a standard 5G iPod, connected to its bottom. As with the unit's top, the Dock Connector is ringed with black plastic instead of white.

BOX EXTRAS



Unlike the standard 30GB iPod, Apple's iPod U2 Special Edition includes a couple of U2-specific extras. The interior of the package includes two black and white photos of the band - one young, one old - and a download card entitling you to a 33-minute interview and live music video called Love U2, which is decent.



iPods, Unpacked. Once loaded with plastic and leather goodies, the iPod's boxes have become smaller, thinner, and streamlined to an unusual extreme. Here's what you should expect to find inside, and what you'll need.

Apple's Standard Pack-Ins

Signature Earbuds



Every iPod, nano, and shuffle comes with a pair of Apple's latest iPod Earphones, which were updated in September 2006 to improve bass sound and comfort. They're very good starters, and arguably only worth replacing if you're willing to spend \$50 or more.

Starter Case



Only the polished bodied fifth-generation iPod comes with a starter protective case, designed to help you fend off scratches until you purchase full-body film or another case. Following an unfortunate tradition, Apple's cases provide no screen or control access, but they're OK as free pack-ins.

USB Sync/Charge Cable



Unless you have an iPod shuffle, Apple packs this cable in to charge and transfer files to and from your iPod. The shuffle includes its own mini Dock for the same purposes. You can buy an extra cable from Apple for a ridiculous \$19.

Wall Power Adapter



Let's say your computer's USB ports don't supply power when the machine's turned off, or that you're not interested in tethering your iPod to the computer for charging. **Apple** sells a \$29 **USB Power Adapter**, and **Griffin's** sells

PowerBlock (shown), a highly similar alternative. Apple's adapter is smaller, but Griffin's is less expensive at many stores.

Wired Remote Control



Sometimes, you don't need the iPod's screen - a simple, shuffle-style set of controls is more than enough. **Apple** canned its \$39 **iPod Remote** in favor of a \$49 **Radio Remote**; **Brando Workshop's** \$18 **Remote Cable** (brando.com.hk) looks cheap, but works fine; **Logic 3** also sells an **LCD Remote**.

Major iPod Box Omissions

AV Cables



If you want to watch an iPod's video or photo content on its screen, no sweat. But if you want to watch it on a TV, you'll need an AV cable. **Apple's** sells for \$19; **Marware's** is better, and sells for \$18.

Computer Sync Dock

iPods used to come with computer and audio-out docks, then Apple started to sell them only as optional add-ons. The best computer-only choices we've seen are still **Apple's** \$39 **Universal Docks**, but if you're willing to spend a bit more, you can get a dock with a remote, charger, and included audio/video cables, like **Griffin's** **AirDock**.

13

Goodbye, iTunes Phones, Hello, iPhone. Motorola's three iTunes phones were widely viewed as flops, based on recycled enclosures, old technology, and sluggish interfaces and transfers. Here they are.

Since Apple has announced iPhone, why would anyone still care about these old models? Pricing. New-in-box Motorola iTunes phones start online at \$150 with no contract, much lower than Apple's \$499 iPhone price.

ROKR E1



The Good

The first iTunes Phone is the only one with stereo speakers and a colored lighting system. **ROKR E1** (\$175 and up without contract) comes with a 512MB memory card that's capable of storing up to 100 songs, plus both stereo earbuds and a headphone adapter if you want to use your old favorites, instead. It's a decent cell phone, too, but harder to find than the SLVR L7 and RAZR V3i.

The Bad

Slow USB 1 uploading speeds and sluggish menu accessing detract from a phone that has more in common with an iPod nano than the iPod shuffle-alike that it's billed as. Cosmetically chunky, has old 640x480 camera, capped at 100 songs regardless of replacement memory cards used, or size of songs. Speakers occasionally reverse their stereo channels.

Verdict: C+

Pass on this one. ROKR offers a sub-par iPod experience, and is bettered by SLVR and RAZR V3i, but not by much. Our strong advice is to buy a nano instead - it's cooler in every way, smaller, faster, and won't play back your music in the wrong channels.

SLVR L7



The Good

Significantly slimmer than ROKR E1, **SLVR L7** (\$150 and up without contract) retains virtually all of its predecessor's features, including the 512MB memory card. It's available in near-black and pink casings that look cooler than many phones out there, if not quite iPod nano-level. A nice scratch-proof screen and metal keypad are both nice bonuses; earbuds are also included.

The Bad

Despite the passage of several months between ROKR's release and its own, SLVR preserves virtually all of E1's problems: slow transfer speeds, sluggish menus, and an artificial cap of 100 songs. There's only one speaker now, and no special illumination system. Down to the iTunes Client software, it's almost the same phone, just in a different package.

Verdict: B-

We'd still pass, but fashion-conscious users will find more to like here than ROKR. The SLVR L7 would have been a fine iPod alternative if faster, at least for fans of candybar phones, as its thinness and metal body are at least superficially appealing.

RAZR V3i



The Good

Based on Motorola's popular, thin flip-closed **RAZR** phones, **V3i** (\$170 and up without contract) upgrades the V3 camera to 1.23 Megapixels, changes the body metal to an interesting pink, silver, or blue swirled metal rather than aluminum, and bumps the iTunes Client software to 1.0.1. If you liked the old RAZR and have AAC-format tunes, V3i is an option.

The Bad

Same song cap and song transfer speed issues from earlier phones, menu speed is only a little better. New camera takes pictures that look no better - and are arguably worse than - old RAZR's. Swirled metal look may or may not appeal to you as much as the standard V3 aluminum. Behind the times on features.

Verdict: B-

If you're dying for an increasingly outdated RAZR, this is a smarter purchase than the original V3 - it feels a little zippier and has a glowing M logo on its face. But there are much cooler RAZRs, KRZRs and competing phones out now, with more features.

14

Gifts to iPod Fans. You've seen hundreds (maybe thousands) of possible iPod and accessory gift options in this Book. Below, we've assembled our top picks in each price category for easy reference.

Small: \$50 and Under



If you're trying to spend \$50 or less on a gift, our best advice is: think choice. Apple has made iPod gift-giving exceptionally easy, with an expanding number of cool gift cards and certificates.

Apple Store Gift Cards can be purchased in any denomination from \$25 to \$2500 - enough for one accessory, any iPod, or a deluxe notebook computer. Our favorite card is the one that resembles the top of a MacBook Pro computer - or the front signage at most Apple Stores. Similarly, **iTunes Gift Cards** can now be purchased in small denominations for certain artists, or in varying denominations (\$15, 25, 50, 100) for general use at the iTunes Store. Movie and TV cards are also sold.

If getting something quickly or electronically appeals to you, Apple offers **iTunes Gift Certificates** in two forms: printable and e-mail. Printable Gift Certificates look best coming off of a color printer, and can be customized with a message and \$10-200 denomination. E-mail Certificates are the same, only e-mailed, not printed. You can also purchase anything from the iTunes Store and gift it through e-mail using the Gift This (Item) button.

Medium: \$150 and Under



Once you've committed to spending over \$50 to a gift, you're likely to get something that's going to make a lasting impression. The items we've picked here are "best bang for the buck" gifts - ones that someone will remember and talk about for a long time.

We talk a lot about Vaja's premium leather cases, and there's a reason: when you see them in person for the first or even the twentieth time, you're typically going to be impressed. Our favorite such case for 5G iPods right now is **Vaja's iVolution SP** (\$90), which you'll recognize from our Porsche Boxster iPod Road Test section earlier in the Book. The buyer-selectable two-tone coloration, quality, and protection are all contributors to a great-looking, great-feeling case design. It'll take a few weeks from placement of order to delivery, but the recipient will slobber all over it.

One of our strongest gift recommendations at this price level is a superb pair of earbuds - not just the \$20-30 throwaway types, but ones that will really let you hear your music in the way it was intended to be enjoyed. To that end, our 2005-2006 Headphone of the Year, **Etymotic's ER-6i Isolator** (\$149), is essentially unbeatable for the price. Now available in white or black, we consider its sound to be as crisp and accurate as we've heard for the dollar - the type of earphone that will have listeners wondering why they'd been using mediocre buds for so long.

Finally, it would be impossible to ignore the value of a low-end **iPod nano** (\$149, 2GB) at this price point. It's the coolest gift we know of under \$150 - the only reason not to give one as a gift would be if the recipient already had an iPod... and didn't want another one. Those needing more color choices will either have to step up to the \$199 4GB iPod nano or step down to the \$79 1GB iPod shuffle, which is now available in five different colors. We'd pick the nano any day.

Large: \$300 and Under

Full-sized iPods aside, our top picks at the \$300 and below price point would be high-quality or high-style iPod speakers. A year and a half after we saw it for the first time, we still love the look of **JBL's On Time** (\$250), a shrine-to-iPod design with an integrated clock radio and speakers. Whether it's used it as an alarm clock radio, an iPod audio system, or a backup computer speaker, it's going to blow your giftee away. **Logitech's AudioStation** (\$300) takes a different approach: it also has a clock and radio, but what it lacks in cool looks it makes up for in incredible audio horsepower: its speakers rival more expensive iPod all-in-ones, and put comparably priced competitors to shame.



Deluxe: Price No Object

Inevitably, we get an e-mail or call every few months asking for our opinions on the best way to spend some insane amount of money on an iPod-related gift. Right now, other than an iPod-ready car, we have three easy answers.

Geneva Lab's Model L and XL (\$599-1075) iPod-docking speaker systems are beautiful. They're also huge, a point we've made in great detail in our full web site review of both models. Piano-finished black, white, and red versions are available, and silver stands are sold separately for an additional \$99. Frankly, this isn't cheap, and given that there are thousands of multi-component audio systems out there, 95% of the population won't even consider these viable options. But as simplified "plug them in and enjoy" speakers, they sound great, and come equipped with integrated radios, CD players, and powerful amplifiers. Either one will shake a room; XL's astonishing.

Shure's SE530 earphones take the place of last year's price-no-object recommendation, a pair of custom earphones that sold for \$400 more than SE530's \$500 asking price. There's no pair of in-canal earphones on the market today with better overall sound quality than these, a favorite of multiple iLounge editors.



15

Joining The iPod Community. No matter where you live, iPodders are closer than you think. Our 113,000-member Discussion Forums are a good place to start, and our affiliated sites now span the globe.

Meet people. Learn something.

Where do iPod owners go to find people and advice? **The iLounge Discussion Forums.** With a searchable database of over 1.1 million posts, the Forums contain an incredible amount of sage advice, generated by the world's largest community of iPod fans.

Most recently, we've added new forums for Apple's latest products: the Apple TV and iPhone, but discussions of current iPods and iTunes continue to be much more popular. An older forum, Legacy iPods, features discussions on the iPod mini, black-and-white full-sized iPods, and the short-lived iPod photo/color 4G. Plus, our general discussion group, The Lounge, continues to be exceptionally popular, allowing people to discuss virtually any non-iPod topic they want. So even if you're visiting for iPod advice, say "hi" to the people who make the Forums as great as they are.

More info is only one click away.

Yes - there's an entire web site of information outside of the Discussion Forums. One click on the orange menu bar at the top of the screen will take you to our **News** section, updated multiple times every day; our **Reviews and Accessories** section, full of the world's best iPod and accessory information; our **Articles** section, with weekly iTunes-related tutorials and features, plus opinionated editorials. Our **Music** section will help you find iPod-filling sites, and our **Photos** section is full of both fun and informational iPod and packaging photos, art and pictures submitted by iLounge readers. **Downloads** provides access to useful iPod software and desktop artwork, while **Shop** provides shopping links and price comparison tools. There's more, too - take a look around.

We've also created two easy ways to find helpful tips and advice. Click on **Help!** at the top of the page to see frequently asked questions (and their answers), tutorials, pointers to Apple's official iPod support pages, and software downloads for PCs, Macs, and Linux-based computers.

Still need help? Ask iLounge.

We're willing to bet that you can find the answer to any question you have by using the Search buttons on the main site or the Forums. But if you're still struggling, come and **Ask iLounge.** Found in the center of the left hand column of the main page, this weekly feature has answered at least five reader questions since late 2004. A complete linked archive of past questions is available at the bottom of each week's column, and our six most popular questions appear at the top of each page. Submit your questions to ask@ilounge.com.

If you're looking for iPod information and communities located elsewhere in the world, check out our friends on the next page. They love iPods, report on events taking place all over the globe, and provide quality insight in non-English languages.

International Sites: iLounge Around the World

euPodo.com.br (Brazil)



iFun.de (Germany)



iPodMania.it (Italy)



iPodPortugal.com



99pod.se (Sweden)



iPodTeam.net (Vietnam)



iPodNoticias.com (Spain)



iGeneration.fr (France)



TurkMac.com (Turkey)



iPoding.ru (Russia)



Our friends in Europe, Asia, and South America provide regional and international iPod news in over 10 foreign languages, and often operate their own discussion forums specific to those languages. If you thought the global iPod community was big but haven't seen it for yourself, give each of these great sites a visit.

iLounge Around the World Member List:

Brazil: euPodo.com.br
France: iPodfanatic.com
France: iTrafik.net
Germany: iFun.de
Greece: iPodgr.com
Italy: iPodmania.it
Netherlands: iPodReporter.nl
Portugal: iPodPortugal.com
Russia: iPod-Club.com
Russia: iPoding.ru
Spain: iPodnoticias.com
Sweden: 99pod.se
Vietnam: iPodTeam.net

Do you operate a non-U.S. site that covers iPod and iTunes products? Want to be part of the Around the World network? E-mail us at info@ilounge.com. We'd love to hear from you, especially if your country isn't represented.

The iLounge Report Card. We've reviewed over 1,375 accessories and iPods since Apple's 2001 launch, and summarized them in one simple table. Start your hunt here, then read the site's comprehensive reviews for details.

Adapters and Cables - Data

SendStation PocketDock Combo	A	Gecko Gear iPod Audio and Video Cable	C+
SendStation PocketDock	A-	BoxWave iPod Photo AV miniSync	C
SendStation PocketDock Line Out USB	A-		
Global Source Retractable USB/FW	B+	Batteries	
Griffin Technology Dock400 Cable	B+	BTI's The iPod Battery	A
Griffin Technology Dock800 Cable	B+	FastMac TruePower 1G/2G	A
Kensington Accessory Adapter/shuffle	B	Newer Technology NuPower Super 1G/2G	A
Macally Link360 FireWire 1394A 3D	B+	Apple iPod shuffle Battery Pack	A-
Macally Link360 USB 3D Adapter	B+	BTI's The iPod Battery ii	A-
Nyko Stereo Link Cable	B+	FastMac TruePower 3G	A-
SendStation FireWire & Line Out	B+	Newer Technology NuPower Hi-Cap 3G	A-
XtremeMac Audio Kit for iPod shuffle	B+	Sonnet Volta	A-
BTI u-Link Accessory Adapter for nano	B	Compact Power Systems Cellboost	B+
Incipio IncipioBud for iPod shuffle (2G)	B	ezGear PowerStick Shuffle	B+
Macally Link360 FireWire 1394B 3D	B	iLuv i603/604 Rechargeable Silicone Skin	B+
Taylor Technologies iPlus+ for iPod nano	B	Tekkeon myPower Battery Pack	B+
Targus 9-Pin/30-Pin Accessory Adapter	B/B-	Belkin Backup Battery Pack	B
SendStation Dock Extender	B-	BTI AA iPod Battery	B
Carrot Idea USB Flexible Dock/2G shuffle	B-	ezGear PowerStick iPod Battery Pack	B
Gadget Accessories USB Sync Cable	D	FastMac TruePower 4G	B
		Griffin TuneJuice BatteryPack	B
		Lithium House iCel 201 External Power	B
		Nyko iBoost	B
		Nyko iBoost mini Battery Pack	B
		Belkin TunePower	B-
		Compact Power Systems iRecharge	B-
		XtremeMac MicroPack Dock + Battery	B-
		Compact Power Systems iRecharge Value	C
		Gadget Accessories Battery Pack	F

Adapters and Cables - Indoor Power

Griffin PowerDuo Charging Kit for iPod	A-		
Sonnet iPod USB Power Adapter	A-		
Apple iPod USB Power Adapter (9/06)	B+		
Better Energy Systems Solio	B+		
Capdase Universal Power Adapter	B+		
Capdase USB Power Adapter/shuffle	B+		
Logiix The iPower Pro Ultra Slim	B+		
Apple iPod USB Power Adapter (2005)	B		
Griffin Technology Dock Adapter shuffle	B		
XtremeMac InCharge Traveler	B		
Griffin Technology PowerBlock travel 2007	B-		
Griffin Technology PowerDuo travel	B-		
Van Hauser iSuperCharger	C+		

Apple TV and Accessories

XtremeMac XtremeHD Audio Cable	B+		
XtremeMac XtremeHD Comp. Video Cable	B+		
XtremeMac XtremeHD HDMI>DVI Cable	B+		
XtremeMac XtremeHD HDMI>HDMI Cable	B+		
XtremeMac XtremeHD HDMI Switcher	B+		
XtremeMac XtremeHD TOSLINK Cable	B+		
Apple Inc. Apple TV (40GB/160GB)	B		

Audio/Video Cables

Griffin HomeConnect Audio & Video	A-		
Marware AV Cable for iPod photo/5G	A-		
XtremeMac RoadShow Car AV Cable	A-		
Belkin AV Cable for iPod (Color LCD)	B+		
Capdase Come Home Headphone Port	B+		
Pacific Rim Technologies Retractable AV	B+		
Apple iPod AV Cable	B		
Capdase Come Home Dock Conn/Comp.	B		
Capdase Come Home Dock Conn/S-Video	B		

Camera Adapters

Apple iPod Camera Connector	B+
Belkin Media Reader	B+
Belkin Digital Camera Link	B

Car Mounts

ProClip Padded Adj. Holder w/ Tilt Swivel	A
TEN Technology FlexibleDock/Charger	A
Nyko Universal Car Mount	A-
Power Support Mobile Stand	A-
ProClip In-Car Mount for iPod photo	A-
ProClip Padded iPod In-Car Holder	A-
Belkin TuneBase FM for iPod	B+
Belkin TuneBase FM for iPod nano	B+
Griffin TuneFlex nano Charger/Cradle	B+
GriffinTuneFlex 5G Charger/Cradle	B+
Griffin PodPod/iSqueez	B+
Kensington Car Mount for iPod	B+
ProClip In-car holder for iPod	B+
ProClip Padded Holder w/ Cable Attachmt.	B+
ProClip Padded Holder for iPod 5G	B+
ProClip Padded Holder for iPod nano	B+
Macally FMCup Transmitter/Charger	B
Pro Fit Ultimount	B
XtremeMac MicroFlex Car/iPod nano	B
Belkin TuneDok	B-
ProClip Padded w/ Tilt Swivel& Charging	B-
HandStands iGrip Sticky Pad	C-
Pacific Rim Tech iCradle FM	D+

Car Power Chargers, Kits and Adapters

Griffin PowerJolt USB Auto Charger (v2)	A-
Harman Kardon Drive + Play	A-
SendStation smartCharge for iPod (2007)	A-
TEN Technology FlexDock	A-
Belkin Auto Kit	B+
Belkin Charging Kit for iPod	B+
Belkin TuneBase FM Version 2	B+
BTI Auto/Air Adapter	B+
Dension ICE-Link Auto Integration Kit	B+
DLO TransPod FM (Boxy, Dock Conn.) V2	B+
iStore iPod2Car Line-Quality Integ. Kit	B+
Monster iAirPlay Charger	B+
SiK imp in-car charger/line out	B+
DLO AutoPod Intelligent Car Charger	B
DLO TransPod FM Late 2005 (Rounded)	B
DLO TransPod FM (Boxy, Dock Connector)	B
ezGear ezCharge for iPod shuffle	B
Griffin PowerJolt USB Auto Charger (v1)	B
Griffin PowerPod FireWire Charger	B
Incase Charger (Version 2)	B
Macally USB iPod Car Charger	B
Monster Ultra Low Profile Charger	B
Pacific Rim Technologies Car FW Adapter	B
XtremeMac InCharge Traveler	B
Belkin TuneBase	B-

Belkin TuneBase for iPod shuffle	B-
Capdase USB Power DC Car Charger	B-/D-
DLO TransPod (for original iPods)	B-
DLO TransPod for iPod shuffle	B-
Griffin Technology PowerDuo travel	B-
Marware Car Charger for iPod	B-
Monster iCharger	B-
SendStation smartCharge shuffle/USB	B-
Belkin TuneBase FM	C+
Dension ICE-Link 1.1 Auto Integration Kit	C+
Digiana Audia X iTube-101 shuffle	C+
Griffin RoadTrip All-in-One Car Solution	C+
Pioneer AVIC-Z1/CD-IB100II iPod Adapter	C+
Van Heusen iSuperCharger	C+
Macally iPodCarCharger	D
Gadget Accessories 3-in-1 Travel Charger	B+/F

Cases - iPod 5G (with video)

Agent 18 VideoShield Kit	A-
Aquarius iJacket for iPod 5G	A-
Better Energy Systems Tread Visor	A-
Boomwave Podstar Diablo for iPod video	A-
Capdase Crystal Clear Case for iPod	A-
Contour Design Showcase video	A-
ifrogz wrapz Customizable Cases	A-
iSkin eVo3 for iPod 5G	A-
Logic3 Crystal Armor Case for iPod video	A-
Marware Sidewinder for iPod video	A-
Marware Sportsuit Basic for iPod video	A-
Otter Products OtterBox for iPod video	A-
Pods Plus Aluminum V2	A-
Power Support Illusion Case for iPod 5G	A-
Speck Products ToughSkin 5G	A-
AB Sutton Video Slip	B+
Agent 18 VideoShield	B+
Capdase Soft Jacket	B+
Core Cases Aluminum Case 5G	B+
Core Cases Aluminum Swivel Case	B+
DC Shoes Incase Folio for iPod 5G	B+
Griffin iClear Photo	B+
Handstands iSnug Video Set	B+
ifrogz Tadpole	B+
Incase Neoprene Sleeve	B+
iSkin Claro Silicone/Clear Case Combo	B+
iSkin Claro Special Edition	B+
iSkin eVo3 Limited Special Edition	B+
Marware CEO Classic	B+
Marware Sportsuit Convertible for iPod 5G	B+
Marware TrailVue for iPod with video	B+
Oakley 99037 Case for iPods	B+
Pods Plus Aluminum Case for iPod Video	B+
Power Support/Miyavix Kimono Case	B+
Power Support Silicone Jacket for 5G iPod	B+
SBS Innovations iShok 5G Video	B+
Secure-It The PodSafe iPod Security Case	B+
Speck Products Canvas Sport for iPod	B+
Speck Products See-Thru Sexy Hard Cases	B+
Vaja iVod video SP	B+
XtremeMac Iconz Sport for 5G	B+
XtremeMac MicroFlip for iPod with video	B+
XtremeMac MicroGlove for iPod w/ video	B+
AB Sutton Video Book	B
Aquapac 100% Waterproof MP3 Case	B
Axio Deluxe Shock-Resistant Silicone	B
Belkin Flip Leather Case for iPod	B
dasblau The Versa2	B
DLO PodFolio	B
Griffin Technology Centerstage	B
Griffin Technology Disko	B
Griffin iClear Polycarbonate Case for iPod	B
Griffin Technology Vizor for iPod	B
ifrogz bagz Water Resistant Cases	B
ifrogz Exotics Animal Skin iPod Cases	B
iStyles 2007 Sleeve Collection	B

Marware Sportsuit Sleeve for iPod video	B
Miniot iWood 5g/iWood Red	B
NorthShore International Kaftan Cases	B
Orbino Cambio	B
Sena Cases iPod Video Premium Stand	B
Speck Products Active Sport Armband	B
Speck Products Active Sport Case	B
Tunewear PRIE Ambassador	B
Tunewear PRIE Ambassador Sienna	B
Tunewear PRIE TuneWallet	B
Tunewear PRIE TuneWallet Sienna	B
Speck Products Grass FunSkin	B
Vaja Classic AP186 for iPod video	B
Vaja iVolution Leather Suit	B
Vakaadoo iVak 5G	B
Zofunk Zozen Silicone Case	B
Belkin Holster Case for iPod	B-
Belkin Kickstand Leather Case for iPod	B-
Case-Mate Leather Case	B-
Contexture Design 45 iPod Cases	B-
DLO Action Jacket	B-
DLO VideoShell	B-
Griffin Technology California Roll	B-
ifrogz Rana Italian Leather Cases	B-
Innopocket Metal Deluxe Cases	B-
iPodstreet Flip Leather	B-
iPodstreet Leather Encased	B-
Pacific Design 5G/Video Flip Case	B-
Pods Plus Silicone Skin with Beltclip	B-
Pods Plus Silicone Skin without Beltclip	B-
Scosche SoundKase Cases for iPod Video	B-
Skymate Designer Series Case for iPod 5G	B-
Speck Products Cloud FunSkin	B-
Sumo Cases Horizontal PlayThru Stripe	B-
Vaja Classic AP181/191 for iPod video	B-
Vaja Classic AP187/197 for iPod video	B-
Vaja iVod video for 5G iPods	B-
Wompl Access for iPod video	B-
Apple Computer Leather Case for iPod	C+
Pacific Rim Mktg. iDitti Commuter	C+
BoxWave Designio Leather Shell Case	C
iPodstreet iPod Video iTube Silicone Case	C
RexRegina Conrad 5G	C
iPodstreet iPod Leather Case w/ W. Strap	D+
SKB Drypod Waterproof/Interactive Hard	F

Cases - iPod 4G/color (Click Wheel)

Incase Multifunction Sport Case for iPod	A
STM Cocoon case	A
Vaja i-Volution 4G with Wheel Protector	A
Otterbox Waterproof for iPod 4G/photo	A/A-
Belkin NE Sports Leather Case for iPod	A-
Contour Design Showcase	A-
Handstands iPak/iSnug Set	A-
iSkin eVo 2 with Wheel Cap	A-
Lajo eXoflp	A-
Marware CEO Classic 4G	A-
Marware SportSuit Convertible	A-
Marware TrailVue 4G	A-
Miyavix Kimono	A-
OtterBox oPod 4G/photo	A-
Speck Products ToughSkin	A-
Sumo Cases Flap	A-
Sumo Cases PlayThru Vertical 4G	A-
Vaja iVod DJ	A-
Speck Products GripSkin	A-
Speck Products PortfolioSkin	A-/B+/C
Acme Made The Wallet	B+
Body Glove Fusion Case iPod 4G	B+
Capdase Flip-Top Leather Case	B+
Core Cases/InnoPocket Magnum Case	B+
DLO Jam Jacket	B+
ezGear Clear Case	B+
H2O Audio SV-iP4G Underwater Housing	B+

Incase Music Belt	B+
Incase Neoprene Sleeve for iPod	B+
Incase Wallet Fashion Case	B+
iSkin eVo 2	B+
Lajo eXo 2 / eXo2fb	B+
LifePod Urban Camouflage ModPods	B+
Matias iPod Armor 4G	B+
Moshi/Aeoveo iPouch	B+
Pacific Rim Technologies 4gShield	B+
Power Support Silicone Jacket Set	B+
Proporta Crystal Case	B+
Secure-It The PodSafe iPod Security Case	B+
Speck Products GripSkin 4G	B+
Speck Products HandSkin	B+
Speck Products iGuy	B+
Sumo Cases Quilted and Stripe	B+
Targus Flip Case for iPod	B+
Targus Kickstand Leather Case for iPod	B+
Timbuk2 iPod Case	B+
Tunewear Icewear 4G	B+
Tunewear WaterWear 4G	B+
Vaja iVod Crystal	B+
Vaja iVod Rasta	B+
Speck Products 4G SkinTight Armband	B+/B
Belkin NE Deluxe Leather Case for iPod	B
Belkin Neoprene Sport Case w/ Drawstring	B
Burning Love Pouch for iPod	B
Capdase Soft Jacket	B
DLO Relaxed Leather Cases	B
Gadget Accessories Solid Cover Case	B
HotRomz Cases for iPod	B
Incase Folio for U2 Special Edition	B
Incase Journal Fashion Case	B
Incase Travel Kit	B
Lajo eXo / eXofb / eXo iPodArt	B
Lajo eXo 3x	B
Noreve Tradition Leather Case	B
Piel Frama Luxurious Leather Case	B
RadTech Sleevz for iPod (4G/photo)	B
Rivet iGrab	B
Target/Aneta Genova Soundgear Sleeve	B
Timbuk2 iPod Carrying Case	B
Tunewear Prie Hook	B
Vakaadoo iVak 5G	B
XtremeMac Silicone Sleeve	B
Speck Products SkinTight 4G iPod Skin	B/B-
Apple iPod Socks	B-
Be-Ez Travel Bag	B-
Booq Venom45 Case	B-
Chums Flip Case for iPod	B-
Chums iFrame Case for iPod	B-
DLO Jam Jacket Pro	B-
Hook Casemandu iPod Travel Case	B-
Incase Leather Sleeves	B-
Incase Pouch Fashion Case	B-
MCA Hautes Coutures Double Stitch	B-
Pacific Design iPod Flip Case	B-
Paul Frank iPod Cases	B-
Power Support Crystal Jacket 4G	B-
Rivet iGrab with QR Belt Clip/Dash Mount	B-
Speck Products iKitty for 4G iPod	B-
Vaja Classic AP96 Leather Studded Case	B-
Agent 18 Click Shield	C+
Aneta Genova SoundGear Play-Through	C+
DLO Action Jacket 4G	C+
Lajo eXo3	C+
Marware SportSuit Basic	C+
Mindknob Premium Glove Leather Case	C+
Pods Plus Leather Flipcase	C+
Acme Made The Traveller	C
Lajo Zip4g b	C
Lime iPod Peel Cases	C
Lime Regular Peel Case for iPod	C
Mobile Juice Skin Art 4G	C

As a fully independent company, iLounge has provided impartial reviews of iPods, Apple TV, and related accessories since the 2001 release of the first-generation iPod. Because of a strict separation between the business and editorial sides of iLounge, and our strong belief in the value of an objective resource for iPod owners around the world, our reviews are in no way influenced by advertising revenues or outside concerns. We have no ties to any manufacturer of iPod accessories, and no agenda other than the promotion of a happy global community of iPod lovers.

PRM iDiddy Case/Lanyard/Earbuds 4G	C	Incase Handcrafted Leather Sleeve	B	DLO Twister for iPod nano	B+
Target/Aneta Genova SoundGear Playthru	C	Innopocket Magnesium Case	B	Griffin iClear Photo for iPod and iPod nano	B+
Belkin NE Leather Flip Case for iPod	C-	Kroo Executive Leather Cases	B	Griffin Technology Trio for nano	B+
Belkin Sports Jacket for iPod 4G/20GB	C-	Kroo Laguna Leather Cases	B	iSkin Vibes for iPod nano 2nd Generation	B+
Pacific Design Pouch	C-	Kroo Soho Leather Cases	B	JAV/Oedge AlloyVision Crystal Metal Case	B+
Krusell Music Multidapt for iPod	D+/D-	Lime Mini Flip Case	B	Noreve Tradition Leather Case for nano G2	B+
Gadget Accessories Aluminum Case	D	Marware Safari	B	Red Snapper Mypod Custom	B+
		Matias Clear iPod Armor mini	B	Vaja Classic Top for Apple iPod nano 2G	B+
Cases - iPod mini		Rivet iGrab mini with Lanyard or Clip	B	Vakaadoo iVak N-type 2 Case for nano	B+
Lajo exoflpmi	A	Sena Detachable Flip	B	Aquapac 100% Waterproof MP3 Case	B
OtterBox for iPod mini Waterproof Case	A	Slappa ShockShell	B-	Capdase Bifold Style Classy Leather Case	B
Power Support Square Type Sil. Jacket	A	Speck Mini iStyle	B	Capdase Hip-Hop Style Soft Jacket	B
Vaja iVod mini	A	Speck Mini Skin	B	Capdase Pattern Leather Case for nano	B
Speck Products ToughSkin mini	A	Targus Flip Case for iPod mini	B	FatPengy iStitch Customizable	B
STM Mini Cocoon Travel Case	A	Tunewear Icewear	B	ifrogz bagz Water Resistant Cases for nano	B
Tunewear Prie Classic Face Case	A	Burning Love Airpodz	B-	Marware Sportsuit Sensor+ / Sport Kit	B
a.b. sutton Tokyo '64 Handmade Leather	A-	Capdase Soft Jacket	B-	Mophie Relo Radura	B
a.b. sutton Mini Clutch Leather	A-	Chums iFrame Case for iPod mini	B-	NorthShore International Kaftan Cases	B
Capdase Metal Case for iPod mini	A-	DC Shoes / Incase Sleeve	B-	PDO/Pods Plus Aluminum N2 for 2G	B
Contour Design iSee-mini	A-	Gadget Accessories Aluminum Case	B-	Proporta Alu-Crystal Case	B
DLO Jam Jacket & Pro mini	A-	Marware MetroVue mini	B-	Sena MagnetFlipper for iPod nano 2G	B
Handstands iPak/iSnug Set	A-	Speck Products iKitty for mini	B-	Speck See-Thru Lucid Case for 2G	B
Incase Multifunction Sport Case	A-	Timbuk2 iPod Mini Carrying Case	B-	Vaja i-Volution with Hook for nano 2G	B
Incase Neoprene Sleeve for iPod mini	A-	Aneta Genova SoundGear Play-Through	C+	Capdase Belt Leather Case for nano	B-
iSkin mini	A-	Belkin Sports Jacket for iPod mini	C+	Capdase Classy Leather Case for nano	B-
Kate Spade mini iPod Cases	A-	DLO Action Jacket mini case	C+	Skymate Designer Series Case for nano	B-
Lajo exo3mini	A-	Krusell Music Multidapt for iPod mini	C+	Apple Computer iPod nano Armband 2G	C+
Marware SportSuit Convertible	A-	Lajo exomini	C+	ifrogz Clear Case for 2nd Gen iPod nano	C+
Marware TrailVue	A-	Marware Basic	C+	Tunewear Prie Uni for iPod nano	C+
Matias iPod Armor mini	A-	Marware Runabout	C+	ventureDESIGNworks freeHAND	C+
Miyavix Kimono	A-	Modus Design Dopi Cases	C+	Pacific Design Uptown Clutch for nano	C
Pacific Design iPod Mini Flip Case	A-	RadTech Sleevez for iPod mini	C+	PodDress PodDress for iPod nano	C
Power Support Crystal Jacket mini Set	A-	Target/Aneta Genova Soundgear Playthru	C+	SwitchEasy RunAway AnyShoe Adapter	C
Speck Products GripSkin for iPod mini	A-	Bird-Electron POCO	C		
Speck Products Mini Arm Band	A-	PRM iDiddy Case/Lanyard/Earbuds mini	C	Cases - iPod nano (1G)	
a.b. sutton Mini Slip Handmade Leather	B+	Burning Love AirPodz for iPod mini	C-	AVA Lava for iPod nano	A
a.b. sutton Mini Fastback Leather	B+	Proporta Crystal mini Case	C-/D-	iSkin Duo for iPod nano	A
Agent 18 Mini Shield Case	B+	Mobifyl iPod mini Mobifyl Kit	D+	Aquarius iJacket for iPod nano	A-
Agent 18 Mini Shock Case	B+	Tunewear Prie Hook mini	D-	Better Energy Systems Tread Visor	A-
Belkin Leather Pouch for iPod mini	B+			Boomwave Podstar Diablo for iPod nano	A-
Belkin NE Classic Leather Case for mini	B+	Cases - iPod nano (2G)		Capdase Crystal Clear Case for iPod nano	A-
Body Glove Fusion Case mini	B+	Contour Design iSee nano V2	A	Capdase Soft Armor for iPod nano	A-
Booq Venom mini Case	B+	H2O Audio Outdoor Case for iPod nano	A	Carrie Scott/Herchmer Jamband Sport	A-
Eroch Lili mini Waterproof Case	B+	iSkin Duo for iPod nano (Aluminum)	A	DLO nano fling Fashion Wristlet Case	A-
H2O Audio SV-iMini Underwater Case	B+	Aquarius iJacket for iPod nano 2G	A-	Griffin Technology Bookcase nano	A-
Innopocket Metal Deluxe Case	B+	Better Energy Systems Pocket Rock'It	A-	H2O Audio Waterproof Housing for nano	A-
iSkin Vibes for iPod mini	B+	Core Cases Aluminum Case for nano (2G)	A-	ifrogz wrapz Customizable Cases for nano	A-
Lajo exo2mini	B+	Gizmac Titan Clear for the iPod Nano 2G	A-	Incase Neoprene Sleeve for iPod nano	A-
Lajo exo2mini-fb	B+	Griffin iVault for nano	A-	Incase Neoprene Sports Cases for nano	A-
LifePod Urban Camouflage ModPod minis	B+	Griffin Trio Plus for iPod nano	A-	Marware Sidewinder for iPod nano	A-
Marware Santa	B+	iSkin for iPod nano (Aluminum)	A-	Marware Sportsuit Basic for iPod nano	A-
MCA Hautes Coutures Snow for iPod mini	B+	Marware Sidewinder Spectra for 2G nano	A-	Otter Products OtterBox for iPod nano 1G	A-
Moshi/Aevoe Mini iPouch	B+	Marware Slyder for iPod nano 2nd Gen	A-	Power Support Crystal Jacket for nano	A-
Speck Products iGuy for mini	B+	Otter Products OtterBox for iPod nano 2G	A-	Power Support Illusion Case for iPod nano	A-
Speck Products Mini FlipStand	B+	Power Support Illusion Case for nano (2G)	A-	STM Holster for iPod nano	A-
Speck Products PortfolioSkin for mini	B+	Power Support Silicone Jacket Round	A-	Sumo Cases Stripe for iPod nano	A-
Targus Slide Case for iPod mini	B+	Power Support Silicone Jacket Square	A-	Tunewear Prie Ambassador Sienna	A-
Tunewear WaterWear mini	B+	Speck Products Canvas Sport for nano 2G	A-	XtremeMac SportWrap for iPod nano	A-
Vaja Classic case	B+	Speck ToughSkin 2 Tough Case nano 2G	A-	Agent 18 Shield 4 Nano	B+
Belkin Hard Case for iPod mini	B	SwitchEasy Capsule for iPod nano G2	A-	Apple Computer iPod nano Tubes	B+
Capdase Flip Top Leather Case	B	Tunewear Icewear nano 2G	A-	Axio Thump Shock-Resistant Silicone	B+
ezGear Clear mini Case	B	AB Sutton Nano Slip	B+	Better Energy Systems Tread Ellipse III	B+
Global Source Deluxe Leather Case	B	Boomwave Podstar Bearaphim for 2G	B+	Core Cases Aluminum Case for iPod nano	B+
HotRomz Cases for iPod mini	B	Boomwave Podstar Diablo Spectrum 2G	B+	DC Shoes Incase Folio for iPod nano	B+
iLeath Mini Print Case	B	Contour Design Showcase nano (2G)	B+	DLO Action Jacket for iPod nano	B+

Review grades are provided only as a convenient summary of the comprehensive reviews we publish online. The complete archive of reviews for all of the products above is available on our Reviews page (ilounge.com/index.php/reviews/). We also spotlight new reviews on our main page several times each week, and with only limited exceptions, make an effort to review products by as many different accessory makers as possible. Please address any questions regarding our reviews to jeremy@ilounge.com.

Macally Icesuit Protective Sleeve for nano	B+	Proporta Protective Silicone Case for nano	C+	Kroo Soho Leather Case for iPod shuffle	D+
Marware CEO Billfold Wallet for nano	B+	Belkin Carabineer for iPod nano	C	Speck SkinTight Armband for iPod shuffle	D-
Marware Sport Grip for iPod nano	B+	iPodstreet Metal Case for iPod nano	C		
Marware Sportsuit Convertible for nano	B+	Mr. Smith Jimi nano-case	C	Cases - 3G iPod (with Dock Connector)	
Marware Sportsuit Santa for iPod nano	B+	Speck Products Connect & Protect nano	C	Contour Design Showcase	A
Marware Sportsuit Sleeve for iPod nano	B+	Speck Products SkinTight for iPod nano	C	Lajo eXoffl	A
Miniot iWood nano	B+	Speck Products SkinTight Deluxe for nano	C	Marware C.E.O. Classic 3G	A
Pacific Rim Tech. nano Magnesium Shield	B+	Incase Leather Wallet for iPod nano	C-	STM Cocoon case	A
Power Support Silicone Jacket for nano	B+	iPodstreet Thong Leather Case for nano	C-	Vaja i-Vod 3G	A
Power Support/Miyavix Kimono for nano	B+	Nike Nike+ Sport Armband for iPod nano	C-	iSkin eXo2 Case	A-
Secure-It The PodSafe iPod Security Case	B+			Self Design BodyMask	A-
Speck Products Canvas Sport for nano	B+	Cases - iPod shuffle (2G)		Eroch Studios Lilipod Waterproof Case	B+
Tunewear Icewear for iPod nano	B+	Power Support Silicone Jacket:	A-	Gravis G-Pod	B+
Tunewear Prie Ambassador for iPod nano	B+	Capdase Protective Case Set	B+	iSkin eVo	B+
Tunewear Prie TuneWallet Sienna	B+	Incipio [performance] Armband	B+	Lajo eXo 2 Case	B+
Vaja iVod nano	B+	JAV/Oedge JAVOClearCase	B+	Marware CEO Glove 3G	B+
XtremeMac IceFrame for iPod nano	B+	Capdase Leather Case and Syncha Set	B	Matias iPod Armor	B+
XtremeMac Iconz for iPod nano	B+	DLO Action Jacket for iPod shuffle	B	Otterbox oPod	B+
XtremeMac Iconz Sport for iPod nano	B+	Griffin Tempo Armband for iPod shuffle	B	Speck Products iSport	B+
A-1 Quality Products Nano iKeychain Case	B	JAV/Oedge JAVOShield Stainless Steel Case	B	Teski Roadie Case	B+
Apple Computer iPod nano Armband	B	JAV/Oedge JAVOSkin Case	B	Aneta Genova SoundGear Sleeve	B+
Axio Deluxe Shock-Resistant Silicone	B	Mophie Bevy w/ Key Chain/Bottle Opener	B	Incase Sleeve 3G Case	B
Belkin Folio Cases for iPod nano	B	Hori Silicone Cover for iPod shuffle	B-	Lajo eXo and eXo Inferno Cases	B
Contour Design iSee nano	B	Mophie Mueva Wraptor	B-	Lajo eXo 3	B
Handstands iSnug Nano Set	B	Speck TechStyle Puck All-in-One Case	B-	Monster iCase Travel Pack	B
Incase Leather Folio for iPod nano	B	Proporta Crystal Sleeves for 2G shuffle	C+	Power Support Silicone Jacket Set	B
Innopocket Metal Deluxe Case for nano	B	Proporta Silicone Sleeves for 2G shuffle	C+	RadTech PodSleevez	B
iPodstreet Bifold Leather Case for nano	B	Proporta Steel Sleeves for 2G iPod shuffle	C+	Piel Frama Leather Case	B
Marware CEO Card Wallet for iPod nano	B			Speck Products FlipStand 3G	B
Marware Sport Grip Extreme	B	Cases - iPod shuffle (1G)		Terforma iSleeve G2	B
Marware Sportsuit Runabout for nano	B	Apple iPod shuffle Sport Case	A	Teski Executive Leather Case	B
Marware Sportsuit Safari for iPod nano	B	iSkin Shuffle Duo for iPod shuffle	A	iLeath Leather Print Case	B-
Moshi nanoPouch	B	TuneWear Icewear Shuffle	A	Speck Products iPod Skin	B-
Nike Sport Armband for iPod nano/shuffle	B	Body Glove Fusion Case shuffle	A-	CaseClosed iPod Cases	C+
Pacific Rim Tech. Gel Shield 3-Pack	B	DLO Action Jacket for iPod shuffle	A-	MacAlly PodCase Armband	C+
Pods Plus iPod Nano Skin	B	iMojo shuffle Sweats	A-	JAV/Oedge Design 1	C
Shinnorie EZgoing Leather Pouch nano	B	OtterBox for iPod shuffle	A-	Tune Belt iPod Armband Carrier	C-
Speck Products Active Sport Armband	B	Power Support Silicone Jacket Shuffle	A-	Monster iSportCase	D+
Speck Products Active Sport Case	B	XtremeMac TuffWrapz	A-	Proporta Aluminum iPod Case	D-
Speck Products nano Grass FunSkin	B	Agent 18 Shield 4 Shuffle Packs	B+		
Speck Product ToughSkin for iPod nano	B	Apple iPod shuffle Armband	B+	Cases - 1G & 2G iPods (no Dock Connector)	
Sumo Cases Flip for iPod nano	B	Capdase Luxury Metal Case	B+	Incase Pouch	A
Tunewear Prie TuneTag Sienna	B	Capdase Soft Jacket Value Set	B+	Marware C.E.O Classic Case	A
Vaja Classic AP161	B	Core Cases Aluminum Case	B+	Marware SportSuit Convertible	A
Winzz iFace nano	B	Exopod Aluminum Magnetic Case	B+	Vaja i-Vod	A
XtremeMac MicroGlove for iPod nano	B	Griffin SiliSkins	B+	XtremeMac Deluxe (New & Improved)	A
XtremeMac MicroShield Clear Case	B	Griffin iVault	B+	iGlove Leather Case	A-
XtremeMac TuffWrap 3-Pack for iPod nano	B	iSkin Vibes for iPod shuffle	B+	J.R. Hill & Co. iPod Sleeve Deluxe	A-
Belkin Flip for iPod nano	B-	Macally IceSuit shuffle	B+	Krusell Classic Case	A-
Belkin Holster for iPod nano	B-	Pacific Rim Technologies Gel Shield	B+	Waterfield Designs Sooper Dooper	A-
Capdase Luxury Metal Case for iPod nano	B-	Pods Plus Crystal Case for iPod shuffle	B+	XtremeMac Deluxe (Original)	A-
Case-Mate Leather Case for iPod nano	B-	Speck Connect & Protect for iPod shuffle	B+	Contour Design iSee	B+
Incase University Collection Wallets	B-	Speck Metal iPod Protection	B+	Groove Jacket	B+
Pacific Design Nano Flip Case	B-	Vaja AP11 for iPod shuffle	B+	Marware SportSuit Sleeve	B+
Pods Plus Aluminum Case for iPod nano	B-	A.B. Sutton Kidskin Case for iPod shuffle	B	Matias iPod Armor	B+
Speck Products nano Cloud FunSkin	B-	HotRomz Cases for iPod shuffle	B	Incase Designs Sleeve	B
Speck Products nano iGuy	B-	Incase Pouch - Multipurpose Version	B	OP/TECH USA MP3i Pouch	B
Speck Products See-Thru Sexy Hard Case	B-	MCA Hautes Coutures Snow Case	B	The Pouch MP3 Player Carrying Case	B
SwitchEasy Capsule for iPod nano	B-	Miyavix/Power Support Kimono Case	B	Vaja Classic Case	B
Tunewear Prie TuneTag for iPod nano	B-	MP3Band-It Armband (1.5" Version)	B	Belkin iPod Case	B-
Vaja Classic AP171	B-	PodGear JumpSuit Shuffle	B	NeoPod Neoprene Case	B-
XtremeMac MicroWallet Accent	B-	XtremeMac Shieldz 3-Pack	B	Speck Products FlipStand	C+
XtremeMac MicroWallet Leather	B-	XtremeMac Shieldz Characters	B	Xigma Leather Case	C+
XtremeMac MicroWallet Pastel	B-	XtremeMac Shieldz Sport	B	Krusell Handit Case	C
XtremeMac TuffWrap Single-Pack	B-	Belkin NE Classic Leather Case	B-	OWC Pod Protector	C
Apple Computer Leather Case for nano	C+	DLO Jam Jackets and Caps	B-	Willow Design Bifold Case	C
C6 Mfg. Carbon Fiber Nano Case	C+	Incase Neoprene Wristband for iPod shuffle	B-		
Capdase Chic Leather Case for iPod nano	C+	XtremeMac SportWrap for iPod shuffle	B-	Cases - iPod Hi-Fi	
iPodstreet Horizontal Encased Leather	C+	Incase Pouch - Five-Pack Version	C+	Gecko Gear Hi-Fi Traveller Carrying Case	B
iPodstreet Jacket Leather Case	C+	Pods Plus Leather Cases	C+	Griffin Technology Hi-Way	B-
iPodstreet Jacket with Trim Leather Case	C+	Belkin Sports Jacket 3-Pack for iPod shuffle	C		
Noreve Tradition for iPod nano	C+	PRM iDiddy Case/Lanyard/Earbuds shuffle	C	Cassette Tape Adapters	
Pacific Rim Mtg. iDitti Commuter for nano	C+	MP3 Band-It (1.0" Version)	C-	Belkin TuneDeck for iPod nano	A-
		Pods Plus Silicone Skins for iPod shuffle	C-	Philips PH2050W MP3/CD Cassette Adapt.	A-

Griffin SmartDeck Intelligent Adapter 4G	B+	Monster iCarPlay Wireless Plus shuffle	B
Sony CPA-9C Car Connecting Pack	B+	DLO TransDock micro All-in-One	B-
XtremeMac iPod Cassette Adapter V2	B+	Belkin TuneCast Auto FM Trans/Charger	C+
Griffin SmartDeck Intelligent Adapter 5G	B	Monster iCarPlay FM Transmitter	C+
Monster iCarPlay Cassette Adapter	B	Dr. Bott iPod Connection Kit w/ FM Trans.	C
XtremeMac iPod Cassette Adapter	C	Irock! Wireless Music Adapter	C
Belkin Mobile Cassette Adapter	C-	XtremeMac AirPlay for iPod shuffle	C-
Coby CA-747 Dual Position Adapter	D	Newer Technology RoadTrip!	D

CD Ripping Products and Services

RipShark	A-		
Moondog Digital	A-		
MusicShifter	A-		
Ready to Play	B+		
RipDigital	B		
dmp3 Music	B-		
MusicRip	C+		
Wingspan Partners iLoad	C-		

Cleaners & Polishes

Radtech Ice Crème (Version 2)	A-		
Applesauce Products Scratch Removal Kit	B		
iCleaner	B		
DLO Care Kit for iPod	C+		
Radtech Ice Crème (Version 1)	C+		
Reckitt Benckiser Brasso Metal Polish	C		

Clips and Cord Managers

BlueLounge cableyojo	A-		
Audio Outfitters earPod Earbud Case	B		
Sendstation earBuddy	B		
Sumajin SmartWrap Cord Manager	B		
Apple iPod mini Lanyard	B-		
Lajo TwistClips	B-		
Power Support Cord Gatherer	B-		
Tunewear TuneClip	C		
Hook Industries BudFrog	D+		

Clips and Guards - iPod shuffle

Griffin Technology TuneBuds Lanyard	A-		
DLO Flip Clip for iPod shuffle	B+		
DVforge The Clips for iPod shuffle	B+		
Kensington Transporters	B+		
Bruddy ShuffleMate	B		
Marware Sport Grip for iPod shuffle	B		
XtremeMac Shieldz	B		
Devoted1 iBelieve Crucifix Cap	B-		
Rivet Grab for iPod shuffle	B-		
Tunewear Aluminum ClipWear shuffle	B-		
XtremeMac SuperClip	B-		
XtremeMac SuperHook	B-		
Griffin TuneCaps	C+		
JP's Clip + Armband for iPod Shuffle	C+		
XtremeMac Bumperz	C+		
RadTech ClearClip for shuffle	C		
Pacific Rim Tech. iPod shuffle Acc. Kit	C-		
ShuffleClip by ShuffleClip	D+		

FM Radio Receivers

Griffin iFM Radio/Remote/Recorder-4G	A/B+		
Apple Computer iPod Radio Remote	A-		
DLO mini fm Radio and Amplifier for mini	A-		
Kensington Digital FM Radio & Transmitter	B+		
BTI The iPod Tunestir 3-in-1	B-		

FM Transmitters - Car Only

Kensington Digital FM Trans./Auto Charg.	A-		
Griffin iTrip Auto FM Transmitter/Charger	B+		
Macally FMCup FM Transmitter/Charger	B+		
Newer Technology RoadTrip! 87.9 FM	B+		
Newer Technology RoadTrip!+ (Plus)	B+		
Kensington RDS FM Transmitter/Car Char.	B		
Monster iCarPlay Wireless 200	B		
Monster iCarPlay Wireless Plus iPod	B		

FM Transmitters - Portable

XtremeMac AirPlay FM Transmitter	A		
Griffin iTrip with LCD for iPod 4G/mini	A/A-		
ABT iJet for iPod nano	A-		
Belkin TuneFM for iPod	A-		
Belkin TuneFM for iPod nano	A-		
Griffin iTrip	A-		
Griffin iTrip mini	A-		
Griffin iTrip for iPod nano	A-		
XtremeMac AirPlay Boost (nano 2G)	A-		
Belkin TuneCast II FM Transmitter	B+		
C. Crane FM Transmitter	B+		
XtremeMac AirPlay Boost (iPod 5G)	B+		
Griffin iTrip Pocket	B		
Kensington Pico FM Transmitter for iPod	B		
XtremeMac AirPlay2	B/C+		
BTI FM Transmitter for iPod nano	B-		
DLO nanoTune Transmitter/Radio/Amp	B-		
Griffin iTrip with Dock Connector	B-		
Kensington QuickSeek FM Transmitter	B-		
Tekkeon myPower FM Transmitter	B-		
Sonnet Podfreq FM Transmitter	D+		

Headphones & In-Canal Earphones

AKG k701 Reference Headphones	A		
Etymotic Research ER-4P Earphones	A		
Etymotic Research ER-4S Earphones	A		
Etymotic ER-6i Isolator Earphones	A		
Shure E500PTH Sound Isolating	A		
Sony MDR-EX81 Earphones	A		
Ultimate Ears UE5c Custom Earphones	A		
Bose QuietComfort 2 Noise Canceling	A-		
Jays d-JAYS Earphones	A-		
Sennheiser MX500	A-		
Sennheiser OMX70	A-		
Sennheiser PMX60	A-		
Shure E5c Earphones	A-		
Sony Fantopia MDR-EX70/71LP	A-		
Sony MDR-E888LP Fantopia Earphones	A-		
Ultimate Ears super.fi 3 Studio Earphones	A-		
Ultimate Ears super.fi 5 EB Earphones	A-		
Ultimate Ears super.fi 5 Pro Earphones	A-		
Ultimate Ears triple.fi 10 Pro Earphones	A-		
Ultimate Ears UE-10 Pro Earphones	A-		
Westone UM1	A-		
Westone UM2	B+		
Altec Lansing iM616	B+		
Altec Lansing iM716	B+		
Apple iPod Earphones (9/06)	B+		
Audio-Technica ATH-CM3 Earphones	B+		
Design Annex iBeat Illuminating Phones	B+		
ezGear ezEars SX50 Earphones	B+		
Future Sonics Ears Model EM3 Earphones	B+		
Harman Kardon EP710 Noise-Isolating	B+		
Headbanger Audio Ear Subs Earphones	B+		
Hearing Components Comply NR-10	B+		
iSkin Cerulean X1 Sound Isolating	B+		
iSkin Cerulean XLR Earphones	B+		
JBL Reference 220 Earphones	B+		
Logitech Noise Canceling Headphones	B+		
Philips SHE9501	B+		
Shure E2c Earphones	B+		
Shure E4c Sound Isolating Earphones	B+		
Shure SE210 Sound Isolating Earphones	B+		
v-moda Bass Freq Earphones	B+		

XtremeMac FS1 High Definition	B+		
Altec Lansing inMotion iM202 Earphones	B		
Apple iPod In-Ear Headphones	B		
Apple iPod nano In-Ear Lanyard Headph.	B		
Aquapac 100% Waterproof Headphones	B		
Etymotic Research ety8 In-the-Ear BT	B		
JBL Reference 510 Headphones	B		
Lenntek Hookup Lanyard Bluetooth nano	B		
Macally mTune Cordless Stereo Headset	B		
Macally Noise Reduction Headphones	B		
Mophie Song Sling Retractable Lanyard	B		
Sennheiser LX70	B		
Sennheiser PMX70	B		
Sennheiser PXC450 with NoiseGard 2.0	B		
Sennheiser PX200	B		
Shure E3c Earphones	B		
Sony MDR-EX90LP Stereo Headphones	B		
Taylor Technologies iPlus+ USB Lanyard	B		
Apple iPod nano Lanyard Headphones	B-		
Apple iPod nano Lanyard Headphones 2G	B-		
Aural New York Earbuds	B-		
Bose QuietComfort 3 Acoustic Noise-Can	B-		
Bose TriPort IE In-Ear Headphones	B-		
FriendTech iDea Wireless HiFi Headset	B-		
Griffin EarThumps	B-		
Griffin TuneBuds Earbuds/Lanyard nano	B-		
Harman Kardon EP730 Noise-Isolating	B-		
H2O Audio Waterproof Headphones	B-		
Logitech Curve Headphones	B-		
Shure SE310 Sound Isolating Earphones	B-		
Griffin EarJams	C+		
Harman Kardon EP720 Noise-Isolating	C+		
JBL Reference 210 Earphones	C+		
Macally Retractable Headphones	C+		
HeadRoom iPod Earphone System	C		
Plane Quiet Noise Reducing Headset	C		
Altec Lansing iM302 Headphones	C-		
Fire Fox Technologies Liquid Frequency	C-		
Pacific Rim Tech shuffle Accessory Kit	C-		
Ultrason eCans Headphones	C-		
JAVOedge retractable earbuds	D		
Yahba Opus Earphones	D-		

Headphone Expanders

Griffin SmartShare Headphone Splitter	A-		
Macally PodDuo Headphone Adapter	A-		
Monster iSplitter/MusicShare	A-		
Monster iSplitter 200	B+		
XtremeMac Audio Splitter	B+		
XtremeMac Audio Splitter for shuffle (V2)	B+		
Simpl Acoustics A1 Audio Amplifier	C		
Upbeat Audio Boosteroo Revolution	C-		
XtremeMac Audio Splitter for shuffle (V1)	D-		

iPhone Cables - Audio

Griffin Technology SmartShare	A-		
Belkin Stereo Link Cable	B+		
Monster iSplitter 200 Headphone Splitter	B+		
Belkin Mini-Stereo Link Cable	B		
Griffin Headphone Adapter for iPhone	B		
Monster iCable for Car (iPod/iPhone)	B		
Monster iCable for iPod and iPhone	B		
Belkin Headphone Adapter for iPhone	B-		
RadTech ProCable Stereo Audio Extender	B-		

iPhone Power Chargers/Kits/Adapters

BoxWave VersaCharger PRO	B		
XtremeMac InCharge Auto/iPhone	B		
Apple iPhone Bluetooth Travel Cable	B-		
Griffin Technology PowerJolt for iPhone	B-		
Macally USB Car Charger for iPhone	B-		
Monster iCarPlay Cassette Adapter/iPhone	B-		

iPhone Cases

Marware SportGrip Smooth Silicone	A-		
Case-mate Signature Leather Case	B+		
Contour Design iSee for iPhone	B+		
Marware Sport Grip Backwinder for iPhone	B+		
Power Support Crystal Jacket Set	B+		
Belkin Sport Armband for iPhone	B		
Case-Mate Leather Flip Case for iPhone	B		
DLO Jam Jacket for iPhone	B		
Incase Fitted Sleeve for iPhone	B		
Incase Leather Folio for iPhone	B		
Incase Sports Multifunction for iPhone	B		
Incipio Executive OVRMLD L. Hard Case	B		
iStyles 2007 Sleeve Collection	B		
Macally mCase Protective Leather Case	B		
Marware C.E.O. Premiere for iPhone	B		
Marware Sportsuit Sleeve Discreet	B		
Pacific Rim Technologies iShield	B		
Speck SkinTight 2-Pack for iPhone	B		
Speck ToughSkin for iPhone	B		
Belkin Acrylic Case for iPhone	B-		
DLO HipCase for iPhone	B-		
Griffin Technology Elan Snap-In for iPhone	B-		
Marware C.E.O. Sleeve Slim Executive	B-		
Marware Sidewinder Smart Holster	B-		
Orbino Strada Premium Hand-Stitched Case	B-		
Belkin Holster for iPhone	C+		
Griffin Technology Elan Holster for iPhone	C+		
Incase Protective Cover for iPhone	C+		
Macally mSleeve Genuine Leather Case	C+		
Marware Quick Vue for iPhone	C+		
Vaja iVolution Holster for iPhone	C+		
Case-Mate Signature iPhone Holster	C		
Incipio dermaSHOT Silicone Case	C		
Incipio ECO case and Standard Pouch	C		
Incipio Silicrylic Case for iPhone	C		
Speck Holster-Pro for iPhone	C		
Vaja iVolution Lady Holster for iPhone	C		
BoxWave Designio Vertical Flap L. Case	C-		
Macally mPouch Protective Leather Pouch	C-		
Marware C.E.O. Elite for iPhone	C-		
BoxWave Designio Open Screen L. Sleeve	D+		
BoxWave FlexiSkin for Apple iPhone	D+		

iPhone Headsets - Bluetooth

Plantronics Voyager 520 Bluetooth	B+		
Aliph Jawbone Bluetooth Headset	B		
Apple iPhone Bluetooth Headset	B		
Plantronics Discovery 665 Bluetooth	B		
Argard M10 Bluetooth Headset	B-		
Bluetake BT400GL Bluetooth Headset	C+		

iPhone Headsets - Wired

Apple iPhone Stereo Headset	B+		
v-moda Vibe Duo Earphones w/ Mic	B+		

iPhone Docks and Stands

Apple iPhone Dock	B+		
Apple iPhone Dual Dock	B+		

iPhone Stickers, Guards, and Film

NLU Products BodyGuardz for iPhone	B+		
Power Support Crystal Film Set for iPhone	B+		
Best Skins Ever iPhone Total Body Skin	B		
ShieldZone Front Shield for Apple iPhone	B		
ShieldZone InvisibleShield Full Body	B		
JAVOedge JavaScreens for iPhone	C+		
BoxWave ClearTouch Anti-Glare Screen	C		
RadTech ClearCal for iPhone	C-		

iPhones & Tunes Phones

Apple iPhone (4GB/8GB)	B+		
Motorola RAZR V3i iTunes Mobile Phone	B-		
Motorola SLVR L7 iTunes Mobile Phone	B-		
Motorola ROKR E1 iTunes Mobile Phone	C+		

iPods

Apple 2G iPod 20GB Mac	A		
Apple 3G iPod 15GB	A		
Apple iPod U2 Special Edition (Color)	A		
Apple 4G iPod 20/60GB (Color)	A		
Apple 2G iPod 10GB PC	A-		
Apple iPod photo (30GB/60GB)	A-		
Apple iPod E5G with video (30GB/80GB)	A-		
Apple iPod nano 2G (2GB/4GB/8GB)	A-		
Apple 4G iPod (20GB/40GB)	A-/B+		
Apple iPod from HP (20GB/40GB)	A-/B+		
Apple iPod nano (1GB/2GB/4GB)	A-/B+		
Apple iPod 5G with Video (30GB/60GB)	A-/B+		
Apple iPod shuffle 1G (512MB/1GB)	A-/B		
Apple iPod mini 1G (4GB)	B+		
Apple iPod mini 2G (4GB/6GB)	B+		
Apple iPod shuffle 2G (1GB)	B+		
Apple iPod U2 Special Edition (with video)	B+		

iPod Games

Apple Computer iQuiz (aka iPod Quiz)	A-		
Electronic Arts Mahjong	A-		
Apple Computer Vortex	B+		
Electronic Arts Sudoku	B+		
Electronic Arts Royal Solitaire	B		
Electronic Arts The Sims Pool	B		
FreshGames Cubis 2	B		
Sony BMG Musika - Interactive Visualizer	B		
Apple Computer Texas Hold'em	B-		
Electronic Arts The Sims Bowling	B-		
Electronic Arts Tetris	B-		
PopCap Games Bejeweled	B-		
PopCap Games Zuma	B-		
Gameloft S.A. Lost	C+		
Electronic Arts Mini Golf	C-		
Namco Ms. Pac-Man	C-		
Namco Pac-Man	D+		

iPod Hardware Expanders - General

Apple Nike+iPod Sport Kit	A-		
Griffin RadioSHARK	A-		
Griffin radio SHARK 2	A-		
Apple AirPort Express	B+		
B2 miJam Guitar	B		
ETCHamac iPod Etching Service	B		
Griffin iBeam	B		
LUMi Ventures Flasher for iPod	B		
ViewSonic ViewDock 22"Monitor w/Dock	B-		
Intuitive Devices Blinkit iPod Safety Light	C+		
B2 miJam Mixer	C+		
Sima Products Hitch USB Transfer Device	C+		
DVforge JamPod Audio Mixer	C		
B2 miJam Drummer	C		

iPod-Specific Clothes

iSoundCap Hat for iPod nano/shuffle	B		
Kenpo MKT-0& Jacket for iPod	B		
TuneBuckle The Original for iPod nano	B		
TuneBuckle Full Moon for iPod nano	C+		
Koyono BlackCoat Work Jacket	C-		

Karaoke Accessories

Griffin iKaraoke	B		
doPi Karaoke	B		
CAVS IPS-11G Karaoke System	B-		

Portable Video Displays

Memorex iFlip 8.4" Portable Video Player	B+		
Sonic Impact Video-55 Video/Speaker	B+		
iLuv i1055/Zeon Z1055 7-Inch Tablet	C		
ATO iSee 360i Video Recorder/Player	C-		

Recorders - Audio

Griffin iTalk	A-		
Griffin iTalk (2) Voice Recorder	A-		

XtremeMac MicroMemo High-Fidelity	A-		
Belkin TuneTalk Stereo for iPod with video	B+		
Belkin TuneTalk Microphone	B		
Belkin Voice Recorder	B		
Griffin iTalkPro CD-Quality Stereo Mic	B		
XtremeMac MicroMemo for iPod nano	B		
DLO VoiceNote Voice Recorder	B-		
Griffin Lapel Mic Stereo Microphone	B-		
Belkin Universal Microphone Adapter	C+		

Recorders - Video

ADS Tech Instant Video To-Go	NR		
Streaming Networks iRecord for iPod	B-		
Neuros MPEG-2 Recorder 2	C		

Remote Controls

ABT iJet Wireless RF Remote 3G/4G/mini	A-
Griffin AirClick Wireless RF 3G/4G/mini	A-
Targus RemoteTunes Wireless 3G/4G/mini	A-
ABT iJet Wireless Remote w/ Bottom Dock	B+
Apple Remote 3G/4G/mini	B+
Belkin SportCommand Fabric Remote	B+
Engineered Audio RemoteRemote 2 RF	B+
Keyspan TuneView for iPod	B+
TEN Technology naviPro EX 3G/4G/mini	B+
Apple Computer Apple Remote	B
Brando Workshop iPod 5G Remote Cable	B
Nyko iTop Button Relocator 3G/4G	B
Scosche 150'Wireless RF Sport Remote	B
TEN Technology naviPod 3G/4G/mini	B
Griffin AirClick Remote for Dock Connect.	B
Alive Style PopAlive Remote and Dock	B-
DLO HomeDock Music Remote and Dock	B
iPDA Remote Control for iPod nano	B-
Logic3 In-Line Remote with LCD Display	B-
Monster iEZClick Wireless On-the-Go	B-
ABT iJet Two-Way LCD Remote	C+
DLO iDirect Wireless Remote 3G/4G/mini	C
Logiix The Remote+ for iPods	C
Zicplay EWOO Remote + AV Dock	D-

JBL Encounter 2.1 Speakers	A-	Logitech mm22 Portable	B
JBL On Tour	A-	Logitech mm32 Portable	B
Logic3 i-Station Shuffle	A-	Macally IP-N111/B Portable Speaker/nano	B
Logic3 i-Station Traveller	A-	Memorex iWake Dual Alarm Clock	B
Logitech mm50 Portable Speakers	A-	Memorex Mi1111 Home Micro System	B
Macally PodWave	A-	Monitor Audio i-deck plus	B
Macally TunePro Flat Panel	A-	mStation Orb 2.1 Stereo	B
Memorex iTrek Mi3000 Portable Speaker	A-	mStation Tower 2.1 Stereo	B
Monitor Audio i-deck	A-	MTX Audio iThunder Portable Boom Box	B
Nyko Speaker Dock 2	A-	PodGear Shuffle Station	B
Philips AJ300D Docking Entertainment	A-	Rain Design iWoofer	B
PodGear PocketParty	A-	Tiger Toys/Hasbro i-Cat Interactive	B
Sonic Impact i-P22 Portable Speaker	A-	Tiger Toys/Hasbro i-Dog Interactive	B
Timex Ti700 iPod Clock Radio	A-	XtremeMac MicroBlast for iPod nano	B
XtremeMac Luna Alarm Clock	A-	AFT iCarta Stereo Dock/Bath Tissue Holder	B-
Altec Lansing iM3	B+	Altec Lansing iM5	B-
Altec Lansing iM3c	B+	Boynq iCube	B-
Altec Lansing iM9	B+	dreamGear i.Sound Concert to Go	B-
Altec Lansing iM11	B+	Griffin Technology TuneBox for shuffle	B-
Altec Lansing M602 Digital iPod Speaker	B+	i.Dream America i-Classic	B-
Atlantis Music Showcase - Water Resistant	B+	Ignitek iCruiser Speaker System	B-
Bose SoundDock	B+	IntelliTouch EOS Wireless Speaker System	B-
Chestnut Hill Sound George	B+	Jada Toys I-Playaz Chub City Chub C.	B-
Elecom ASP-700i Speakers	B+	Jada Toys I-Playaz Chub City Volkswagen	B-
Geneva Lab Model L Sound System	B+	Jensen JiMS-i90 / JiMS-200	B-
Geneva Lab Model XL Sound System	B+	JVC NX-PS1 Compact Component System	B-
Griffin Journi Personal Mobile System	B+	Kensington FX 300 Speaker to Go	B-
Harman Kardon Go + Play Loudspeaker	B+	Kensington FX 500 Speaker to Go	B-
iHome iH8 Dual-Alarm Clock Radio	B+	Kensington SX2000 Speakers	B-
iHome iH26 iHome2Go Portable System	B+	KNG America FUNKit	B-
iHome iH31 iHome2Go Portable System	B+	Memorex iMove Mi3005 Boombox w/ RC	B-
iHome iH52 Home System	B+	Mirage OmniVibe 360 Degree Omnipolar	B-
iLuv i177 Clock Radio	B+	Monitor Audio i-deck compact	B-
JBL On Stage	B+	Mythix iChant Portable Active Speaker	B-
JBL On Stage II	B+	Oregon Scientific iBall Wireless Speaker	B-
JBL On Time - Time Machine for iPod	B+	Philips DCD778 Under-Cabinet AV	B-
JBL Radial High Performance Loudspeaker	B+	Saffire JukeBox Station	B-
JBL Radial Micro	B+	Sharp i-Elegance DK-A1	B-
JBL Spot 2.1 System	B+	Sharper Image iSphere	B-
JBL Spyro 2.1 System	B+	Speck Products SpeckTone Retro	B-
JLab Audio MiniBlaster Portable nano	B+	Techwiz Innovations Musak Bag	B-
JVC RA-P10 Portable Audio System/Clock	B+	Tiger i-Fish	B-
Kensington SX 3000R Speakers/FM Radio	B+	XtremeMac Tango 2.1 Digital Audio	B-
Klipsch iFi Speaker System	B+	Altec Lansing inMotion iMV712	C+
Klipsch iGroove HG All-in-One	B+	Bosch Power Box Dock for iPod	C+
Klipsch iGroove SXT iPod Speaker	B+	dreamGear i.Sound TimeTravel Clock	C+
Logic3 i-Station Portable Speakers	B+	Gear4 PocketParty V2 Micro Speaker	C+
Logic3 i-Station3 Speaker System	B+	GINI Systems iTube Vacuum Tube 2.1	C+
Logitech AudioStation Express	B+	Ignitek iCheer Speakers	C+
Macally IceTune	B+	Macally IP-S111 Portable Speakers/shuffle	C+
Sierra Sound iN Studio 5.0 Smart Speakers	B+	Miglia MicroSound Micro Speaker	C+
Sonic Impact i-Fusion Portable System	B+	PodGear PocketParty Shuffle	C+
Sonic Impact i-F2 Portable with Remote	B+	Portable Sound Laboratories iMainGo	C+
Sonic Impact T24 Digital Audio System	B+	Sharper Image iPulse	C+
Tivoli iPAL	B+	Sony CPF-iP001 Cradle Audio for iPod	C+
Tivoli iSongBook Portable iPod Music Sys.	B+	Vuum Audio VTi-B1 Vacuum Tube System	C+
Tivoli iYiYi	B+	Boynq Sabre	C
Altec Lansing inMotion	B	Emerson iTone iE600BK Home Audio	C
Altec Lansing iM500 for iPod nano	B	Excalibur iBlaster Clock Radio	C
Apple Computer iPod Hi-Fi	B	iLive IBCD3816DT Portable Docking 2.1	C
Boynq iCube II	B	iLuv i188 BLK/WHT	C
Brookstone SongPlay	B	Saffire iWoogie Blaster Hi-Fi Stereo System	C
Cyber Acoustics iRhythms A302/A303	B	dreamGear i.Sound Wall Mountable	C-
Dynex Personal Speaker System/shuffle	B	Monster iSpeaker Portable	C-
Ignitek iCarrier	B	iLuv i7500 2.1-Channel Mini Audio System	D
iLive IHMD816DT Home Docking System	B	DLO iBoom (Version 2)	D-
iHome iH4 Single-Alarm Clock System	B	DLO iBoom (Version 1)	F
iHome iH19 Water-Resistant Sport Case	B		
iHome iH30 iHome2Go Portable System	B		
iHome iH36 Under the Cabinet	B		
iHome iH80 OutLoud Portable	B		
iLive IHMD8816DT Home Docking System	B		
Klipsch iGroove All-in-One	B		
Logic3 i-Station 8 LCD Docking Station	B		

Stands (Docks & Cradles)

Atech Flash Technology (AFT) iDuo Hub	A-
Griffin Technology AirDock & Remote	A-
Kensington Stereo Dock for iPod	A-
Keyspan AV Dock for iPod	A-
Pacific Rim Technologies Shuffle Cradle	A-

Power Support Metal Gear Stand	A-
Thought Out iPed 2 Adjustable Stand	A-
Apple Computer iPod AV Connection Kit	B+
Apple Computer Universal Dock	B+
Belkin Hi-Speed USB 2.0 4-Port Hub	B+
Kensington Entertainment Dock 500	B+
Keyspan TuneView for iPod	B+
Medicom iKub Stand for iPod	B+
ModPod	B+
Power Support Swivel Fix Stand	B+
Sonance iPort In-Wall Docking System	B+
SwitchEasy KuroDock & Power Adapter	B+
Thought Out iPed Shuffle Dock	B+
Apple Dock (for Dock Connector iPods)	B
Apple iPod AV Connection Kit	B
Apple iPod nano Dock	B
Apple iPod nano Dock 2G	B
Apple iPod shuffle Dock	B
Atech Flash iDuo	B
Bubble Design Habitat	B
Belkin Power Dock	B
Belkin Power Dock AV	B
Belkin TuneCommand AV for iPod	B
DLO Flexible Dock for iPod shuffle	B
DLO HomeDock for iPod	B
DLO HomeDock Deluxe for iPod	B
DLO HomeDock Deluxe for iPod (2007)	B
Griffin Technology TuneCenter (no Wi-Fi)	B
Marware USB Travel Dock for shuffle (2G)	B
Pacific Rim Technologies iCradle	B
PlasticSmith tux upright Stand for iPod	B
PodHolder	B
PodStand	B
Pressure Drop DecoDock for iPod shuffle	B
Speck Products Shuffle Dock	B
Westshore Craftworks iDockCover	B
Xitel HiFi-Link for iPod nano	B
Alive Style PopAlive Remote and Dock	B-
Belkin TuneSync Dock and USB Hub	B-
DVBaSeLtd DVBase	B-
Incipio IncipioHitch USB Adapter nano 2G	B-
JP's/Pods Plus Charger/Hotsync shuffle	B-
Pacific Rim Tech. nano iCradle	B-
PlasticSmith tux tlt Stand for iPod	B-
SwitchEasy PivotDock for iPod shuffle	B/B-
Thought Out iPed	B-
Xitel HiFi-Link for iPod	B-
XtremeMac MicroPack Portable Dock	B-
GINI Systems iConec iPod Dock	C+
Power Support Metal Gear Simple Stand	C+
Razer Pro Type Keyboard with iPod Dock	C+
BookEndz iPodDock	C
DLO USB Dock Cable for iPod shuffle	C
iPodCradle	C
JP's/Pods Plus Dock with Video Out	C
Silex Technology wiDock Wireless Dock	C

Stickers, Guards, and Film

Frontfield iPoDonut Wheel Protector	A-
InvisibleShield Full for iPod 5G	A-
InvisibleShield Full for iPod nano	A-
InvisibleShield Full for iPod nano 2G	A-
iSkin Wheel Cap	A-
Power Support Crystal Film Screen Prot.	A-
Power Support 3D Wheel Film	A-
Tunewear Poptune for iPod shuffle	A-
JAVOScreen	B+
NLU BodyGuardz for iPod 5G	B+
Power Support Crystal Film for iPod nano	B+
Power Support Crystal Film for iPod 5G	B+
Hewlett-Packard Printable Tattoos	B
MacSkinz Podskinz	B
Moshi iGlaze nano	B
Power Support Wheel Film	B

Shufflesome Stickers for iPod shuffle	B
Tatuz International Tatuz for iPod shuffle	B
Tunewear Poptune for iPod nano	B
Mobile Juice Shuffle Art	B-
Moshi/Aevoe iGlaze video	B-
RadTech Portectorz for Dock Connector	B-
Tunewear Poptune Stickers for iPod mini	B-
SkinEFX iPod Stickers	C+
Capdase SkinGuard Stickers for shuffle	C

Wearable Video Displays

MicroOptical myVu for iPod	B+
Icuiti iWear for iPod	B
ezGear ezVision Video i-Wear	C

Warning: Astroturfing/Viral Marketing and Product Revving

iLounge's editors have been watching two trends that impact our reviews and ratings, and have tried to keep readers informed about them.

Astroturfing is when a company creates fake grass roots support for its products, or opposition to a competitor's products. This is a form of "viral marketing" used to influence sales, and appears in the form of positive comments ("This is the best ever! I love it!") or negative comments ("This thing broke in 2 minutes, you should really buy ... instead!"). iLounge has been targeted by viral marketers, and though we frequently delete their comments and ban them from the site, some may slip through the cracks. We warn readers to take comments with a grain or three of salt; our editor-written reviews are objectively written and trustworthy.

Product Revving is a process by which companies continue to change features of products after initial shipments, leading sometimes to improved experiences, but also some consumer confusion. We can't track all of the revisions out there, and thankfully, revved products are most often *better* than the ones we tested and rated. But sometimes, comments may alert you to post-review changes you may want to know about, and we've tried to add updates to items - particularly newly iPhone-ready accessories - that we know have been revved in recent mnths.

Understanding our Ratings

Though we'd make a lot of companies happy if we only said nice things about products, we try to present as much of the iPod spectrum as we can: the good, the bad, and the ugly. By looking at the tables on the past three pages, you can get a sense of where we think specific add-ons rank relative to each other. Our letter grade Ratings below break down into excellent, good, okay, and bad marks, with two ratings (D- and F) reserved for products with serious or dangerous defects.

A A grades are awarded to only the very best products - ones that we **highly recommend**. Fewer than 5% of the products we've reviewed on the site since 2001 have received flat A grades - meaning "superb across the board" - down from 7.5% this time last year. An A- grade indicates one or two small deficiencies that limit a product's universal appeal. What about A+? Even the original iPod didn't receive an A+ grade from iLounge. We haven't awarded one yet, and may never do so.

B B+ and B grades are awarded to very good and good products - ones that we **recommend** to large but specific audiences. At the flat B level, we consider a product to be one that we would tell our friends are worth considering, with some modest caveats. A B- grade indicates a product that has a few medium to large issues that crimp its appeal, and qualifies for our **limited recommendation**. We recommend a B- product only to a niche of people who really need its functionality.

C C graded products are "okay" ones that we **neither recommend nor dislike**. They perform all of their stated functions acceptably, but may not be attractively designed, well thought out, or appropriately priced. A C+ grade indicates that the product was a little bit better than okay, but still not "good" or "recommendable."The C-grade indicates that the product was on the edge of being bad, and though it worked substantially as promised, possessed some serious design issues.

D D graded products are ones that we **actively disliked** for some reason. This doesn't happen often, and it has nothing to do with the manufacturer or vendor except for the choices made in designing and selling the product. Typically, the reason is that the product possessed such substantially below- average design, performance or pricing that it was nearly laughable by comparison to other available offerings.

D- Under iLounge's policy on defective and dangerous products, any product graded with a D- was **defective** in some substantial way when we tested it, or subsequently revealed to be defective based on substantial reader input or manufacturer admission. Since most of the products we review are from major manufacturers who test their products prior to shipments, relatively few products qualify for this rating. However, problem products continue to slip through the cracks, so be careful.

F F graded products were **potentially dangerous** when we tested them. Under our policy on defective and dangerous products, we only award a grade of F if a product contains a defect that could seriously damage itself, the attached iPod, or the purchaser. Examples of products that have received F grades include power chargers that do not properly regulate power going to the iPod's electronic components, and a stereo that could burst its batteries when connected to both battery and AC power. For obvious reasons, not many iPod accessories quality for F ratings.

iLounge PHOTO & ART GALLERIES

Photo Contest iPod Fashion: People Top Submissions

Our iPod Fashion contest challenged readers to create one of two types of photographs: a fashionable picture of at least one person with an iPod, or a picture of an iPod dressed up like something or someone. Here are some of the stunning entries we received.



Let the Music Play (above)
Banja Luka, Republika Srpska
Grand Prize: Apple iPhone 8GB (\$599)



CHiLL (right)
Canada
Second Prize: Apple iPhone 4GB (\$499)

The Free iPod Book 3.3

GALLERIES



iPod Girls (above)
Guillermo A. Romer, Mexico
Third Prize: \$100 iTunes Gift Certificate

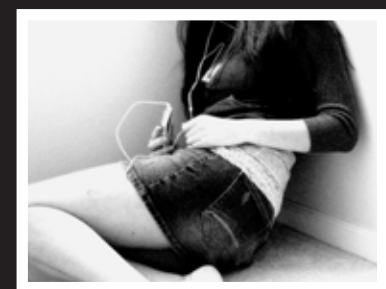
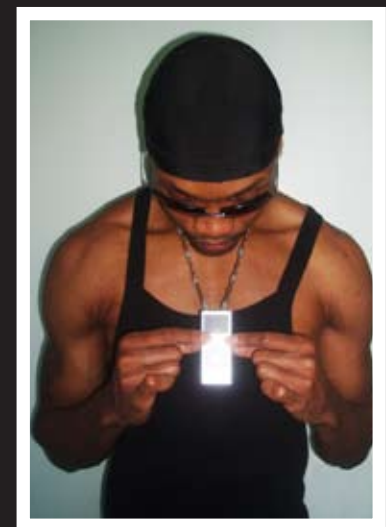


Photo Contest
iPod Fashion: iPods
Top Submissions

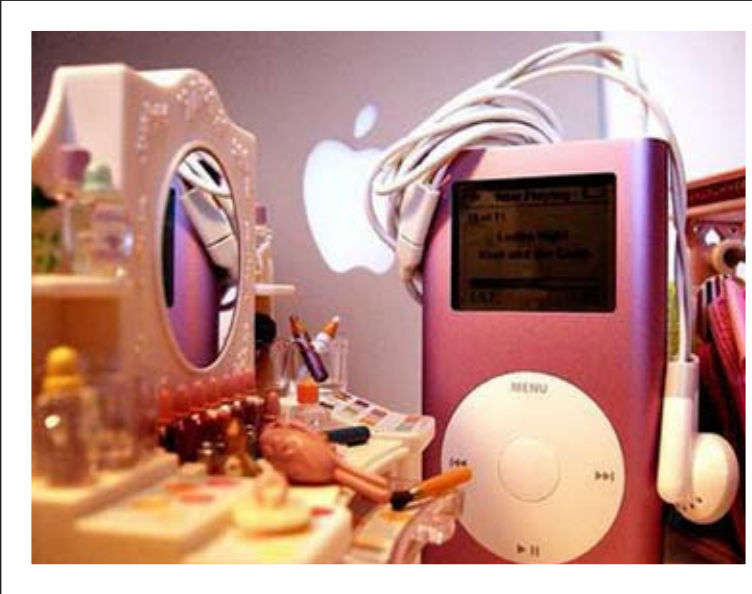
Our initial concern over the quality of our iPod dress-up contest entries disappeared as increasingly impressive entries began to appear. The Grand Prize winner, a Marvel Comics illustrator, used his own amazing background and iPod art to create a highly memorable photo; several awesome entries lost out only for violating our “no use of others’ photos” rule.



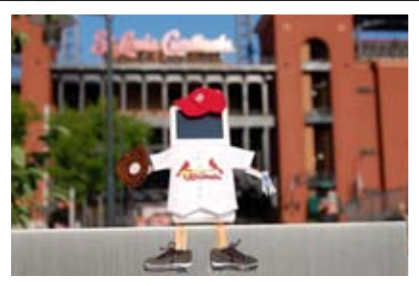
iCaptain
Mitch Breitweiser, Arkansas, US
Grand Prize: Apple iPhone 8GB (\$599)



iPod of Oz
Alfredo José Richner, Puerto Rico
Second Prize: Apple iPhone 4GB (\$499)



Time for Make Up
Ahmed Shokry Batout, Egypt
Third Prize: \$100 iTunes Gift Certificate



Some Favorites From the
iPods Around the World
Photo Galleries

Now with over 4,150 photos, our iPods Around the World gallery continues to be a favorite destination for iLounge readers. We've gathered some of our favorite pictures from a few of the gallery's top destinations - add yours today!



Leah with the iPod shuffle
Holzkirchen, Bavaria, Germany



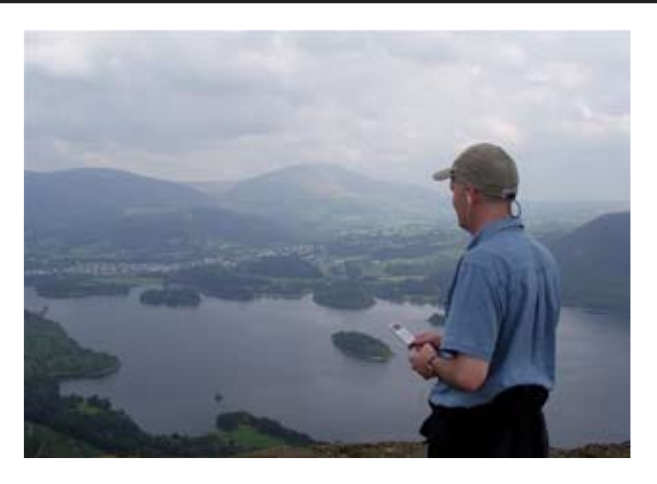
The Marques Tower, Chateau de Chenonceau
Loire, France



Grooving in Thailand
Chiang Mai, Thailand



With Mao
Lijiang, Yunnan, China



**A view of Derwentwater from
the Summit of Cat Bells**
Cumbria, England



Alps Mountains
Aosta, Italy



Fushimi Inari Temple
Kyoto, Japan



Mt. Ruapehu
North Island, New Zealand



Female member of Mursi tribe
Southern Ethiopia



Hotel Burj al Arab
Dubai, U.A.E.



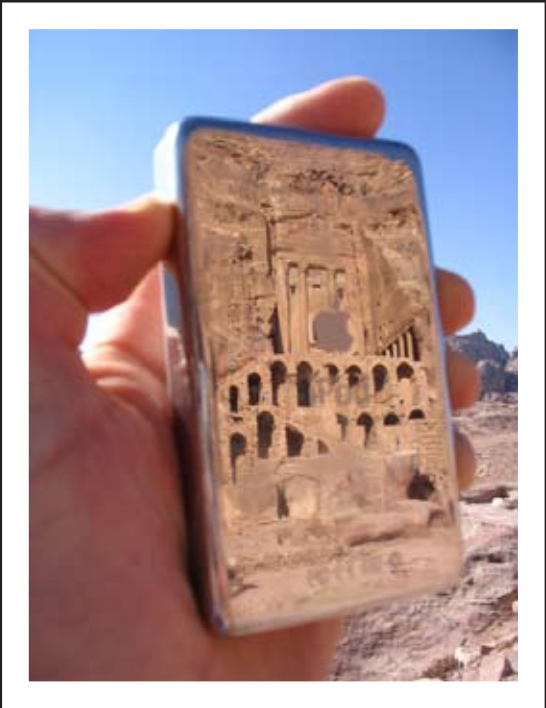
Mars Society Desert Research Station
Utah, USA



Original Mayan Pyramid
Palenque, Chiapas, Mexico



Sahara Desert
Egypt



Urn Tomb
Petra, Jordan



Andreina Experiencia ARS
Isla de Coche, Coche Paradise, Venezuela



Machu Picchu
Peru

iTunes Tips & Tricks

Every year, we update our iTunes Tips & Tricks section of The Free iPod Book to include more - and more up-to-date - tips on how to use Apple's free media management program iTunes. **This year, we're bringing you over 140 concise and fun tips, which have been packed into 70 easy-to-read pages for quick digestion.** Don't be fooled by the length: this section alone has enough meat to stuff its own book, only it's been organized in a more interesting way.

While it would have been easy to create a boring list of all of iTunes' features and walk through them like a manual, we know that no one wants to read another manual. So **we focused on issues people ask us about all the time - including our top questions from Ask iLounge** - and provided direct answers.

We started writing this guide with one benchmark: if a tip can't enhance the way you use iTunes, it shouldn't be in here. Some of these tips may help make your experience more efficient, while others may show you completely new features you didn't know about. And some of them are basic, while others appeal to power users.

Our hope is that reading this section of the Book will equip you with tips that you'll enjoy using whenever you play with iTunes. Maybe you'll even consider yourself a power user when you're done!

Big Deal Tips: Start Here

Copy from your iPod to your Mac	196
Copy from your iPod to your PC	199
The importance of iTunes Preferences	146
Updating or Restoring your iPod	217

Art, Game, Photo and Video Tips

Add Album Artwork automatically	214
Change photo sync order	217
Correct corrupt iPod album art	205
Delete Artwork from songs	154
Finding Artwork to add to songs, and more	154
Get tips and tricks for your iPod Games	186
Give presentations from an iPod	207
Going with the (Cover) Flow	216
Keeping track of your Music Videos	215
Pick a Video's Poster Frame	205
Ready your videos for the iPod or Apple TV	201
See videos and more in iTunes' bottom left corner	150
Smarter playlists for TV shows	215
Tag TV Shows and Music Videos properly	203

Expanding iTunes' Power

Add PDFs to your Library	149
Control iTunes with Widgets: Mac & PC	177
Control iTunes with Widgets: Mac OS X 10.4+	178
Enhance iTunes with helpful AppleScripts: Mac	208
Enhance iTunes with helpful JavaScripts: PC	209
iTunes, AirTunes, and icons, oh my!	160
Password protecting your shared music	191
Sharing your music	153
Take control of iTunes from the Dock or Tray	177
Understanding Interactive Booklets	149
Understanding Podcasts	166
Use iTunes as an alarm clock	195

Formats: Smart MP3, CD and DVD Tricks

Back up your music to DVD	194
Burning MP3 CDs	171
Burning smarter CDs with CD Text	217
Choosing your song format	148
Export your songs to other devices	149
Play songs on your iPod from other digital music stores	199
Set tracks to save where you left off, or slow down	187
Splitting a song	185

Improve Your iPod + iTunes Experience

Creating On-The-Go Playlists for editing in iTunes	151
Edit song info like a pro	183
Editing Tags	159
Evoke Front Row without an Apple Remote (Mac)	173
Find and delete duplicate songs	173
Gapless Playback	168
Multiple On-The-Go Playlists make iTunes easier	176
Pre-built Smart Playlists	189
Rate on iPod, synchronize with iTunes	163
Rate on the fly	177
Setting multiple Genres for a song	174
Smart Playlists	149
Sorting your music - the basics	161
Sorting your music - custom	162

iTunes Store Tips

Continue interrupted iTunes Store downloads	209
Creating links to the iTunes Store	168
Cut impulse purchases at the iTunes Store	167
Find free iTunes Store downloads	204
Identifying iTunes Plus Songs and Albums	218
Kill the iTunes MiniStore	146
Make an iTunes Store wishlist	198
Managing Your iTunes Plus Account Settings	219
Review previous iTunes Store purchases	209
The iTunes Store's Power Search	174
Track iTunes Store sales	195
Upgrade (Some) Music to iTunes Plus	219
What's iTunes Plus? Higher-Quality, DRM-Free Music	218

iPhone-Specific Tips

Adding Music, Movies and Photos to iPhone	221
Back up your iPhone: the Preferences Tab	222
Help Apple trace iPhone bugs	223
Keep your iPhone's Software and content fresh	222
Synchronizing Contacts, Calendars, Bookmarks &	
Mail to iPhone: the Info Tab	221
Use iPhone as a Contact & Bookmark conduit	223
Using iTunes to activate an iPhone	220
Why iPhone's no iPod: no Disk Mode, no Drag & Drop	220

Just For Fun

Add a keyboard shortcut for the Equalizer (Mac)	213
Capturing the Visualizer	198

Control the volume with the scroll wheel on your mouse	176
Formatted versus unformatted space	191
Learn what was hot on the charts	175
Make your own Celebrity Playlist with iMix	186
Print CD jewel case inserts and library listings	204
Round up your favorite radio stations	188
So how big is YOUR library?	156
Use alternate visualizers in iTunes	210

Listening and Parental Tips

Apply Equalizer settings to individual songs	171
Be a protective parent	200
Create your own Equalizer presets	175
Create your own stripped-down iPod interface for kids	213
Equalizers: the final frontier	170
Limit your iPod's and iTunes' output volume	211
Listen to your iPod through computer speakers	212
No more crappy previews on dial-up	197
Save your ears with Sound Check	192

Look and Feel

Better viewing for bigger videos	155
Decoding those buttons	153
Get rid of unused items from the iTunes Source List	151
Getting rid of the arrows	182
iTunes Mini Player	147
Make your iTunes window the perfect size (Mac)	171
Maximizing the Mini Player	147
Quicker window resizing (Mac)	162
Show off your EQ	157
Switching Chapters: the magical appearing option	158
Take control of the Visualizer	169
Tidy up iTunes' Source column	203
Time for a change	180
Windowed versus full-screen Visualizer	165

Multiple Computers or Multiple iPods

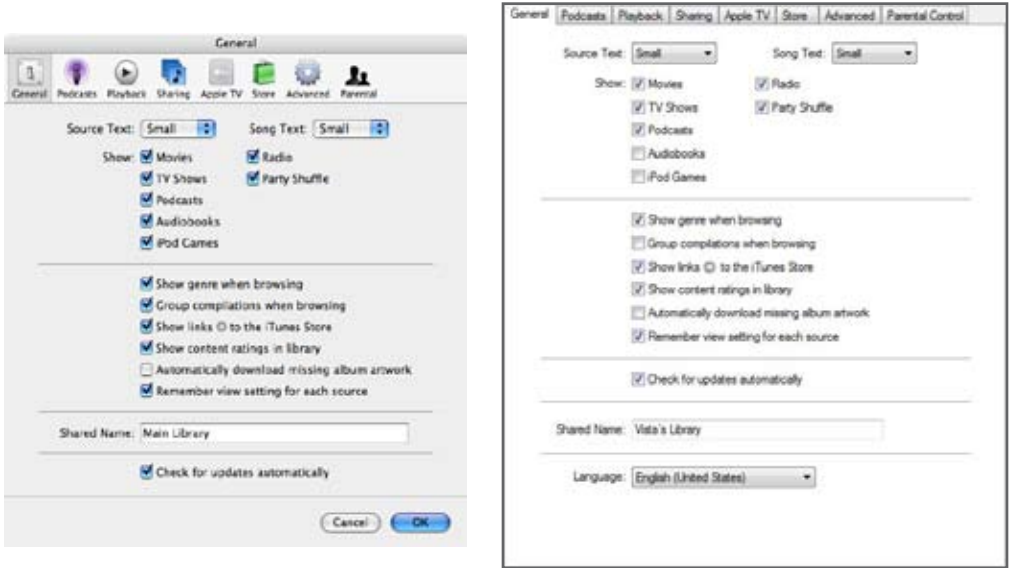
Deauthorize all computers on an iTunes account	202
Deauthorize your old computer	186
Moving your iTunes music folder to a different drive	184
Multiple iPods, one computer	197
Sharing iTS songs on multiple computers	184
Take your music with you (switching computers)	185
Use multiple separate iTunes libraries on one computer	202

Power User Tips & Saving Time

A more colorful way to look at iPod capacity	214
Avoid the blank CD warning	183
Basic iTunes shortcuts	152
Check/uncheck multiple tracks at once	207
Create a Playlist from the Browser	164
Dealing with your iTunes Phone	156
Delete Playlists without warning	152
Delete songs from within a playlist	206
Deleting your entire iTunes Library	192
Ditch the battery icon on black-and-white iPods	188
Find out where a song is hangin'	181
Finding bad tags with Browse mode	194
Folders on a Disk Use mode iPod	163
iSync your iPod (Mac)	190
Keep Compilations together	206
Keep computer-deleted files on your iPod	182
Keep the peace between OS X and OS 9 (Mac)	193
Keep your iPod from auto-updating	172
Managing iTunes downloads	194
Managing your Library with checkmarks	181
Manually managing song, podcast, and video transfers to and from your iPod	179
One letter answers	181
Open the iTS (or a Playlist) in a new window	172
Play the songs you want with double Smart Playlists	212
Quick Playlists from selections	162
Quickly add songs from CDs to Playlists	179
Quickly clear searches	146
Quickly highlight the currently playing song	157
Quickly queue up a song in Party Shuffle	189
Recover your lost iPod's serial number (Mac)	180
Resetting the Play Count	176
See the exact play time	156
Show any song's location	196
Shuffle, a little less random (Smart Shuffle)	201
Special-click for Smart Playlist	157
Take manual control of contacts	165
Track how often you skip songs	176
Use Airport Express with other audio applications	203
Use an iPod with Mac OS 9	182

The importance of iTunes Preferences

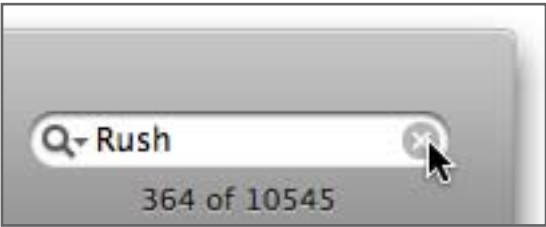
Throughout these tips, the second most important screen in all of iTunes is the **Preferences** window. Because it wants to keep the main iTunes screen simple and easy, Apple hides almost all of iTunes' most powerful features under various "Tabs" in **Preferences**. To access **Preferences** on a PC, go to the top of the window, select **Edit**, and find **Preferences** near the bottom. You can also hold the Control key and hit the Comma key (,) to bring it up automatically. On a Mac, **Preferences** is under the **iTunes** menu option, or just hit Command and Comma.



We'll explore all of the tabs in the sections that follow.

Quickly clear searches

The **Search** field, located in the upper right-hand corner of the iTunes window, is a great way to find music efficiently. Did you know there is a way to make the searching process even more efficient? Instead of highlighting the text in the Search field and then pressing Delete, all you need to do is click the little grey "X" button on the right side of the field. This clears whatever text is in the field, allowing you to quickly return to your full Library view or start another search.



Kill the iTunes MiniStore

It's incredibly annoying - thank Apple's marketing department for the iTunes MiniStore, a big blue bar with music purchase recommendations that appears by default at the bottom of your Library. After numerous complaints about the MiniStore, Apple now provides clear instructions on how the MiniStore works and requires a new user to specifically opt-in before turning it on.



If you have opted to turn on the MiniStore and later want to get rid of it, the option to turn it off can be found under the View menu. Simply select "Hide MiniStore" and it will disappear from the bottom of the screen and never bother you again.

iTunes Mini Player

You've heard of the iPod mini and Mac mini - this is iTunes Mini. If you're tight on screen real estate, you can shrink iTunes down two sizes. On a Mac, click the **green zoom control button** in the top-left corner of the application. On a PC, hit **Control-M**. Gone are your Source and Song lists, replaced with a small control window with only Play/Pause, Next/Fast Forward and Previous/Rewind buttons, a volume slider and a status display.

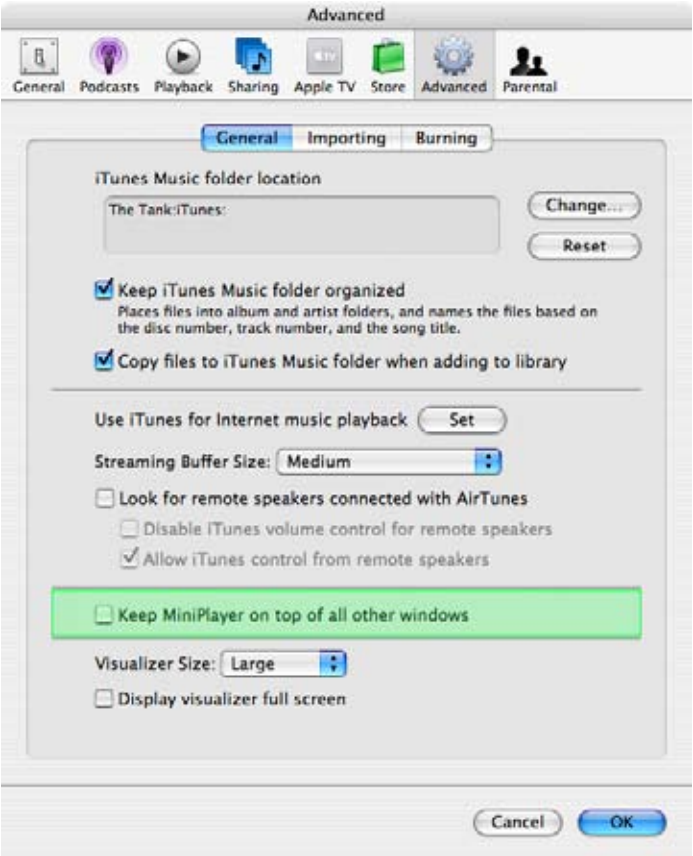


And if the Tunes Mini Player isn't small enough for you, you can go smaller. Just **click and drag the bottom-right edge** of the iTunes mini window a tad to the left and you will be greeted by this even smaller, screenless version of iTunes Mini - we'd call it iTunes Shuffle, but it lacks the same-named iPod's shuffle feature. It hasn't changed much from version to version of iTunes, remaining the simplest way to access your music library



Maximizing the Mini Player

If you like the functionality of iTunes Mini, but hate digging through open windows to find your little pal, this tip is for you. There is an option buried deep within iTunes that keeps iTunes on top of other windows. Go to the **Preferences** (iTunes > **Preferences** on Mac, Edit > **Preferences** on PC) window and select the **Advanced Tab**. Make sure you're in the **General** section. Then, if you look at the bottom of the window, you'll see a check box setting for **Keep Mini Player on top of all other windows**. Check this, and you'll never have to go looking for your iTunes controls again.



Choosing your song format

You already know that iTunes is a digital jukebox - but did you know that iTunes can play different formats of music? This tip provides detailed recommendations on the right format to use for converting your CDs.

Since April of 2003, the Advanced Audio Codec (AAC for short, part of the MPEG-4 compression standard) has been Apple's default for encoding music with iTunes. Other options are still available under the **Preferences** window, under the **Advanced Tab**, under **Importing**. Apart from AAC, you can also choose MP3, AIFF, WAV, and Apple Lossless. While you're on this screen, we also recommend unchecking **Play songs while importing**, due to its adverse affect on importing speed - CD rips will take 25-50 times longer, depending on your CD drive.

Different formats have different benefits, so we discuss them all below. For reference purposes, we'll show you the file size of U2's "Vertigo" encoded in each format, at our recommended settings.

MP3 – Recommended setting: Higher Quality (192 kbps). MP3 is the most popular of the compressed music formats, but it's old, and requires more disk space to get equal sound quality compared to AAC. However, unlike AAC, it is compatible with most non-iPod music players, and is also compatible with virtually all home and car stereos that natively support playback of compressed digital music. We recommend MP3 if you are concerned with compatibility with various players, and aren't worried about storage size. Vertigo size: 4.5MB.

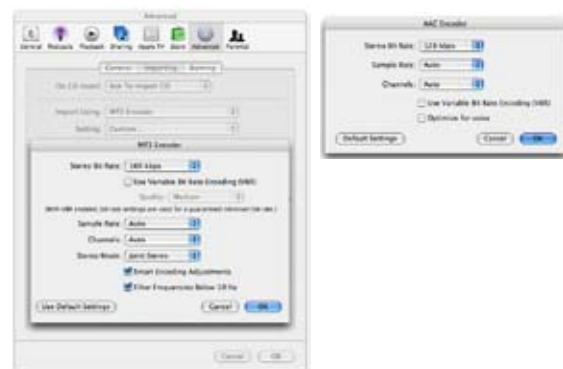
AAC – Recommended setting: at least High Quality (128 kbps). This is the same quality and format that Apple uses for songs purchased from the iTunes Store. However, the iPod is the only major portable music player it will work with, and it's currently incompatible with many home stereo conduits such as TiVo's Home Media option. If you've gone iPod and iTunes, plan never to switch, and want small files, use this format because of its small size and its quality. Otherwise, go with MP3. Vertigo size: 3.1MB.

WAV and AIFF – Recommended setting: Automatic. WAV and AIFF are uncompressed formats; WAV is a PC format from Microsoft, AIFF a Mac format from Apple. Neither one is wise to use for today's digital music players, and though WAVs play on more devices,, you can get literally identical sound quality from Apple Lossless while consuming less space. Consider WAV only if you need literally perfect CD rips and will use them on non-Apple products. Vertigo size in either WAV or AIFF: 32.8MB.

Apple Lossless – Recommended setting: Automatic. Apple Lossless Codec was introduced by Apple in 2004. It provides quality similar to AIFF and WAV, but the files it produces are about 2/3 the size of AIFF or WAV. It is compatible only with Apple products. Use this if you are really concerned about quality and aren't worried about storage size. Vertigo size: 23.6MB.

Additional options can be found by selecting "Custom" from the "Setting" menu, which will allow finer control over the bit-rate and other encoding preferences. Most notable among these is the option for Variable Bit Rate Encoding, or VBR, which is supported in both the MP3 and AAC encoders in iTunes, a setting that offers a better potential trade-off between file size and quality, since a higher bit-rate can be used for portions of the audio track that require it, rather than limiting the entire track to a lower bit-rate. Note, however, that some devices have issues playing VBR files, the reason Constant Bit Rate (CBR) is common.

We feel safest recommending the MP3 format with CBR encoding because it's close to future-proof: almost every device on the market supports it. MP3 format files at 192-224 kbps are similarly close to future-proof, since they'll sound good no matter what hardware, software, or accessories you decide to use in the future. Who uses AIFF, WAV, or Apple Lossless? Relatively few people; those who are obsessed with audio quality and have sophisticated speakers or headphones (typically \$300 and up) capable of clearly showing imperfections in compressed audio.



Add PDFs to your Library

Starting with iTunes 4.7, Apple enabled iTunes to store Adobe PDF documents - the same digital document format you're reading right now. While Apple uses the PDF format to create the "Digital Booklets" it sells with albums, you can add any PDF document you want into iTunes by **dragging and dropping it from your PC or Mac's desktop**. Double-clicking on it in iTunes will open a separate viewer program. PDFs are indicated in your library with a book icon, and as of the date of publication of this Book have no way to play back on an iPod. iPhones, however, are said to be different.

Understand Interactive Booklets

Last year Apple also began including "Interactive Booklets" with many of their albums. Like the aforementioned Digital Booklets, **Interactive Booklets are included to provide a form of virtual liner notes similar to those found with a CD**, but as the name implies are interactive, rather than being a static PDF. These Interactive Booklets use Quicktime Flash, which requires the appropriate setting to be enabled in your Quicktime preferences in order to see them. This setting can be found in the Quicktime Preference Pane under System Preferences on a Mac, or in the Quicktime Control Panel in the Windows Control Panel.

Smart Playlists

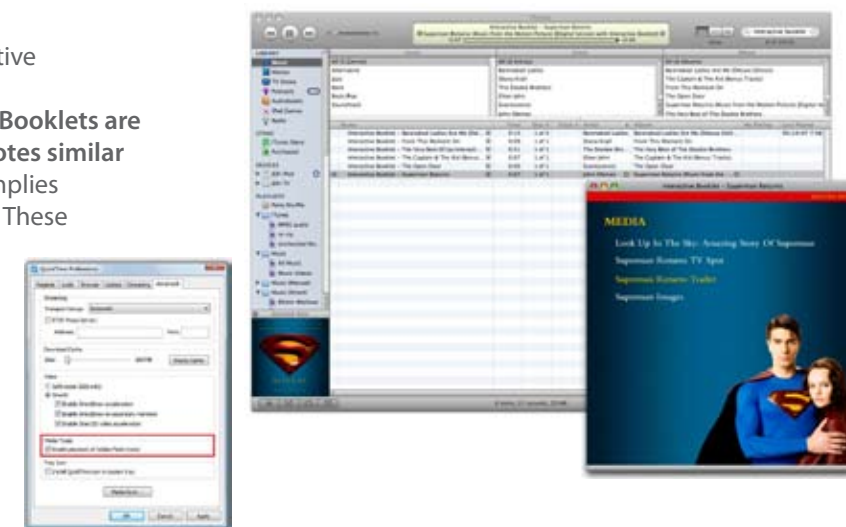
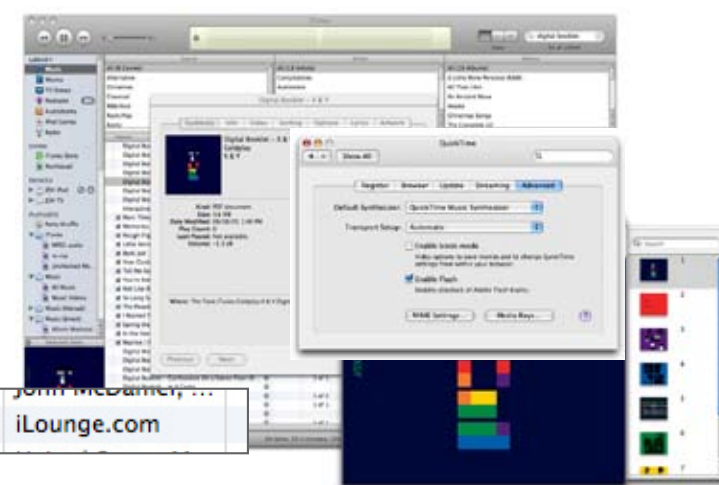
Smart Playlists are one of the best features in iTunes, especially if you have a large library of music. Instead of forcing you to sift through and manually choose songs, Smart Playlists let you choose conditions for the automatic selection of songs, and also allow you to limit their size to a certain number of songs or storage space. These conditions can be combined to create interesting mixes of songs, or to target a specific type of song. By default, iTunes comes with five pre-made Smart Playlists - 90's Music, My Top Rated, Recently Added, Recently Played, and Top 25 Most Played. To get specifics on these, go to the top of your screen on Mac or window in Windows, and find **File**. Pick **Get Info**, or use the Mac Command-I keyboard shortcut, or PC Control-I keyboard shortcut.

Here's a practical example of how a Smart Playlist can be built. You're throwing a 60's-themed party from 7PM-11PM, and only want good songs that are relatively short and upbeat. You could pick all these by songs by hand and try to make sure the Playlist is about four hours long, or you could take three minutes to set up a Smart Playlist to do it for you. Here are the steps:

1. Go back to **File** and choose **New Smart Playlist** (or use the Option-Command-N Mac / Control-Alt-N PC shortcut).
2. Start by setting the first parameter to **Year**, and select a range of 1960 to 1969.
3. Click the + button to add another parameter.
4. Set this new parameter to **My Rating**, and select a range of 4 stars to 5 stars.
5. Click the + button once more.
6. Set this last parameter to **Time**, and select a range of 2:00 to 4:00.
7. To limit the time, **click the first box next to the Limit parameter**, change the songs tag to **time**, and enter 4 hours.

If done correctly, your screen should look like the example on the next page.

continued ➔





Not only is this a quick and easy way to create specific Playlists, but the Playlist remains dynamic - meaning that it will automatically update itself as you add more music to your Library and edit your ratings. You can use these parameters to create all kinds of custom Playlists, and they're a great tool for selecting content to go onto your iPod. The only hitch: you'll need to have properly tagged and rated music, so do your best.

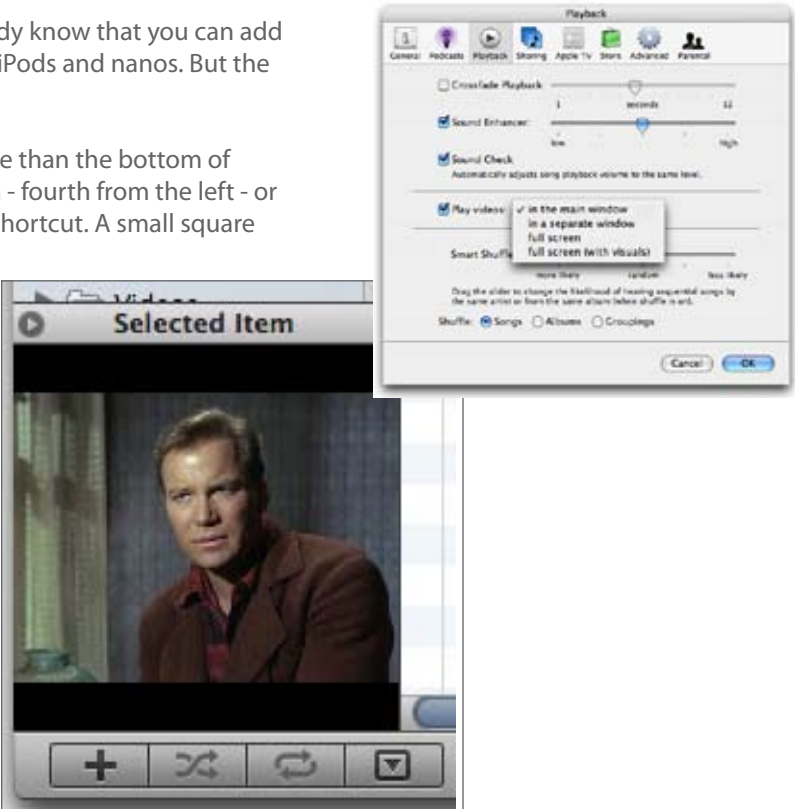
See videos and more in iTunes' bottom left corner

If you've read the earlier tutorials in this Book, you already know that you can add album artwork to iTunes for viewing on color-screened iPods and nanos. But the latest versions of iTunes are actually capable of more.

If the bottom left of your iTunes window is nothing more than the bottom of your Source list, click the **Show Artwork/Videos button** - fourth from the left - or the use the Mac Command-G / PC Control-G keyboard shortcut. A small square window will appear.

If you've downloaded a video from Apple, or imported your own video into iTunes, it can play in this spot - go to iTunes' **Preferences window, Playback Tab**, pick **Play Videos: In The Main Window**, and click **OK**. Any video clip in your library will play here; clicking on the video will open up a larger playback window on your screen.

Note: if your library only contains audio files, this window will show album artwork or nothing at all. You can always close the window by clicking on the **Hide Artwork/Videos** button, fourth from the left.



Creating On-The-Go Playlists for editing in iTunes

All screened iPods since the third-generation iPod can create their own Playlists. They're called On-The-Go Playlists, a feature perfect for people who don't have time to create Playlists when they're using their computers, but have time to use their iPods.

To add any song to your On-The-Go Playlist, simply scroll to the song you want and hold the iPod's center Action button until the song flashes. This method also works for adding entire Playlists, Artists, Albums, Genres, Composers, and Audiobooks to the On-The-Go list.

You can find your On-The-Go Playlist by navigating to **Music > Playlists > On-The-Go** on your iPod, and can even listen to it while you continue to add songs. To delete a song from your On-The-Go Playlist, **highlight the song** while viewing the list, then **press and hold Select** until the song flashes. When you release the Select button, the song will be deleted. To clear the whole list, scroll to its bottom and select **Clear Playlists**. This next screen gives you a last chance to hit **Cancel** or **Clear Playlist** to go ahead and finish the deed. But keep your imperfect lists - you can open them later in iTunes and edit them to perfection. Make sure to rename them for easier reference.

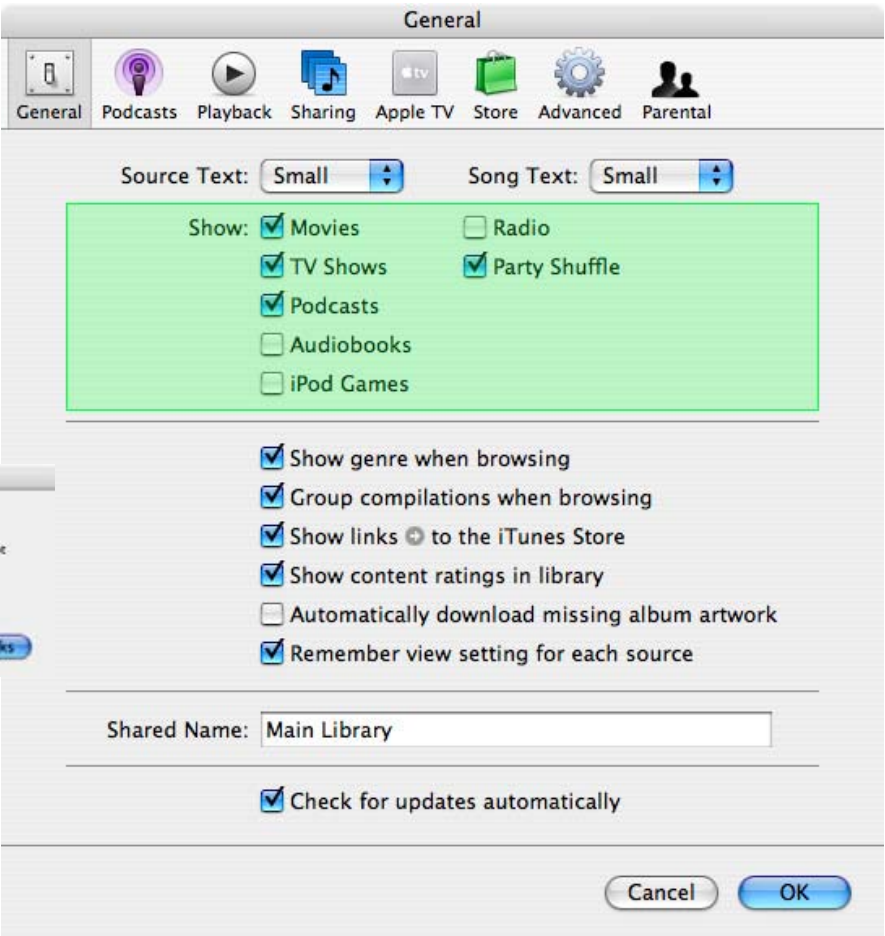


Get rid of unused items from the Source List

iTunes 7 added a number of new categories in the Source List for items such as Movies, TV Shows, Podcasts, Audiobooks and iPod Games. If you don't ever use these items you can hide them from your Source List. Just go to the **Preferences window** and deselect the appropriate items. Doing so will eliminate clutter by removing these unnecessary categories.



Note that since all of the different types of content are now segregated into different categories, iTunes will warn you if you're turning off an item that might cause you to lose access to some of your content. Don't despair, however, since even if you hide a section your content remains in your iTunes library and you can see it again simply by returning to the Preferences window and re-check the appropriate options.



Basic iTunes shortcuts

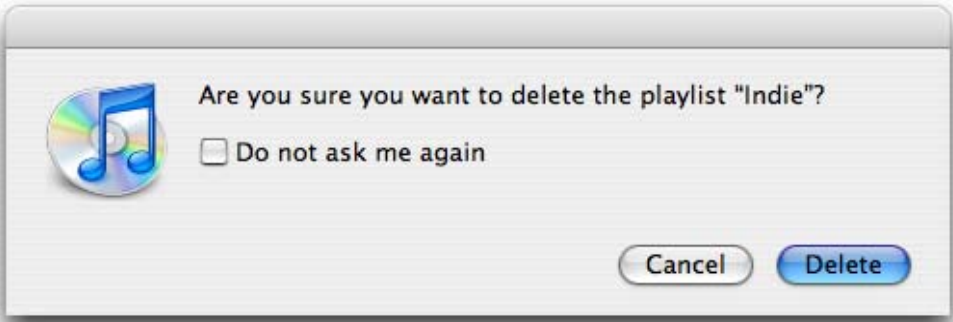
Call them geeky, but if you want to save time, you'll find these keyboard shortcuts handy. Insanely great things can be accomplished at lightning speed if you remember a few easy commands.

Action	PC Keyboard	Mac Keyboard
Play or Pause song	Space Bar	Space Bar
Play next song	Control + Right Arrow	Command + Right Arrow
Play previous song	Control + Left Arrow	Command + Left Arrow
Increase the volume	Control + Up Arrow	Command + Up Arrow
Lower the volume	Control + Down Arrow	Command + Down Arrow
Mute song	Control + Alt + Down Arrow	Command + Option + Down Arrow
Eject a CD	Control + E	Command + E
Fast-Forward	Control + Alt + Right Arrow	Command + Option + Right Arrow
Rewind	Control + Alt + Left Arrow	Command + Option + Left Arrow
Open iTunes preferences	Control + Comma (,)	Command + Comma (,)
Quit iTunes	Control + W	Command + Q
Minimize iTunes window	Control + M	Command + M
Show or hide Artist and Album	Control + B	Command + B
View Visualizer window	Control + T	Command + T
Show iTunes + iTunes Store Help	Control + ?	Command + ?

Delete Playlists without warning

If you create and remove Playlists constantly, you'll find this tip handy. When you try to delete a Playlist, an annoying dialog box pops up asking you if you're sure you want to delete the Playlist. You could select the "Do not ask me again" option - our preference - but novice users will find that this isn't easy to undo later.

An alternative is to bypass the warning altogether. Highlight the Playlist, then press **Control-Delete** on the PC or **Command-Delete** on the Mac. A harder-core solution is to use **Alt-Delete** on the PC or **Option-Delete** on the Mac to remove the selected Playlist and delete all of the songs it contains from your library. You'll thank us when you've tested this on your Backstreet Boys collection.

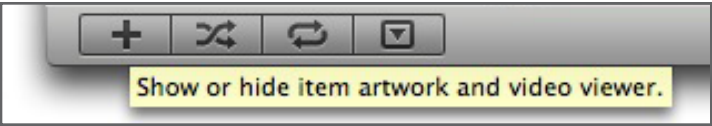


Decoding those buttons

They sit there, staring at you, taunting you with their mysterious icons. What do they do? Why are they there?



The first button adds a **Playlist** to your Source list. Next activates **Shuffle** playback mode. The third turns **Repeat Playlist** on, or **Repeat One Song** if you press twice. Fourth opens and closes the **Album Artwork and Video** window. Hold your cursor over any of them, and an explanation will appear in a little yellow box.



Sharing your music

Beginning with version 4.0, iTunes added an easy way to share music with others on your network. iTunes searches for shared music by default, but you must be proactive to share your own. To let other computers share your music, go to the **Preferences** window, and click the **Sharing Tab**. Then select the **Share my music** checkbox and you're off and running.



You should also ensure that you give your library a unique name if you're going to be sharing it in a work or campus scenario. Unlike previous versions of iTunes, the library name is now set on the **General Tab**, rather than within the sharing preferences.



This feature is particularly useful if you have more than one computer at home, but want access to your music no matter which one you're using. Note that there is a way to Password protect your music - we'll look at it later - and also that your music is streamed to computers sharing your music. No files are copied over.

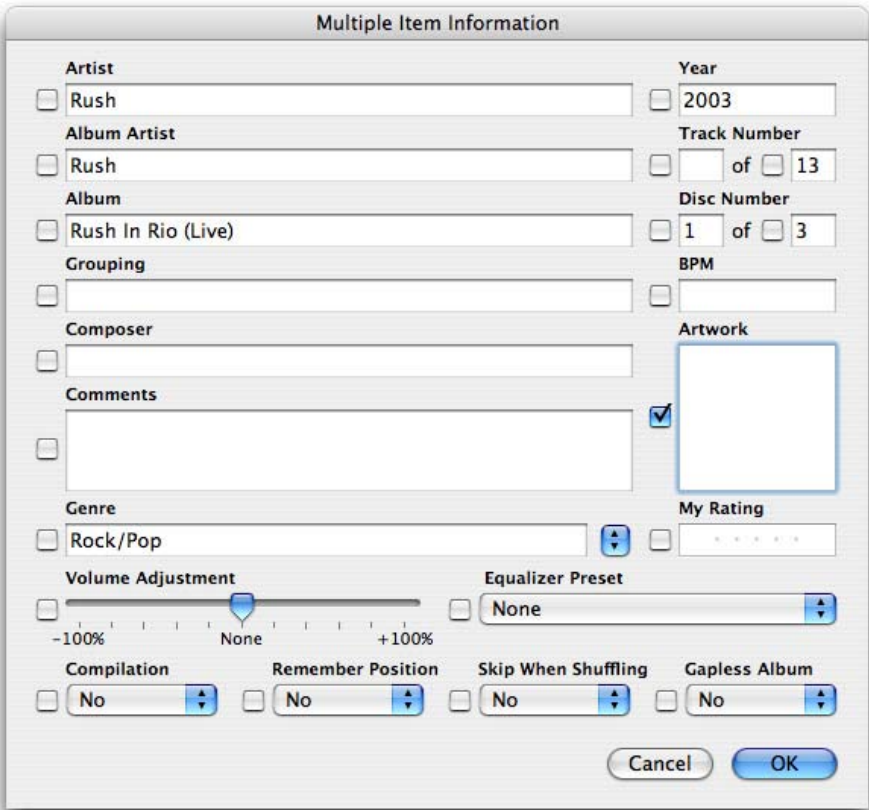
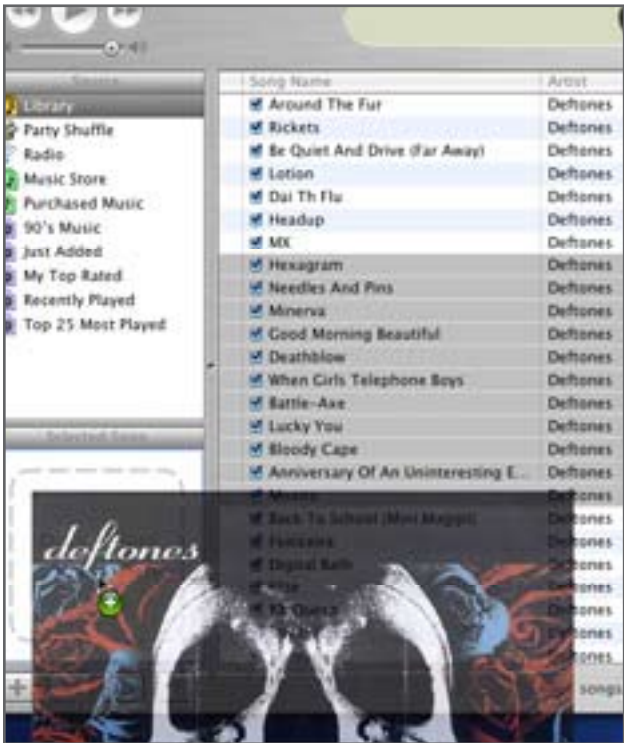
Finding Artwork to add to songs, and more

Elsewhere in the Book, we explained how to add Album Artwork to your iTunes collection, but we didn't tell you where to look for it. Assuming you don't have a scanner or the ability to digitally photograph the album covers you own, we recommend Amazon.com, Walmart.com, and Google.com/images as places you can search by album name and artist.

Once you have found and saved your picture, you can add it to a whole CD's worth of songs. **Select all of the tracks in iTunes before dragging the cover over to the bottom left of the screen.** You can also copy and paste images from your clipboard.

Delete Artwork from songs

Adding Album Artwork (see previous tip) increases the file size of songs. If you're running low on space on your iPod, you might want to trash a cover from a single track. press **Control-I** on your PC / **Command-I** on your Mac, and find the **Artwork** box. Click on the Artwork once and hit **Delete**. To delete the Artwork from a group of songs, **select them**, press **Control-I** on your PC / **Command-I** on your Mac, and put a **check mark in the empty Artwork checkbox** in the right side of the Song Information window. Hit **OK** and you'll be Artwork-free. Just be careful - it'll take time to replace.

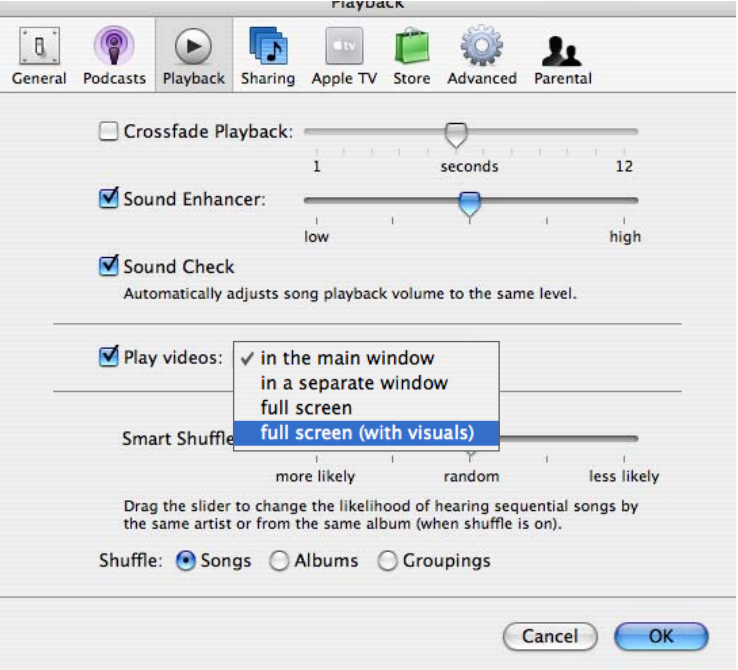


Better viewing for bigger videos

So the tiny little window in the bottom left of the screen isn't your favorite place for videos? Fair enough. Thankfully Apple agrees that a tiny screen isn't the only way movies should be enjoyed.

If you go into iTunes **Preferences**, then the **Playback Tab**, you'll see an option called **Play videos**: with four choices. Selecting **in the main window** squeezes videos into the bottom left corner. **In a separate window** creates an iTunes viewer - based on the QuickTime movie player - that you can move wherever you want on the screen.

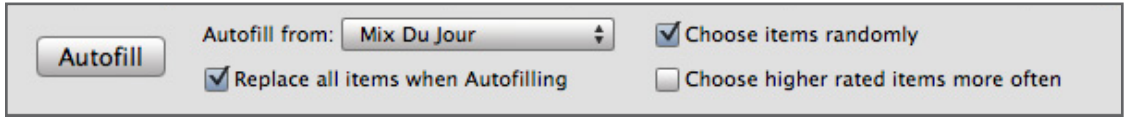
Both the **full screen** and **full screen (with visuals)** options will scale the video up to take up your entire monitor. Depending on the quality of what you've selected, it might not look great when magnified. The difference between these last two options only applies when working with playlists that mix both music and videos. The standard "full screen" option will return to the normal iTunes window when playing to a normal audio-only music track, while the "full screen (with visuals)" setting will leave iTunes in full screen mode and display the visualizer full-screen for any audio-only tracks. This is a great feature for mixing music videos with normal music tracks in a party setting.



Dealing with your iTunes Phone

Back in our first edition of The Free iPod Book, iTunes Phones were just a rumor, but today, there are three such wireless phones sold in various countries: ROKR, SLVR, and RAZR V3i. Connecting any of them to your computer with a USB cable will bring them up in iTunes, and enable you to **configure them in much the same way as you would an iPod shuffle**, using Autofill to randomly dump songs onto the phone, allocate its 512MB of storage space partially to songs or data, and convert songs automatically into small, 128kbps AAC tracks that consume less space.

Because they're capped at 100 songs by Apple, Motorola's iTunes Phones are more limited than any true iPod, and certainly more than Apple's iPhone. The only non-shuffle benefit is the ability to turn album artwork on or off; you'll see tiny, iPod nano-style album art if it's turned on. You'd might as well keep it on.



If you're not interested in using Autofill, dropping files onto the phone is just like using an iPod: select files from your library, and drag them over to the phone icon in your Source list.

Simple, eh?

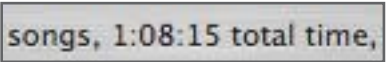
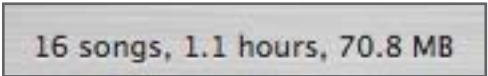
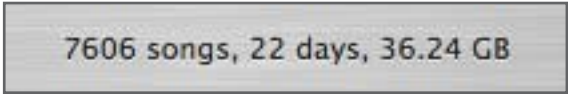
So how big is YOUR Library?

iTunes doesn't obsess much over numbers, but it does have one tiny little display that's worth checking out. If you look at the bottom center of its window, you'll notice three numbers: **Number of Songs, Time, and Storage Space** used (MB or GB).

If you switch between your Library and a Playlist, you'll notice that the numbers change - the window always shows you totals for whatever portion of your collection you're viewing. It also separates music, movies, TV shows, and other parts of your Library, so you can see how much space each portion uses.

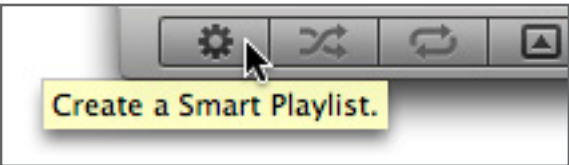
See the exact play time

It's not advertised heavily, but there is a way to change the Time display. By simply **clicking on the bottom bar**, you can toggle between an abbreviated Time (1.1 hours, in our example), or Detailed Time (1:08:15 total time). This can be extremely helpful when making Playlists that need to be an exact length, such as Playlists meant for CD burning.



Special click for Smart Playlist

If you're a power user, you usually create Smart Playlists instead of normal ones. And you already know that iTunes gives you an easy-to-use button to create normal Playlists (located at the bottom of the Source list). But did you know you can use this same button to create Smart Playlists? By **holding Option on a Mac or Shift on a PC** when going for this button, the plus symbol changes to a gear symbol. **Clicking while holding down Option or Shift** then brings up the window for you to choose the conditions for your new Smart Playlist.



Show off your EQ

You've seen the black and white Apple logo that changes to track information when you play a song. Ever wondered what **that little circle with the triangle inside** did? Not much, but click it and see. Go ahead. We're waiting. Don't want to? Okay. Clicking the button just switches the status display from song/artist/album and elapsed time to a small digital EQ meter. Be sure to share this tip with your friends.



Quickly highlight the currently playing song

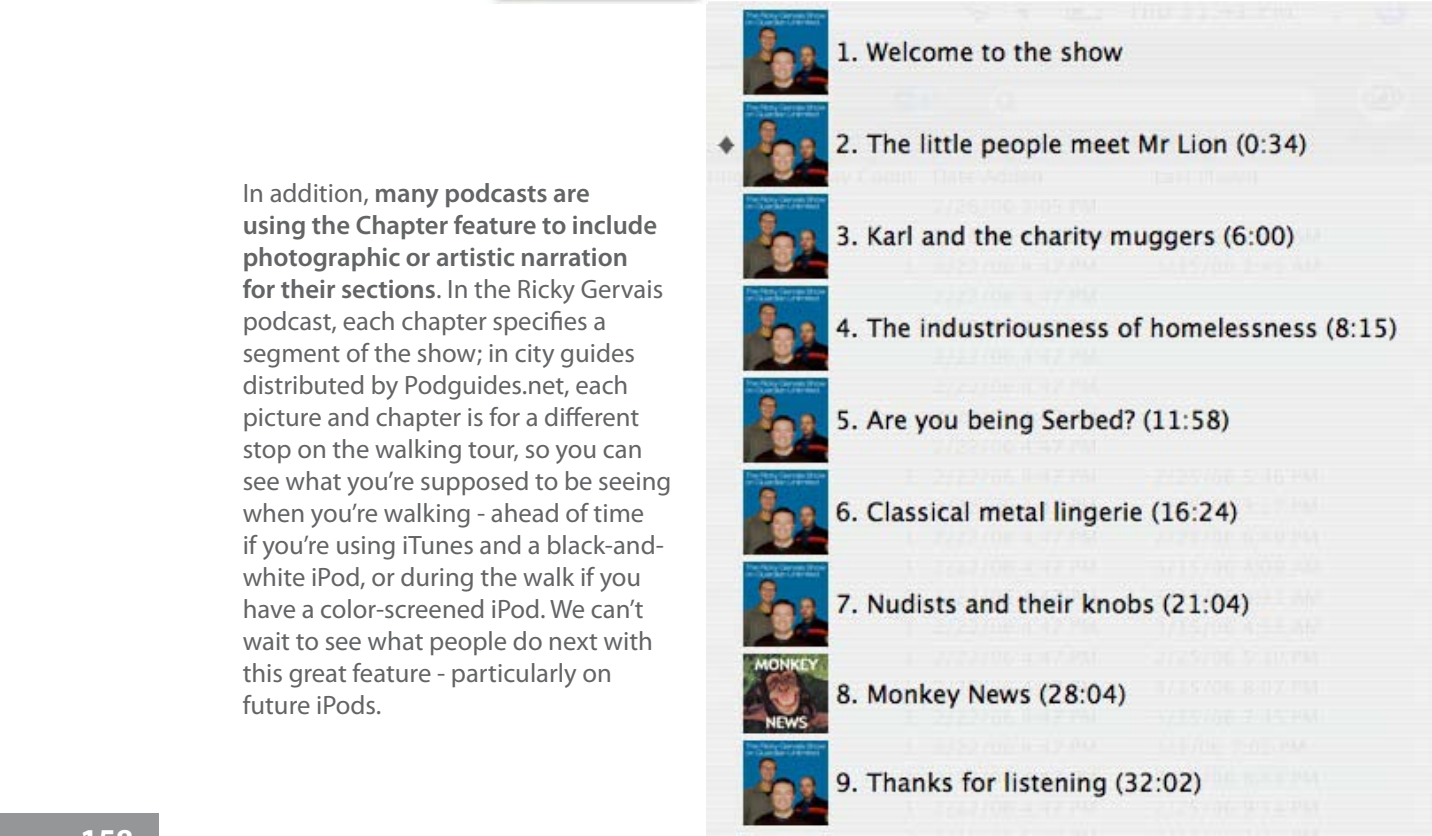
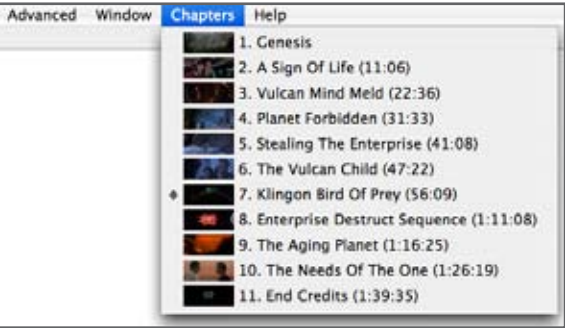
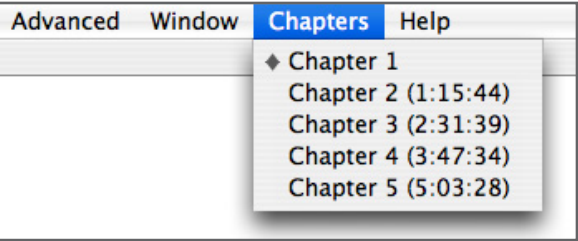
There are times when you'll be too mired in a search for Playlist-worthy songs to want to hunt down the song you're currently hearing. It turns out that you can always find the song you're listening to at any given moment by hitting a set of two keys at once. **PC users can hit Control-L, while Mac users should hit Command-L**. The playing song will appear in your window, highlighted, and ready for you to place wherever you desire.

1868	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ostriches & Chirping
1869	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Twilight
1870	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A Passing Feeling
1871	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Last Hour
1872	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Shooting Star
1873	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Memory Lane

Switching Chapters: the magical appearing option

In the last edition of our iPod Book, we introduced the “Chapters” button, which enabled you to move from section to section of an extended audio or video program. If you had used this feature before, you may have noticed that in iTunes 7, the magical button for this has disappeared from the iTunes window.

Instead, iTunes now displays an additional “Chapters” menu whenever you begin playing content that includes chapter markers. For audiobooks and other audio-only content, the Chapters menu will simply display a text-based list of chapters and their time intervals into the book. For video content such as movies purchased from the iTunes Store, the Chapters menu will display titles similar to those found on the scene selection menu of a DVD, including small thumbnails for each chapter. The video chapter menu can also be accessed from the video playback window, where it appears as a button on the video controls overlay.

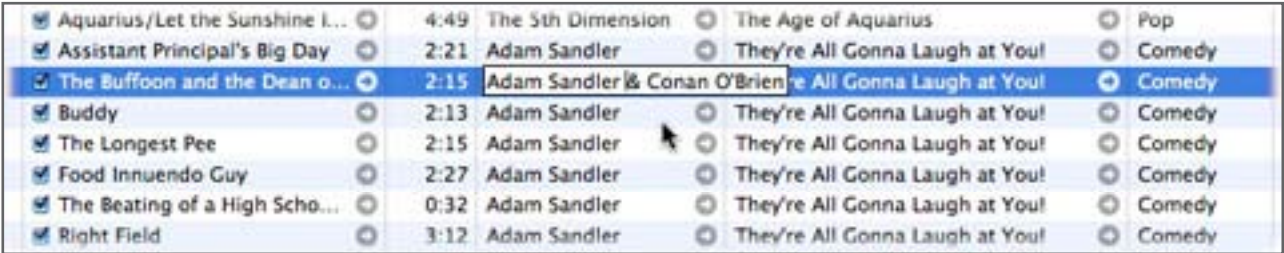


In addition, many podcasts are using the Chapter feature to include photographic or artistic narration for their sections. In the Ricky Gervais podcast, each chapter specifies a segment of the show; in city guides distributed by Podguides.net, each picture and chapter is for a different stop on the walking tour, so you can see what you're supposed to be seeing when you're walking - ahead of time if you're using iTunes and a black-and-white iPod, or during the walk if you have a color-screened iPod. We can't wait to see what people do next with this great feature - particularly on future iPods.

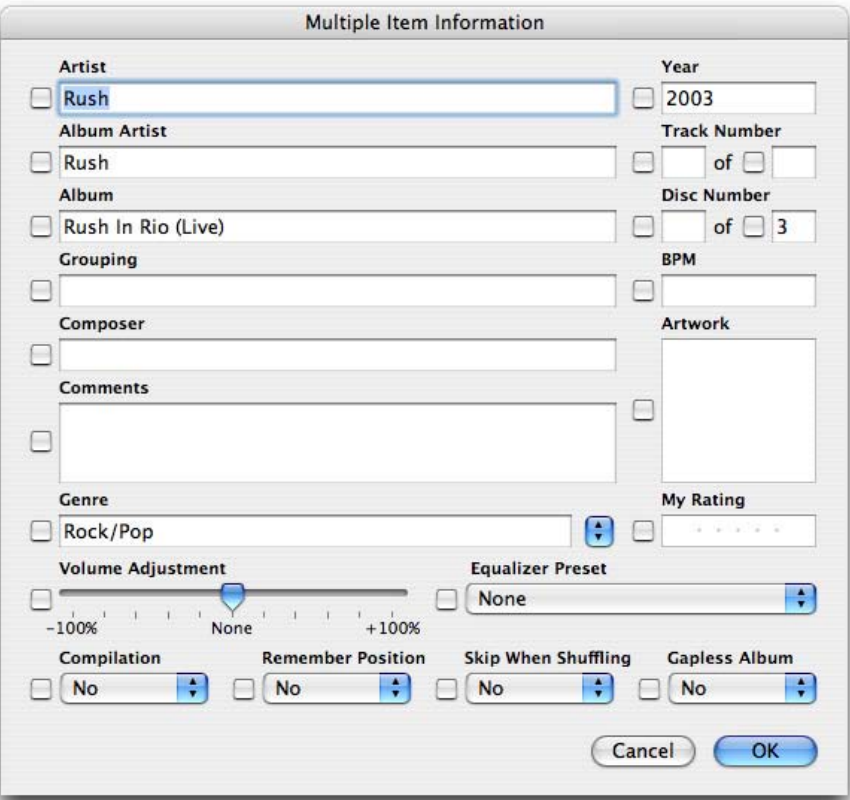
Editing Tags

Having accurate Tags for your songs is key to getting the most from iTunes. You probably got most of them from iTunes, which used an Internet service called the CDDb to come as close as possible to the right details. But what do you do if the Tags from the CDDb aren't correct, or if they aren't there at all? And you might be asking, “Exactly what are these Tags and how do they work?” Fear not, all will be answered here.

ID3 Tags are a block of information in an audio file that describes the audio's contents. You can edit the Tags shown in the Library window by simply clicking on the text and entering whatever you want.

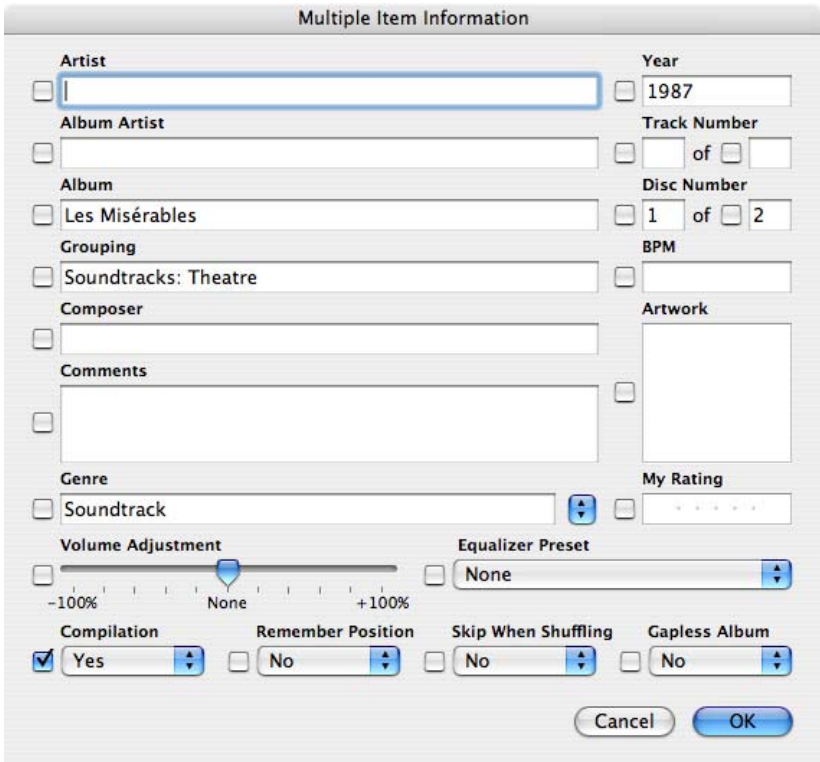


Since you'll often prefer to change more than one Tag for a song, there is a menu for just that purpose. It can be accessed in iTunes by selecting a song and selecting File > Get Info from the menu or using the Mac's Command-I or PC's Control-I keyboard shortcut. Once here, you need to select the Info Tab. Your window should then look something like this:



continued ➔

From here, you can change as many Tags as you need. But it can take a while to edit songs one by one, so if you need to change Tags for multiple songs at once, just **select the songs you want to change** and go through the same steps above (minus clicking the **Info Tab**) to bring up the window. It will look like this:



This is a simple way to fix problems such as a misspelled Album Tag or Artist or to add the Year - if missing.

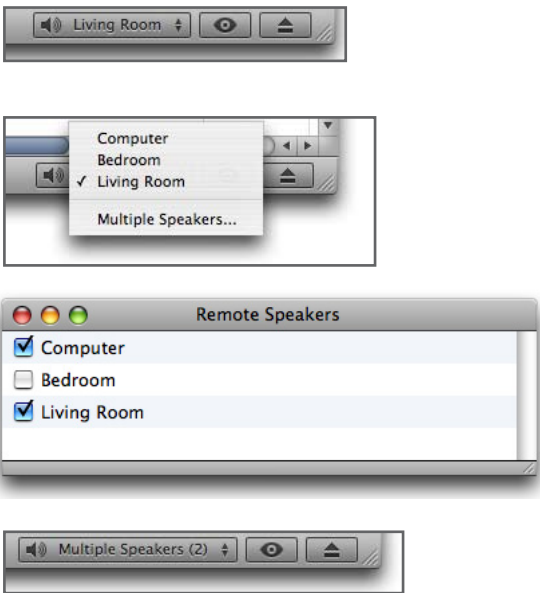
iTunes, AirTunes, and icons, oh my!

Notice something different between this rack of bottom right corner icons and the ones on your version of iTunes? That little **Speakers** box only appears when you're using Apple's AirPort Express (\$129), a small white wireless device that - amongst other things - lets you pump high-fidelity versions of iTunes music directly into a home stereo, using analog or optical output.

Apple calls this feature **AirTunes**, and assuming that you have more than one pair of speakers connected to iTunes, you can control which speakers are hearing iTunes at a given moment. Better yet, if you have multiple AirPort Express units connected to different sets of speakers, you can broadcast the same iTunes song to more than one speaker set at the same time.

What about the other buttons? The first is a shortcut for the iTunes "Browser" (this was located in the top-right corner on earlier versions of iTunes), and the second is an eject button. It'll open your Mac or PC's CD/DVD drives so you can insert a CD, and then close them with a second button press.

Veteran iTunes users will notice that the Equalizer and Visualizer buttons are no longer there. These options can now only be accessed from the View menu or their corresponding keyboard shortcuts.

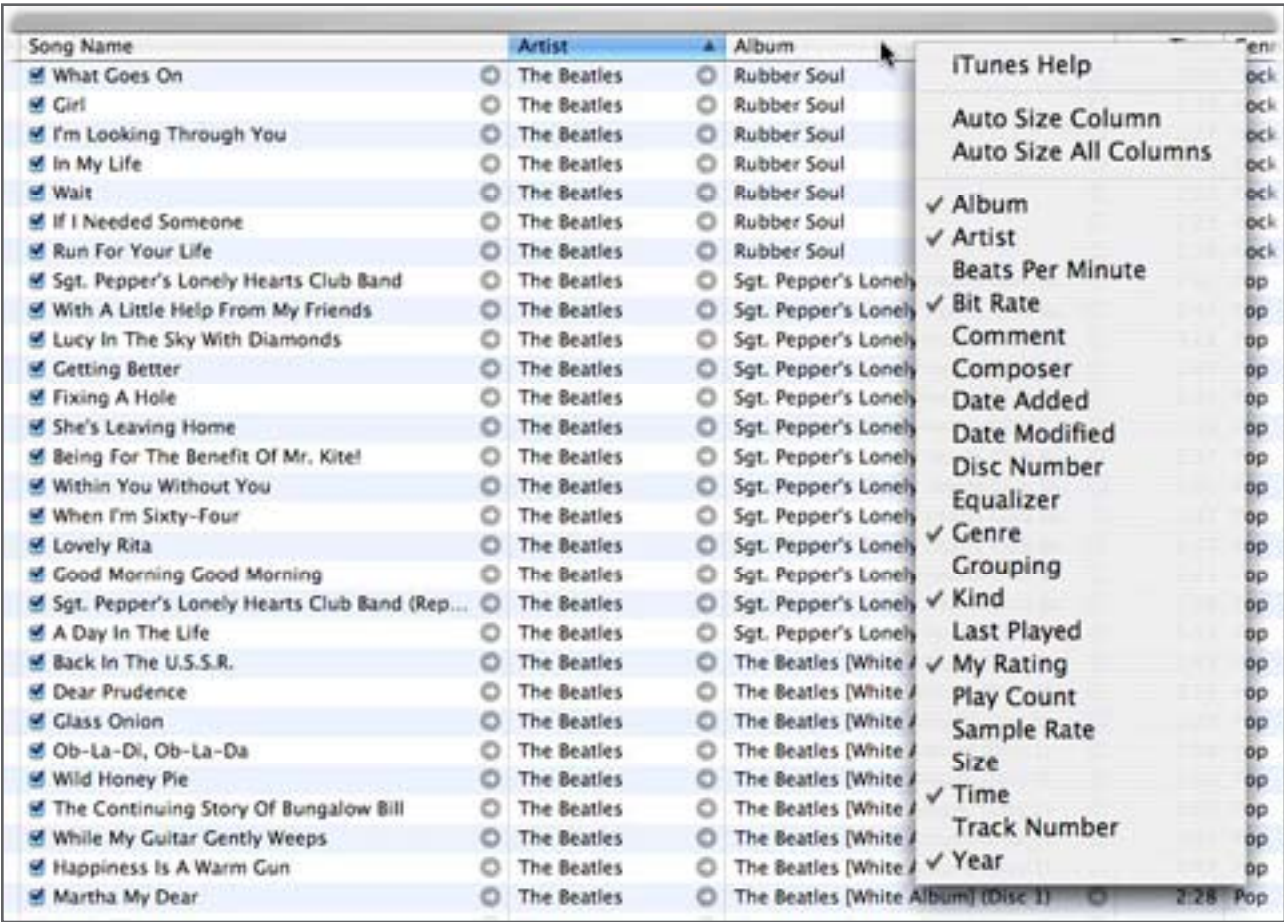


Sorting your music - the basics

iTunes is a music player first and foremost, but it also acts as one of the best tools for sorting and finding your music. By default, iTunes sorts your music by Artist, but you can change this simply by **clicking on the top of one of the other columns** - by default they are Song Name, Time, Artist, Album, Genre, My Rating, and Play Count.

Song Name	Time	Artist	Album	Genre	My Rating	Play Count
Ministry Of Sound 1	48:12	ATB	Ministry Of Sound	Trance	★★★	
Party Mix 2k3 NYE (Party931)	52:30	DJ Tiesto	Party Mix 2k3 NYE (Party931)	Trance		
Ministry Of Sound	52:55	MJ Cole	Ministry Of Sound			1
Hybrid - Ministry Of Sound	53:11	Hybrid	Ministry Of Sound	Trance	★★★	
Hybrid - Live At Cham Jam	54:35	Hybrid	Live At Cham Jam	Trance		
Partynight Part 2 (Radio 538)	55:19	Paul Oakenfold	Partynight (Radio 538) 04.06.2003	Trance	★★★	

You can rearrange these by **clicking their headings and dragging them right or left**, and you can add or remove them by Right Mouse Button-clicking (or Mac Control-clicking) in the heading bar.



As you can see above, you can customize this view to your listening style by adding as many sorting columns as you'd like. This is just one way iTunes' flexibility lets you enjoy your music the way you want.

One note: for whatever reason, Apple wants you to keep Song Name on the left. Although the columns can be shuffled around, the Song Name column is not movable. We're still keeping our fingers crossed for an "Artist column first" option.

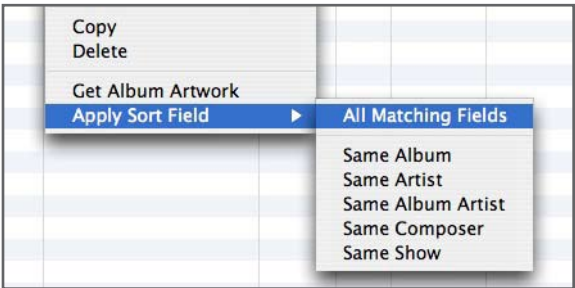
Sorting your music - Custom

iTunes 7.1 has added some additional sorting capabilities to allow for improved control and the ability to override the sort order for certain tracks and/or artists.

For example, let's suppose that you have some music by an artist such as "50 Cent." When sorting by artist, these tracks would appear at the top of your iTunes Library listing. However, you might want to sort these tracks alphabetically based on the phonetic pronunciation of "Fifty" (or "Fitty," for fans). In either case, the iTunes "Sorting" tab in the File Info properties can help you do this:

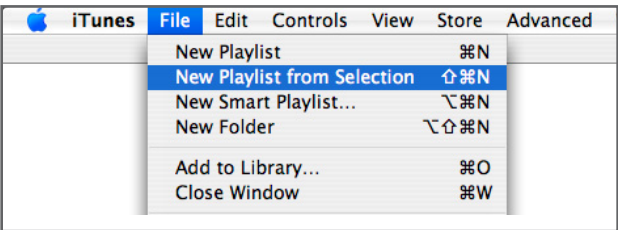
Simply enter the wording that you would like to use for sorting in the appropriate fields in the second column. iTunes will still display the correct artist name, but it will now be sorted alphabetically based on the word "Fifty" instead of as a number.

So what if you want to make this change to a lot of tracks at once? To do this, simply make the change to a single track, and then right-click on that track in iTunes, and choose to "Apply Sort Field" to all the matching tracks.



Quick Playlists from selections

If you have several songs selected and need to make a Playlist from them, simply select File > New Playlist From Selection or use the PC Shift-Control-N or Mac Shift-Command-N keyboard shortcut. All the songs you had selected will appear in a new Playlist, ready for you to give it a name.



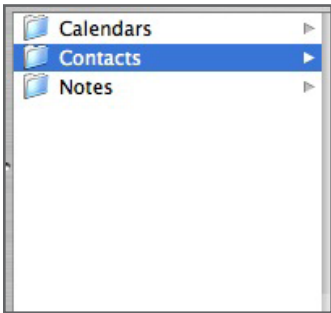
Quicker window resizing (Mac)

If you have a slower Macintosh, or if you have many applications open at once, you may notice a bit of stuttering when trying to resize the iTunes window. Fortunately, Apple realized this can be an issue and offers an easy workaround. By holding the Mac's Command key when you click in the lower right-hand corner to resize, you will be dragging an outline of the window, not the window itself. Once the outline is the size you need, let go and the window will appear resized inside the outline.

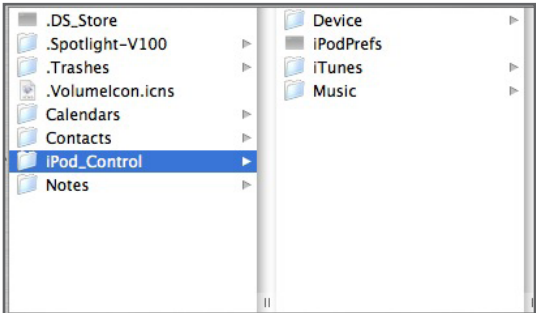


Folders on a Disk Use mode iPod

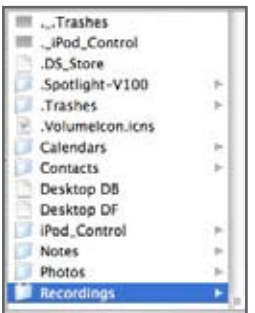
You already know about Enabling Disk Use from earlier in this Guide. But do you know what folders you'll find on an iPod with Disk Use enabled?



Regular iPod



Regular iPod with Hidden Files Shown



Color iPod

You should expect to see the same three folders on screened iPods: **Calendars**, **Contacts**, and **Notes**. These folders allow you to drop in your own data if you want, but as we explained earlier in the Guide, there are programs that do a better job of processing files for you. The iPod reads ICS (Apple iCal) and VCS (vCalendar) format calendar data, VCF (vCard) format Contacts, and TXT (text) format Notes. Notes can contain HTML-format links to other notes and very limited styling, but nothing sophisticated. There's also at least one hidden folder on the iPod called iPod_Control, containing your iTunes library and preference files. Don't play with the contents of this folder - let our recommended third-party software programs handle the lifting for you. Other files shown above are Mac OS X data you don't need to worry about.

Color iPods may also have additional folders. A folder called **DCIM** holds digital photographs transferred to the iPod from a device such as Apple's iPod Camera Connector. Another folder, **Photos**, will appear if you use iTunes to synchronize photographs for display on the iPod's screen. And a folder called **Recordings** can store audio recordings made with devices such as Griffin's iTalk and Belkin's TuneTalk; this folder name is the same for newer, Dock Connector recorders too.

Of course, you can create your own folders on the iPod, too - that's the point of Disk Use mode. Just don't delete anything you find in the ones up here. And the iPod shuffle? No visible folders. Fill it however you like.

Rate on iPod, synchronize with iTunes

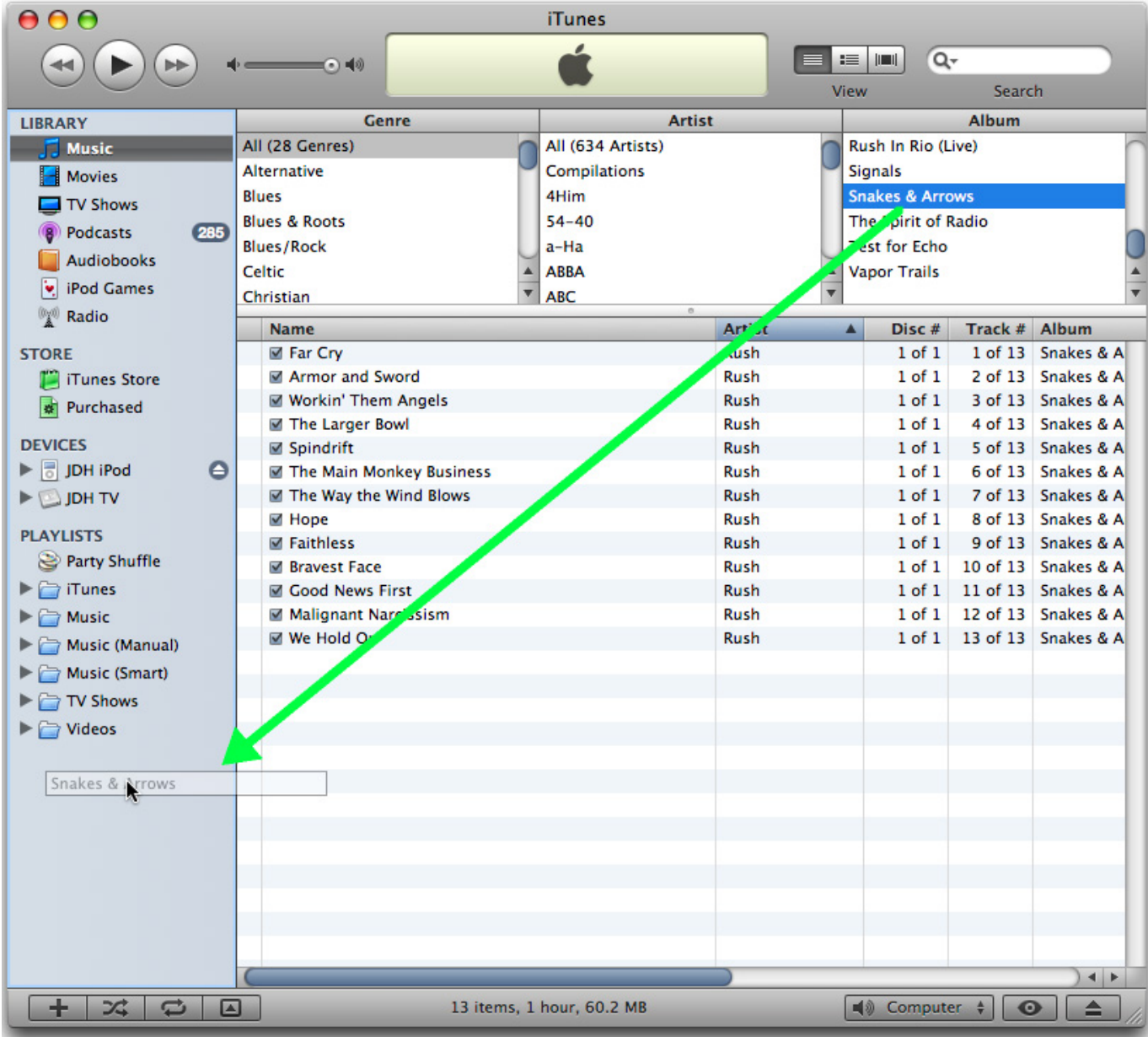
Rating songs in iTunes is a great way to help organize your music, but it's even better to rate songs directly from your iPod. While playing a song, click the center button twice (three times for color iPods) to access the rating screen. Rotate the wheel clockwise to raise the rating and counter-clockwise to lower it. Once you have the rating you want, click the center button once more to return to the Now Playing screen.

When you reconnect your iPod to your computer, the ratings you changed on the iPod will transfer into iTunes. This method really helps out Playlists such as the default My Top Rated, and can help you in your quest to make sure so-so music doesn't play unless specifically requested. You can change the ratings in iTunes at any time.



Create a Playlist from the Browser

If you're trying to quickly make a Playlist containing all the songs from an Artist or Genre, open the Browser (**Edit > Show Browser** or PC Control-B / Mac Command-B). Then **select the Artist or Genre you want**, and **drag it to an open area in the Source list**. You'll have a Playlist containing all of the songs in the Genre or by that Artist. Remember: it won't automatically update itself, so take the time later to create a Smart Playlist.



Windowed versus full screen Visualizer

iTunes still includes a visualizer feature, although Apple's taken away the button for it in iTunes 7, so you now have to go to the top-of-window or top-of-screen menu to find it.

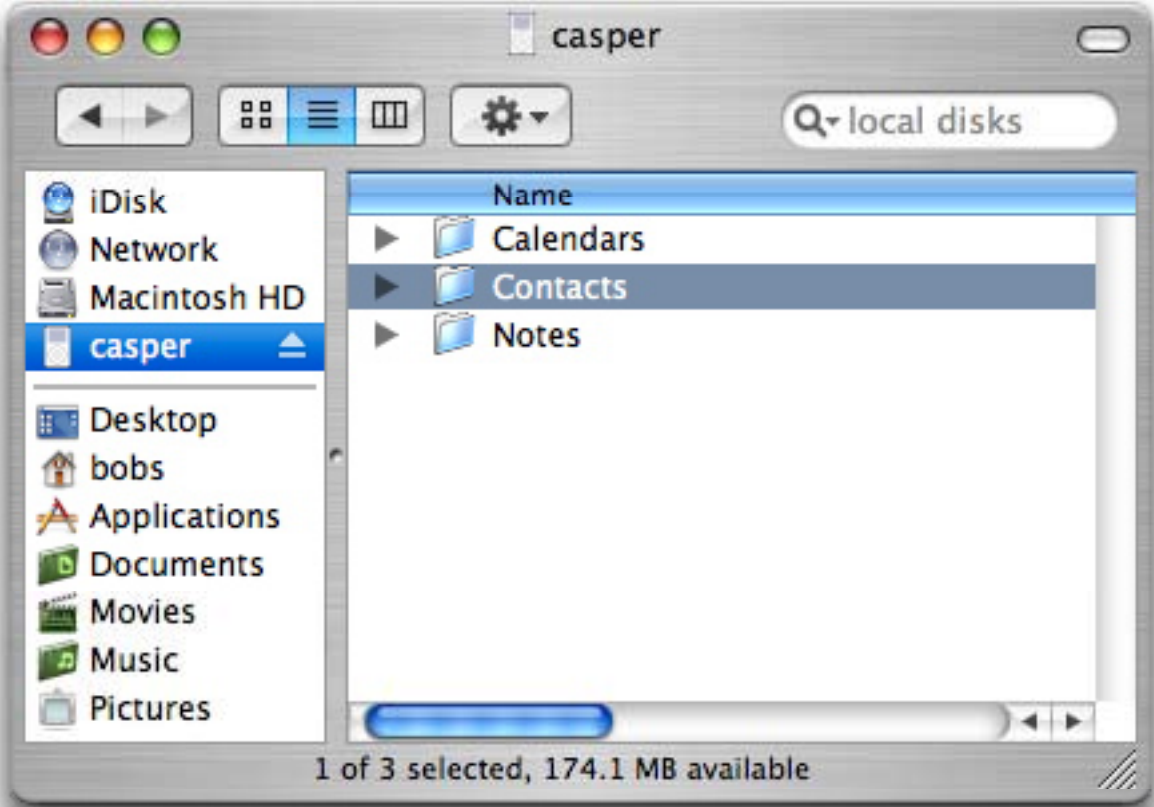
If you select **View, Turn on Visualizer**, iTunes will show you some seriously cool fluid art in a window while your music plays. Once the Visualizer is on, you can even take it into full screen mode by selecting **View, Full Screen**.

If you prefer to always see your visualizer in full screen mode, you can customize these settings under iTunes' Advanced preferences.



Take manual control of contacts

Your iPod is made for playing music, and it does so exceptionally well. It's also handy to have your contact information on it, and you can use the programs we've recommended to do that. But if you feel the need to copy or make a manual change to the contacts on the iPod, don't worry - there's a way. First off, you need to have **Disk Use enabled** on your iPod. Then simply **navigate to the Contacts folder** on your iPod and **remove or add any contacts** (in VCF, vCard format) that you see fit. Most programs export into VCF format. Don't forget to eject the iPod before disconnecting it, since it will be in Disk Use mode.



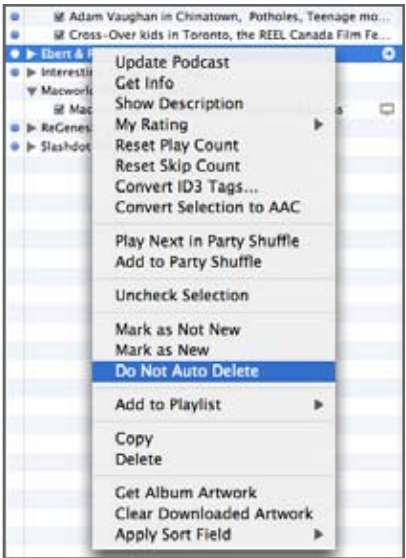
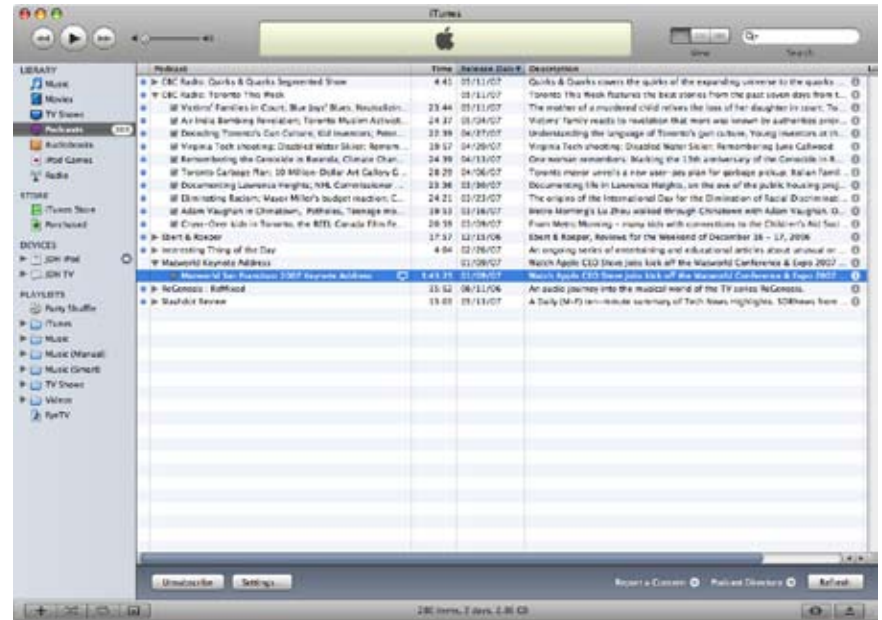
Understanding Podcasts

Earlier in the Guide, we discussed Apple's addition of podcasts to iTunes - it's a way for iPod owners to easily download free radio-style programs to iTunes and the iPod. Downloading podcasts one-by-one is relatively easy: go through **Apple's Podcast Directory**, located in the iTunes Store, find a **subject** or **broadcaster** of interest, and click on the **Subscribe** button.

But what happens after you hit the **Subscribe** button? Initially, iTunes will add the podcast to your Source list. By selecting Podcasts in your Source list, you can use **Get** buttons to download older Episodes of the podcast, and each one will go from gray to black on your list as it's downloaded. You can also **unsubscribe** by using a button at the bottom right of the screen.

Each new podcast will also have a small blue dot appearing next to it, indicating that the podcast has not yet been listened to. Unlike the iTunes play count, which only increments after you've finished listening to a track, this blue dot will disappear as soon as you listen to any portion of an individual podcast episode.

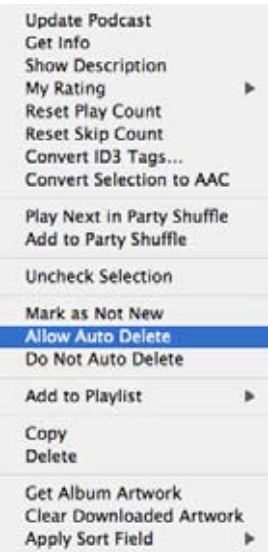
In iTunes **Preferences**, you can control how often iTunes checks for new podcast episodes, how many new episodes to download, and how many episodes to keep.



Note that you can also apply this setting on individual podcast episodes, so if there's a particular episode you want to keep around for archival purposes, simply right-click on the episode, instead of the podcast heading, and you can choose to preserve that one episode from automatic deletion.

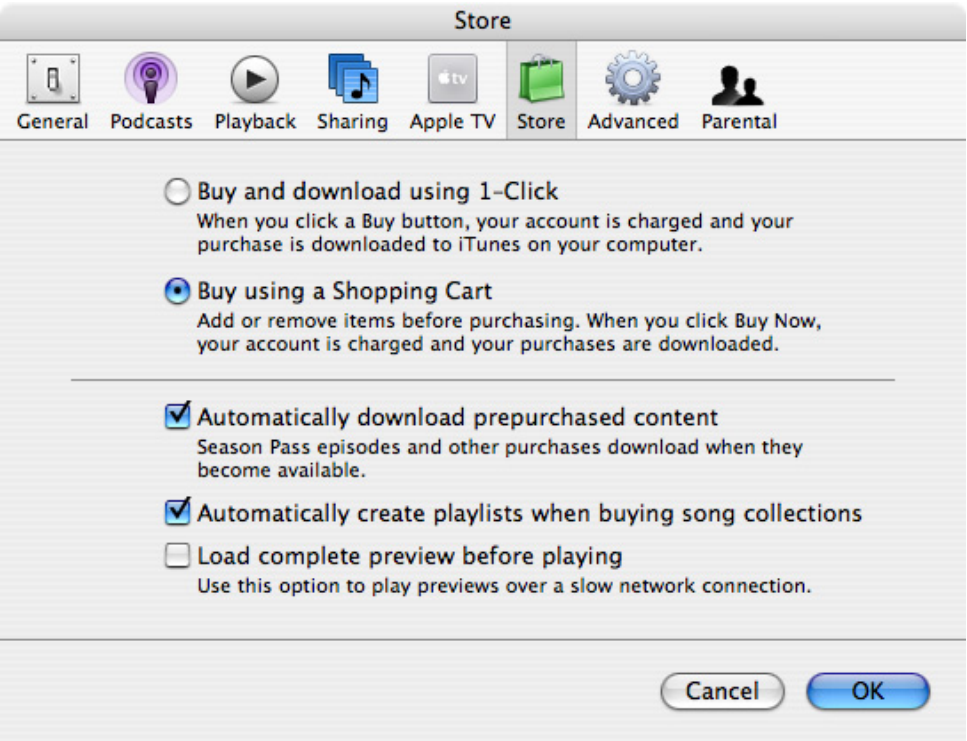
Once this setting has been applied, you will notice that the next time you bring up the context menu, the "Do Not Auto Delete" option will have changed to "Allow Auto Delete" which allows you to remove the exemption for that particular podcast subscription or episode.

Sometimes when right-clicking on a podcast subscription heading you will also notice that BOTH options appear on the menu. This simply indicates that some but not all of the episodes in the podcast have been individually set to disallow auto deletion. Clicking on either option will reset all individual episodes appropriately.



Cut impulse purchases at the iTunes Store

Saving up for that MacBook Pro and matching 30-inch Cinema Display? You may need to curtail your impulse buying. Here's how: disable 1-Click purchasing. Just go to the **Preferences** window and click on the **Store Tab**. Then, check the button that says **Buy using a Shopping Cart**. Now, instead of **Buy** buttons at the store, you'll have **Add** buttons that let you gather several songs or albums in a cart. This way, you can view your cart with a total price after you've loaded it up and decide rationally whether you really need the new Lindsay Lohan single, or whether she's just part of a phase you're ready to pass through.



Unfortunately, the "Keep" setting in the iTunes podcast preferences is a global setting that applies to ALL podcasts. The good news is that although you can't set the number of episodes to keep for each podcasts, you can exempt some of your podcasts from being automatically deleted. Simply right-click a podcast heading, and choose "Do Not Auto Delete" from the menu. This will tell iTunes that you do not want it to delete any episodes of that podcast automatically.

Gapless Playback

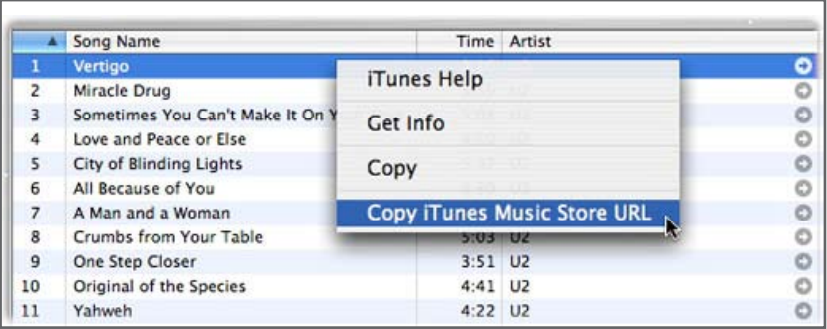
Traditionally, joining CD tracks has been the only way to get gapless playback, but now that's just so iTunes 6. iTunes 7 and last fall's firmware updates for the fifth-generation iPod have finally added the long-awaited gapless playback feature, so you can get all of that gapless goodness in iTunes 7 and cheating methods are no longer required to work around it. **The good news is that there's nothing that you have to specifically do to enable gapless playback.** As long as you're using iTunes 7, and either a fifth-generation iPod running firmware v1.2 or later, or a second-generation iPod nano, it should just transparently work - so long as you give iTunes the time to "determine gapless playback information" by scanning your files. Naturally, you'll have to be using material that was gapless to begin with, such as a live concert CD or DJ mix CD that is already gapless. If the original CD plays with gaps between the tracks, chances are that neither iTunes nor the iPod are going to be able to do anything special with this, so don't expect gapless playback to suddenly make all of your music gapless.

Keep in mind as well that gapless playback only works when you're playing tracks in sequence. Using "shuffle songs" will not provide gapless playback, since that wouldn't really make any sense (the songs can't smoothly transition to each other if they're in random order).

There is one option in iTunes itself that refers to gapless playback, but this actually has nothing to do with the iPod, or with whether tracks even play back gaplessly in iTunes. Rather, it is simply used to override the iTunes cross-fader feature, if you have that turned on. In this case, if you're cross-fading between tracks, the cross-fading will be omitted when moving between tracks that are tagged as being part of a gapless album, since the cross-fade would kind of ruin the whole experience.

Creating links to the iTunes Store

Having a store built into iTunes is nice, but sometimes you want to share a discovery with someone else. That's where this tip comes in. There are three main ways to create links to the iTunes Store. You can sometimes - particularly on a Mac - **drag a song into an application such as Mail or Entourage.** Dropping the song creates a nice link right in your email or document leading straight back to that song. In any case, you can also create links by **right-clicking (or on Mac, Control-clicking)** a song and selecting **Copy iTunes Store URL.**



The URL is now ready for you to paste wherever you need it. The third way is to use Apple's iTunes Store Link Maker, found at apple.com/itunes/link-maker/. Here you can enter the album, and/or artist to which you wish to link, then search for the right song.

Export your songs to other devices

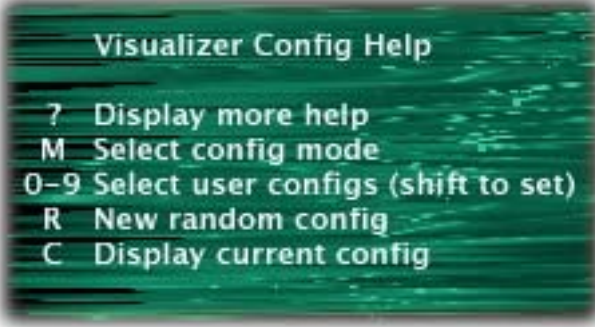
So you've created a monstrous iTunes library, and now you want to transfer your songs to storage devices other than iPods, like SD or CompactFlash cards. It's easy. **Select as many songs as you'd like, and drag them to your computer's Desktop, or directly to the device you want to store them on.** Copies will be made instantly.

You can export a Playlist full of songs, too. **Open the Playlist from the Source List on the left, then hit Control-A (PC) or Command-A (Mac) to Select All.** Drag them all together. Easy, eh?



Take control of the Visualizer

If you've ever tried to show off Visualizer and found that it was misbehaving, showing off the most horrible color combinations imaginable, there's a way to take control. If you **hit the ? key**, a little help nugget will appear on screen, and you can flip to a second nugget with another press of the ? key. But using the bigger list of keyboard shortcuts below, you'll never have to look at the "puke colors" scheme again - that is, unless you want to be grossed out.



Key

- A or S**
- B**
- C**
- D**
- F**
- H or ?**
- I**
- M**
- N**
- Q or W**
- R**
- T**
- Z or X**
- 0 - 9**
- Shift 0 - Shift 9**
- Left or Right arrows**
- Up or Down**

What it does

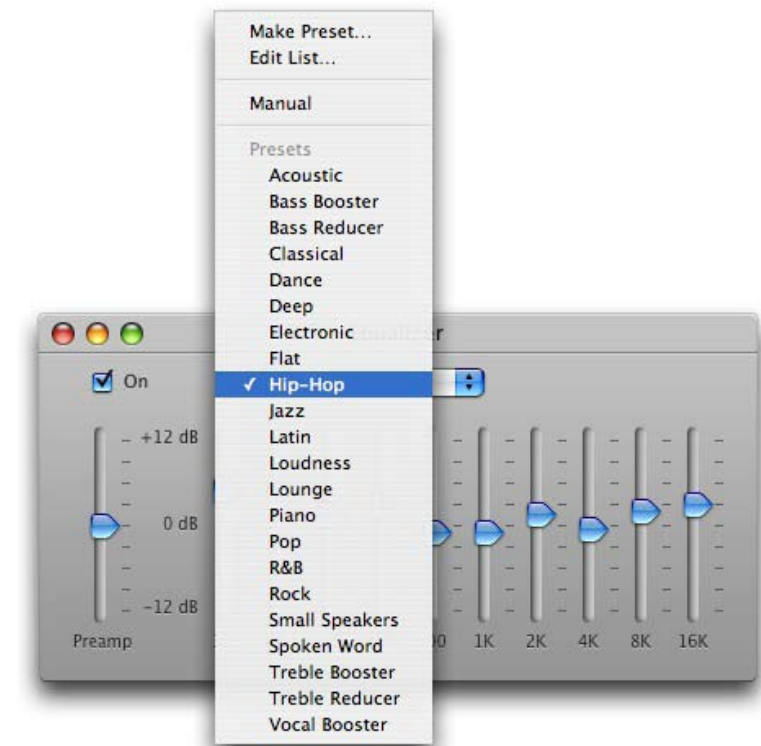
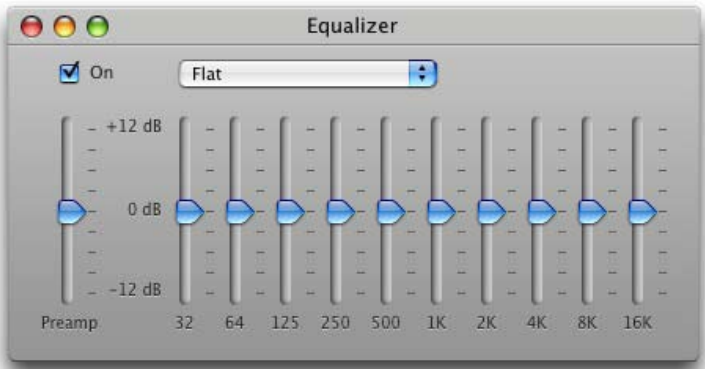
- Changes Visualization effect
- Displays Apple Logo in center of the Visual
- Shows/Hides the current Visualizer settings
- Resets all settings to default
- Shows/Hides frame rate display
- Displays Visualizer help
- Toggles track info display
- Switch between configuration modes (random, user-saved only, freeze)
- Choose between normal or high-contrast color modes
- Toggle between waveform styles
- Displays a new Visual based on random settings
- Toggles frame rate capping - a feature used to keep iTunes' processor demands low
- Changes the color scheme
- Displays the user configuration saved to that number
- Saves the current configuration to a number
- Changes to previous or next song
- Increases or decreases volume (iTunes' volume, not the system volume)

Equalizers: the final frontier

iTunes includes a built-in Equalizer (EQ) that lets you make tweaks to ten different sound frequencies, changing the way music sounds. You can access it from the **View** menu.

If you want to play with the individual settings, you can, and we'll tell you how. But most people will stick with Apple's presets, which appear as a list above the frequencies. To use the equalizer's basic functions, you can simply **check the On box** and **select a preset** from the popup menu. You can tweak any of them from there, or **go back to the beginning by choosing Flat**.

The first slider (Preamp) is a general volume booster and reducer. Leave this one as-is, and play with the other ten. We'd suggest you experiment with a handful of your favorite songs to see what sounds best across a bunch of them.



Bass: The 32 and 64 Hz sliders cover the lowest notes - ones you'll hear with a sub-woofer. Increasing these bands gives more depth to bass-heavy music, such as dance music, reggae, and rap.

Midrange: The midranges are the next six sliders from 125 Hz to 4K Hz, and are where the majority of audible sound in music actually takes place. This is where the voices are, and where the guitars, pianos, drums and most other instruments reside. There's still some bass at the low end (125 Hz) of this range.

Treble: The last two sliders, 8K Hz to 16 K Hz, affect the high, treble sounds. While most music tends to sit in the midranges, the trebles hold both the very high ends of many instruments, such as violins, cymbals and even high voices, but also contain very important harmonics, or sounds that give music a great deal of depth; if you cut these frequencies off, you'll notice that the music sounds "empty."

Your EQ settings here will affect everything iTunes plays back, unless you use our later tip on selecting individual presets for iTunes songs.

Burning MP3 CDs

As you may already know, iTunes makes it easy to make custom CDs that play in standard CD players. But if you have a player with MP3 CD compatibility, you may want to be burning MP3 CDs instead, since they can hold upwards of 100 songs. iTunes can do this. To turn this feature on, go to the **Preferences** window, and click the **Advanced Tab**, then **Burning** underneath. There, you simply click on the **MP3 CD option**. After inserting a blank CD, the bottom right of your iTunes window will let you burn an MP3 CD. Keep in mind that when creating Playlists that will be made into MP3 CDs, you'll need to keep them smaller than the capacity of a CD (640-700 MB) rather than under a certain time.

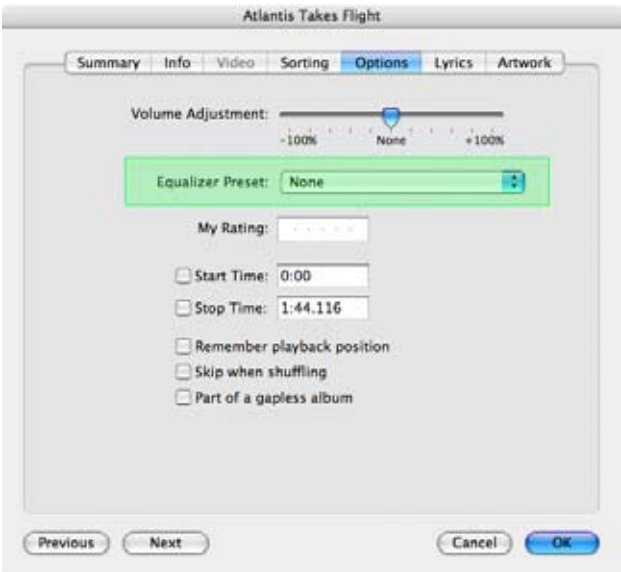
Note that you can only create MP3 CDs from tracks that are, well, MP3s. iTunes will not automatically convert tracks that are in any other format (such as AAC) to MP3 for you when burning an MP3 CD. You'll get an error message if you try. If you still have some tracks that are in MP3 format, you can continue burning the MP3 CD, but tracks that are not in MP3 format will simply be excluded.



Apply Equalizer settings to individual songs

Once you start fiddling with the iTunes Equalizer, you'll quickly realize that there isn't a perfect one-size-fits-all solution. Different songs use different instruments and frequencies, and the changes you make to one song's sound will have a very different impact on another song's overall sound. One song may benefit from increased bass, while another may sound muddy. Boosting the treble may help some instruments, but it will make cymbals and other high-pitched instruments sound tinny.

With this in mind, you can apply Equalizer presets to individual songs, or to entire albums, as you wish. Select a song, then select **File > Get Info**. Click the **Options Tab**, then **select a preset from the Equalizer Preset menu**. For multiple songs, Equalizer Preset is on the bottom right of the Get Info screen.



Make your iTunes window the perfect size (Mac)

Do you have to scroll horizontally to see all of your columns in the iTunes window? You could just drag the lower-right corner of the window to stretch it out enough to see your hidden columns (such as Time, Genre and Rating) - or you could try something simpler. **On a Mac, Option-click the zoom control (green) button in the upper-left corner of iTunes**. This will automatically make your window an ideal size so you can see everything.

Open the iTunes Store (or a Playlist) in a new window

If you would like to have both your Library and the iTunes Store open at the same time in separate windows, just **double click the store's tiny green icon or the words "iTunes Store"** in the Source list. Now you can mess around in both without switching back and forth within the same window. This tip also works for Playlists - but be sure you double click just its icon and not the name of your Playlist. Otherwise, iTunes will think you want to rename the Playlist that you're trying to open in a new window. Bad iTunes, bad.



Keep your iPod from auto-updating

Every once in a while, you may want full control over the updating of your iPod. Perhaps you just want to play some songs from your iPod, or maybe you want to keep all those Johnny Mathis songs you just imported from finding their way into the public eye (or ear, as it maybe) via your iPod. You can turn manual updating on via the **iPod Tab in Preferences**, but if you like your automatic way of life and just want to use manual mode on occasion, you're going to love this tip. **Hold Shift-Control on a PC or Command-Option on a Mac** when connecting your iPod until it appears in the iTunes Source list, and you will be in full manual control of your iPod - but the next time you connect, your iPod will be back to being fully automatic.

Hide Browser	⌘B
Show Artwork	⌘G
Show MiniStore	⇧⌘M
Show Equalizer	
Turn On Visualizer	⌘T
Visualizer	▶
✓ List View	⇧⌘3
Album View	⇧⌘4
Cover Flow View	⇧⌘5
Half Size	⌘0
Actual Size	⌘1
Double Size	⌘2
Fit to Screen	⌘3
Full Screen	⌘F
Show Duplicates	
View Options...	⌘J

Find and delete duplicate songs

If you have multiple occurrences of several of the same songs in your Library, and want a quick way to weed these duplicates out, fear not. iTunes 4.7 was first to add the much-requested menu item Show Duplicate Songs. Now found under **View > Show Duplicate Songs**, this feature does exactly what it says. By showing you only duplicates, it makes it easier for you to pick out the doubles and get rid of them. Just be careful, as it doesn't discern between live and studio tracks or demos and remixes that have the same name.

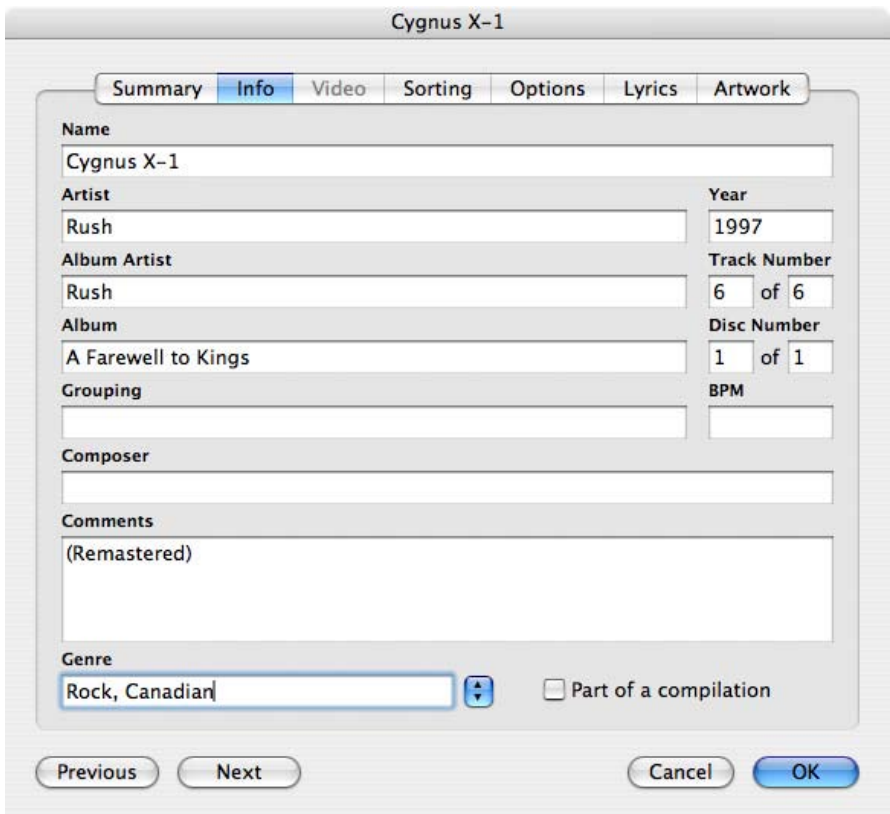
Evoke Front Row without an Apple Remote (Mac)

Recent Mac owners already know that Apple's Front Row is the best way to browse their iTunes music and video libraries from a distance - the Apple Remotes included with Intel-based Macintosh computers make that easy. But what if you want to access your libraries from within Front Row without a Remote? **Press Command-Escape from virtually anywhere in the Mac OS X interface, and Front Row will pop up.** The Arrow keys will cycle through the icons, while the Space Bar will select them. Hit the Escape key to go back a menu, and eventually exit Front Row, or just tap Command-Escape a second time to go back to OS X.



Setting multiple Genres for a song

So, you have a weird song performed by Nelly and Tim McGraw. Is it Rap? Is it Country? Well, now you don't have to decide between the two. **Select the song**, go to **File > Get Info** (or use the PC Control-I / Mac Command-I keyboard shortcut), select the **Info Tab**, and set the **Genre** to "Country, Rap." Now the song will appear in Smart Playlists for both Country and Rap. This technique can be used on any song - just make sure you separate them with a comma. Note: this tip does not work for Browser mode.



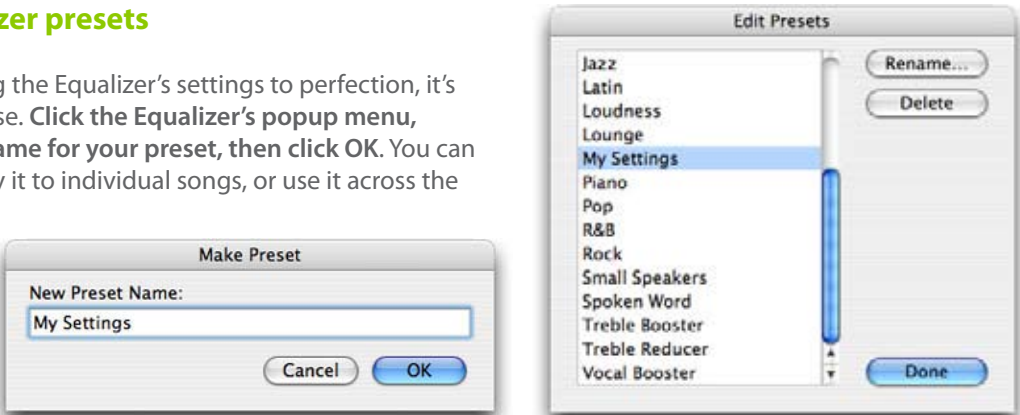
The iTunes Store's Power Search

The simple search feature on the iTunes Store is fine for most of your search needs. However, if you're sick of the tons of results that show up when you search for a specific song title or artist, you should check out the store's **Power Search** (near the top of the left hand bar). This feature lets you focus your results - for instance, if you search for "The Killers" in the artist field, the results won't include tracks with just "Killers" in the song or album titles. You can also use the heading bar at the top of the power search window to filter your results to only include certain types of content such as music or TV shows.



Create your own Equalizer presets

Once you've finished tweaking the Equalizer's settings to perfection, it's easy to save them for future use. **Click the Equalizer's popup menu, select Make Preset, enter a name for your preset, then click OK.** You can then take the preset and apply it to individual songs, or use it across the board for all songs. And if you delete a preset, iTunes will ask if you want to remove it from all songs for which you have set it.

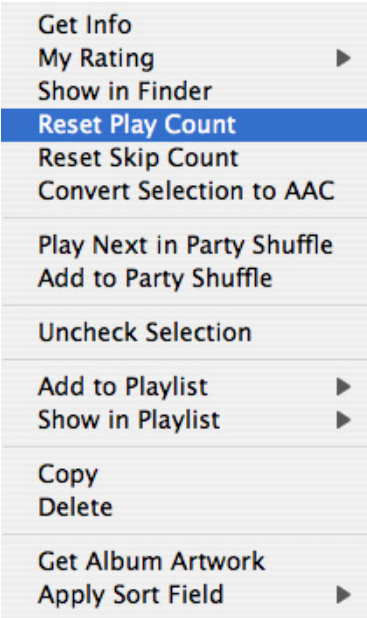


Learn what was hot on the Charts

So maybe you're throwing a 1950's theme party, or perhaps you're just curious to hear what kind of music your parents listened to back when they thought they were hip. Well, the iTunes Store now includes the Billboard Top 100, Top Country, and Top R&B charts going back to 1946. These can be viewed in the US iTunes Store by going to the **Browse** option in the iTunes Store and selecting **Charts** from the left-hand column. Users of international iTunes Stores will need to log out and log into the US store to see the charts.

A more grass roots way to find new music is to sort through other users' iMixes, which we'll discuss later.





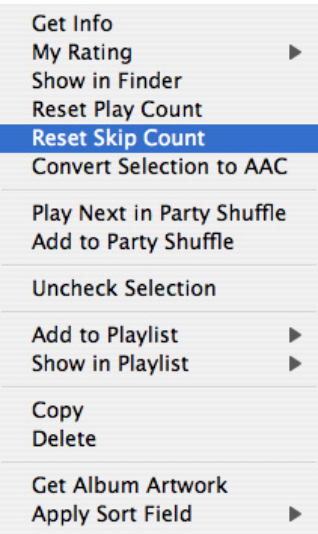
Resetting the Play Count

As you’ve probably noticed, iTunes keeps track of how many times you’ve played a song all the way through in a little tag call Play Count. This tag can be very useful in creating Smart Playlists - especially a Never Heard Playlist. But sometimes it’s nice to have a fresh start on the Play Count, especially if a relative has been over cranking your copy of Jethro Tull’s Greatest Hits on repeat. The easiest way to reset the Play Count is to **select a song** (or songs - this will work for as many as you can highlight), **Right-click on a PC or Control-click on a Mac**, and select “Reset Play Count.” A dialog box will appear asking if you really, really, really want to do it, and as soon as you **hit Yes**, the Play Counts of the selected songs are set back to zero.

Track how often you skip songs

iTunes 7 now includes the ability to track not only how many times you’ve listened to a song, but how many times you’ve skipped it. This works in much the same way as the play count does, and can be shown in column view, added to a smart playlist, and reset in the same way that play counts can. **If you start listening to a track and then skip it (by hitting the “Next” button) within the first 30 seconds, iTunes will add the current time to the “Last Skipped” field, and increase the “Skip count” by one.** This will also work on newer iPod models (fifth-generation iPod with v1.2 firmware, or second-generation iPod nano).

Note that this will only work in iTunes if you actually hit the “Next” button to move to the next track. Simply selecting a new track from the iTunes track list does not increment the skip count. This can be a great way to filter through those playlists and quickly remove tracks that you really don’t regularly listen to any more, since if you’re skipping them regularly, perhaps they don’t need to be in your playlist any more.



Control the volume with the scroll wheel on your mouse

If you have a mouse with a scroll wheel, you’re in luck (take that, most Mac owners) - there’s an incredible treat just waiting in iTunes for you. Did you know that you can control the music volume in iTunes with your wheel? Just **hover your pointer somewhere near the volume slider** on the iTunes window and **move your scroll wheel** away from you to increase the volume and towards you to lower the volume. It’s almost enough to make us want to junk these one-button mice we’ve been using for all these years. Well, not really, but it’s something.



Take control of iTunes from the Dock or Tray

One of the most convenient features of iTunes is the ability to control the application from the **Mac Dock or Windows Tray**. This feature is great for when you’re working in another program and have iTunes minimized to the Dock or hidden and want to control it without quitting what you’re doing by bringing the iTunes window to the foreground. By **Right-clicking in Windows, Control-clicking on the Mac, or clicking and holding on the Mac**, a menu pops up that lets you: see what song is currently playing, turn repeat on or off, toggle shuffle mode, pause/play the track, skip to the next song or jump back to the previous one.

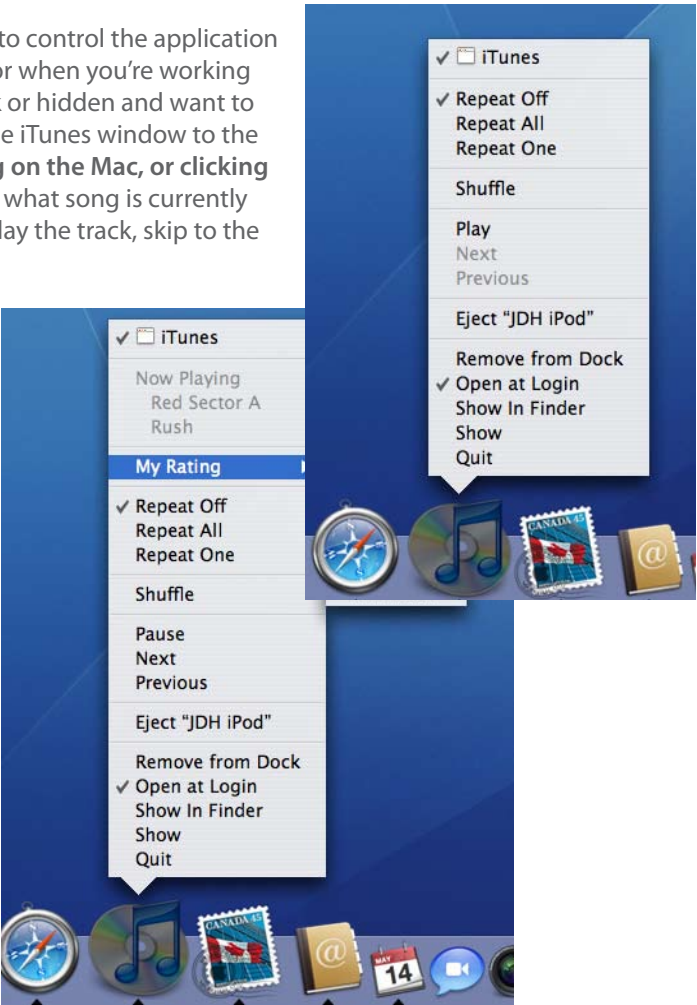
Rate on the fly

The above controls are all well and good, but this menu is best for rating your tunes. (Remember, ratings are key to getting the most out of Smart Playlists.) **Start up an Unrated Songs Smart Playlist in shuffle mode** while you’re working, and **use the Dock or Tray’s menu to rate on the fly** without wasting time switching to the iTunes window.

Control iTunes with Widgets: Mac & PC

Back in 2002, two guys came up with a superb free Mac program called Konfabulator, which allowed you to keep handy tools sitting on your computer at any time. The tools were so slick that Apple decided that it wanted to include them in its Tiger operating system, and just copied the idea. So the Konfabulator guys created a Windows version of Konfabulator, then teamed up with Yahoo! to give it away for free.

Here are just a few of the over 90 (PC and Mac total) iTunes-related Widgets available from Yahoo!’s Widgets site (widgets.yahoo.com). **iTunes Remote** is an excellent and beautiful widget for controlling iTunes. **iTunes Bar** is a slim style iTunes remote great for the top or bottom of your screen, plus an album artwork viewer. **Sing that iTune!** automatically downloads the lyrics for the track currently playing in iTunes, and tags them into iTunes’ Lyrics field for the track, for viewing on the iPod. **iTunes Companion** seems to do everything: it will fetch a track’s artwork, lyrics, and iTunes Store links, enable extra hotkeys for iTunes, and announce (vocally!) the currently playing track. Did we mention it can publish the track information, cover art, and rating of the currently-playing song to a web server? **iLounge** is our Yahoo! Widget, available for both PC users and Mac users, built to help you check out our latest news, headlines, help archives, and photo gallery. Download it from the link in the left-hand column on our main page.



Control iTunes with Widgets: Mac OS X 10.4+

With Dashboard, Mac users are getting the best iTunes Widgets of them all. In addition to all of the Yahoo! Widgets, which work on any Mac, OS X Tiger users can download all sorts of free new ones that were made specifically for Tiger. They benefit from even better visual effects than the impressive Konfabulator Widgets, and offer very similar features. To download them, hit F12, hit the Plus button in the left bottom corner, select Manage Widgets next to it, and click on More Widgets in the Widget Manager that appears. You'll go to Apple's site, where a huge collection of Widgets (iTunes and otherwise) is available. Go to the Music category, and you'll find a whole bunch of iTunes and non-iTunes options. Here are some of our favorites:

Tempo: Do you DJ? With iBeat, simply tap the big button in time to a song playing in iTunes to get an accurate tempo measurement, then double-click on the number to write the it to the current track's "BPM" tag in iTunes.

iTunes Connection Monitor: Use your laptop's iTunes on your college campus network? Find out who is connected to your iTunes' Sharing feature, and precisely what they're listening to!

Sing that iTune! and IgLyric: Use these widgets to automatically download lyrics to the tracks currently playing in iTunes, and tag them into iTunes' Lyrics field, for viewing on the iPod!

Album Art Widget: This widget automatically fetches the current track's album artwork from internet sources, and can assign it to the track in iTunes. Additionally, it allows you to rate tracks as you listen.

iTunes controllers: iTunes controllers like Apple's standard one, miniTunes, DashTunes, Black 'n' Blue, and BezelTunes allow you to quickly change iTunes' current track, playlist, volume, or -- in some cases -- song rating. Some even display the current album art! Experiment and find one you like.

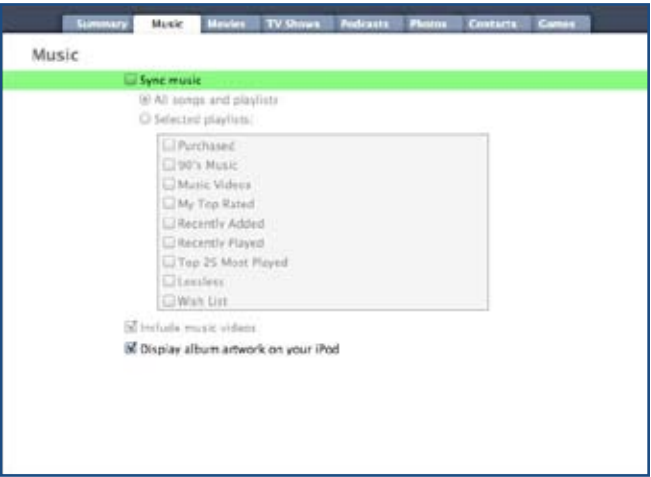
iLounge. We have a Dashboard widget, too! Like our Yahoo! Widget, it's built to help you check out our latest news, headlines, help archives, and photo gallery. Download it from the left-hand column on our main page, or from Apple's Dashboard site.



Manually managing song, podcast, and video transfers to and from your iPod

iTunes makes it easy to keep your iPod up-to-date with your latest media acquisitions. If your Library is small, it simply copies the whole thing, and if your Library is bigger, you can tell iTunes to automatically update only certain Playlists. If this automatic stuff isn't for you, don't fret. There is a way to keep total control over what goes onto your iPod.

It's called **manual updating**. **Connect your iPod** to your PC/Mac, select it in the source list and look for the **Summary Tab**.



Simply **click the checkbox next to Manually manage music and videos** and you'll be up and running. You can now drag any song or Playlist you want to and from the iPod, and you can also play songs directly from the iPod that may not be present on your hard drive. To revert back to the ease of automatic life, just revisit the iPod settings and UNcheck the same option.

As the name of the option implies, this checkbox will only set manual management of your music and video (TV show and movie) content. The remaining four tabs (Podcasts, Photos, Contacts and Games) have their own checkboxes that let you sync or de-sync their specific types of content, with lists of specific content you can add in whole, in part, or not at all. This isn't truly "manual mode," but it's as close as iTunes gets.

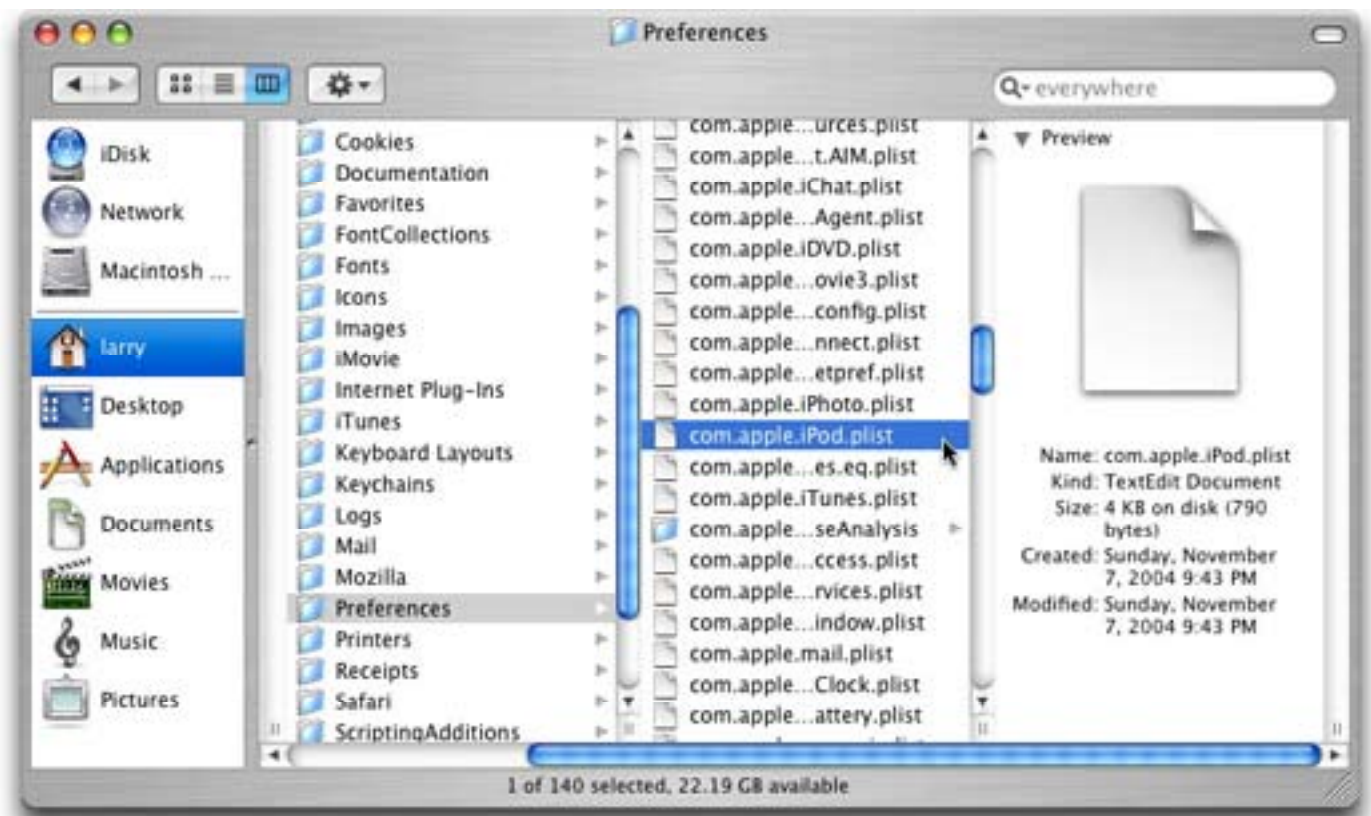
If you want to manage your podcasts manually, individual podcast episodes are treated as normal audio files, and can therefore be dragged to your iPod as any audio track would. However, you can still set your podcast settings to automatically sync new episodes even when managing the rest of your iPod content manually.

Quickly add songs from CDs to Playlists

An easy way to add individual songs from a CD to a Playlist is to simply **drag them from the CD track list to the desired Playlist in the Source list**. iTunes will automatically import them and add them to your Library and to the Playlist. If you want the song to appear in a new Playlist, simply drag it to an unoccupied area in the Source list.

Recover your lost iPod's serial number (Mac)

Hopefully, you'll never have to use this tip. But, in the event that your iPod gets lost or stolen, you'll need its serial number to file a police report or possible insurance claim. If you didn't think to write it down and you've since thrown away the box (or if you never got the box because it was a hand-me-down iPod from your big sister), you're not out of luck - if you have a Mac. Navigate to your **Home directory** (the one you've named) in Mac OS X and go to **Library > Preferences**. Find and open the `com.apple.iPod.plist` file with any text editor and you'll be able to spot your iPod's serial number. If you have a PC, be sure to keep a copy of the serial number handy - it's not as easy to find.



Time for a change

Is the Elapsed Time display just not doing it for you anymore? Well, click on it when you're playing a song and it will change the second number to show the Remaining Time of the current track. Click it again, and the status window's second number will show you the Total Time of the entire song.



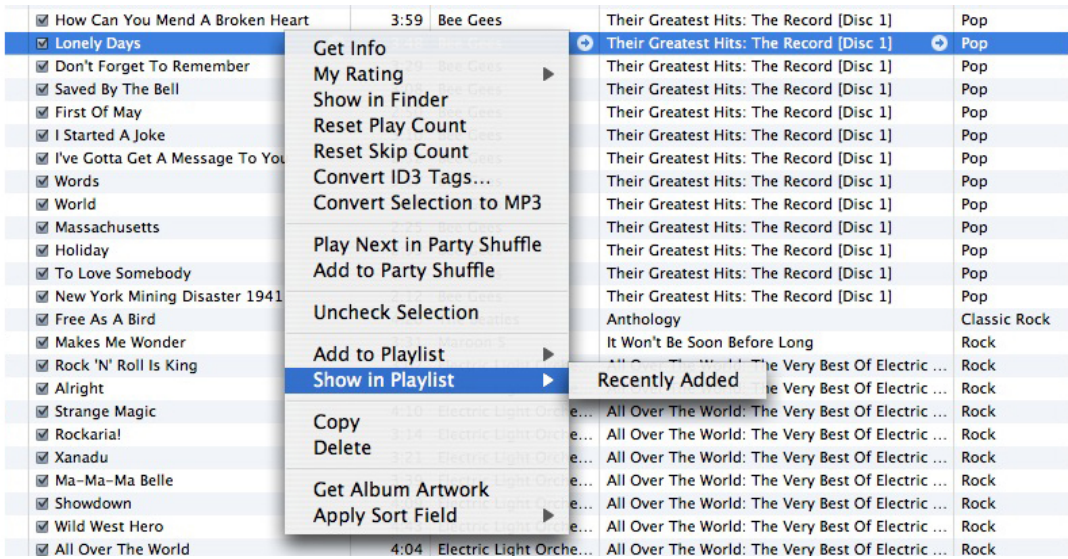
Managing your Library with checkmarks

You're in a quandry: do you want iTunes to always transfer your entire collection to your iPod, or do you want to take full control of which songs get copied? That's what the Automatic and Manual settings seem to force you to decide. But there are two compromises. You can put iTunes in fully automatic mode ("update everything"), have it update only specific playlists, or ignore songs that aren't checked - yes, the **little checkmarks** to the left in your iTunes window. To do this, select your iPod in the source list, and choose the option "Only sync checked items." iTunes will then not copy any unchecked songs to your iPod.



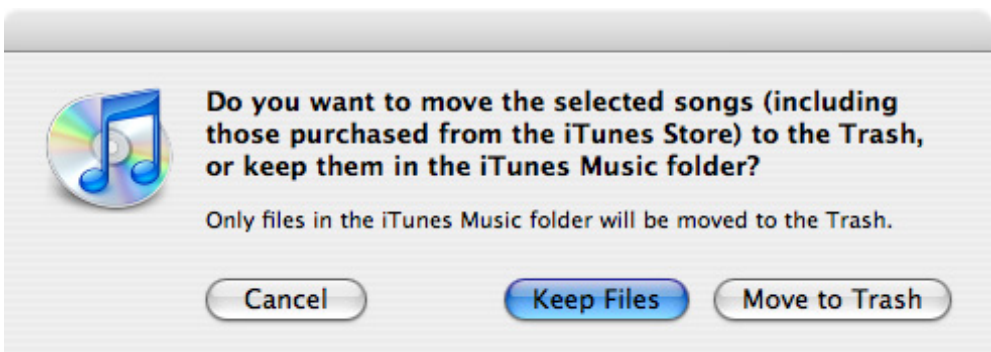
Find out where a song is hangin'

If you're creating Playlists manually, or if you have quite a few Playlists and try to keep them from having the same songs as another, this tip will help you out. By **Right-clicking** (or **Mac Control-clicking**) on a song, you get a contextual menu containing the **Show in Playlist** item. From here you can get a list of all the Playlists in which a single song resides. This tip is also handy for making mix CDs when you know you want a song on the CD but can't remember if you already added it.



One letter answers

Ever get tired of clicking on seemingly endless Yes and No buttons in iTunes dialog boxes? Well, you don't have to any more. **Hitting the corresponding Y or N key** will do the same thing without moving the cursor. This will also work in dialog boxes that have buttons with other labels. Simply press the first letter of the button name, for example, C, K or M in this dialog box.



Keep computer-deleted files on your iPod

If you automatically manage your iPod, are running out of computer hard drive space, and want to delete songs from your computer without losing them on the iPod, here's a dirty little workaround. **Remove the files from your hard disk, but do not delete them from your iTunes library.** They'll appear in iTunes with an ! next to their names, meaning that iTunes cannot find them. They will not, however, be deleted from your iPod when you sync automatically. If you return them to your iTunes Music folder later, all will be well. We don't advise this tip, but it works.

	Name	Time	Artist
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The Hitmen	1:18	Dolemite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Power of Your Love	2:21	Dolemite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Mayor's Getaway	3:15	Dolemite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Ghetto Expressions	3:49	Dolemite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Flatland	3:06	Dolemite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Dolemite	2:54	Dolemite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Do You Still Care	3:34	Dolemite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Creeper	3:01	Dolemite

Getting rid of the arrows

By default, iTunes has a setting turned on that creates a link to the iTunes Store from the Song Name, Artist, and Album tags on any song you select - an improvement over past versions that loaded the whole window full of arrow links.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Strange Magic	4:10	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Rockaria!	3:14	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Xanadu	3:21	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Ma-Ma-Ma Belle	3:39	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Showdown	4:09	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Wild West Hero	4:43	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All Over The World	4:04	Electric Light Or...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Elect...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Telephone Line	4:41	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Livin' Thing	3:32	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Hold On Tight	3:07	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Confusion	3:42	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The Diary Of Horace Wimp	4:18	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Turn To Stone	3:49	Electric Light Orche...	All Over The World: The Very Best Of Electric ...	Rock

To get rid of these arrows, go to the **Preferences** menu. Under the **General Tab**, there is a checkbox labeled **Show Links to the iTunes Store**. Un-checking this will rid your window of the links, and of course you can always turn them back on later if you want.

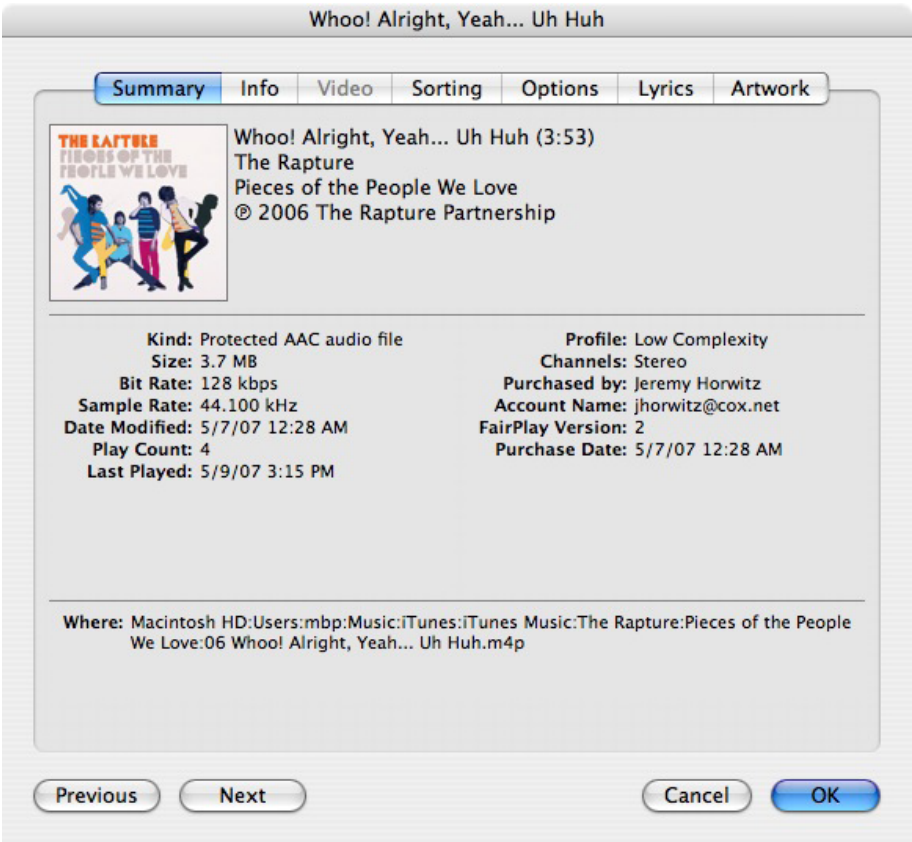


Use an iPod with Mac OS 9

Did you know that it's possible to use an iPod even if you're still stuck in the dark ages of Mac OS 9? Yup, it's true. Just don't expect to be rockin' out with a top-of-the-line iPod (with video) - you can only use a first- or second-generation model (5, 10 or 20GB). And since Apple no longer sells these, you'll have to get one off eBay or dig up your weird friend who was buried with his original iPod in 2002 after a freak PowerBook battery incident. Either way, once you have your little white beauty all you'll need to do is update your software. You'll need Mac OS 9.2.1 (<http://docs.info.apple.com/article.html?artnum=120030>), iTunes 2.0.4 (<http://docs.info.apple.com/article.html?artnum=120073>), and iPod Software 1.3 (<http://docs.info.apple.com/article.html?artnum=120198>).

Edit song info like a pro

This is one of the best advanced keyboard tips out there - one for real iTunes pros. When editing track information for multiple songs, it can be a pain to keep clicking the Next button at the bottom of the Get Info window to start editing another song's details. Instead, just press **Control-N on PCs, Command-N on Macs to go Next, or Control/Command-P for the previous song**. If you want to jump from tab to tab (Summary, Info, Options, Artwork) in the Get Info window, press **Control or Command-[(bracket)**. Bonus: This also works for the **Preferences** window.



Avoid the blank CD warning

Have you ever been ready to burn a CD, inserted a blank, and gotten the annoying dialog box asking you what you want to do with it? To avoid this irritation, **click the Burn Disc button before you insert the CD**. iTunes instinctively then asks you to insert a blank CD. Armed with this knowledge, you'll never have to deal with that dialog box again - in iTunes, at least.



Moving your iTunes Music folder to a different drive

For those with truly huge music collections, the addition of a separate music drive can become a necessity, especially if you use a laptop. iTunes is there to make sure that moving your Library isn't nearly as time consuming or tedious as it sounds. First, **open the Windows Explorer or Mac Finder. Move the iTunes Music folder** (located on the PC at Documents and Settings\yourusername\My Documents\My Music\iTunes\iTunes Music and on Macs at Users > (yourusername) > Music > iTunes) **to the location you've selected** on the new drive.

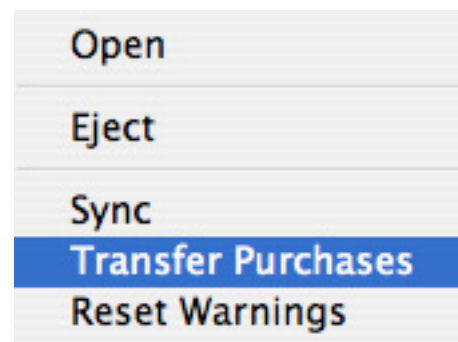
All you have to do from there is tell iTunes where you've moved the folder. By going into **Preferences** and selecting the **Advanced Tab**, then the **General Sub-Tab**, you can click the **Change** button next to the iTunes Music location box and **direct iTunes toward the new external home of your music folder**. As soon as iTunes recognizes it, you can make all the additions and subtractions you want and they will all take place inside the external Music folder and not the one on your computer. Just be sure the drive is on when iTunes is loaded, or iTunes will be confused.



Sharing iTunes Store songs on multiple computers

If you've purchased songs from iTunes and want to hear them on multiple computers, you will first need to authorize the other computers to play music from your iTunes Store account. This can now be done by selecting the **Authorize Computer** option from the **Store** menu in iTunes 7. You will need to enter your iTunes Store userid and password, and your computer will then be authorized to play any iTunes Store music you might want to add to it.

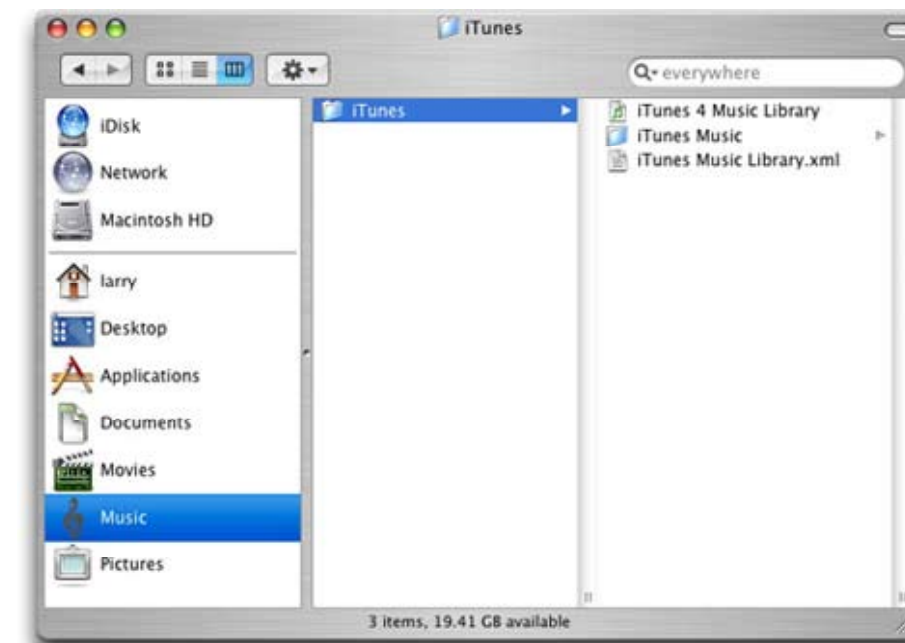
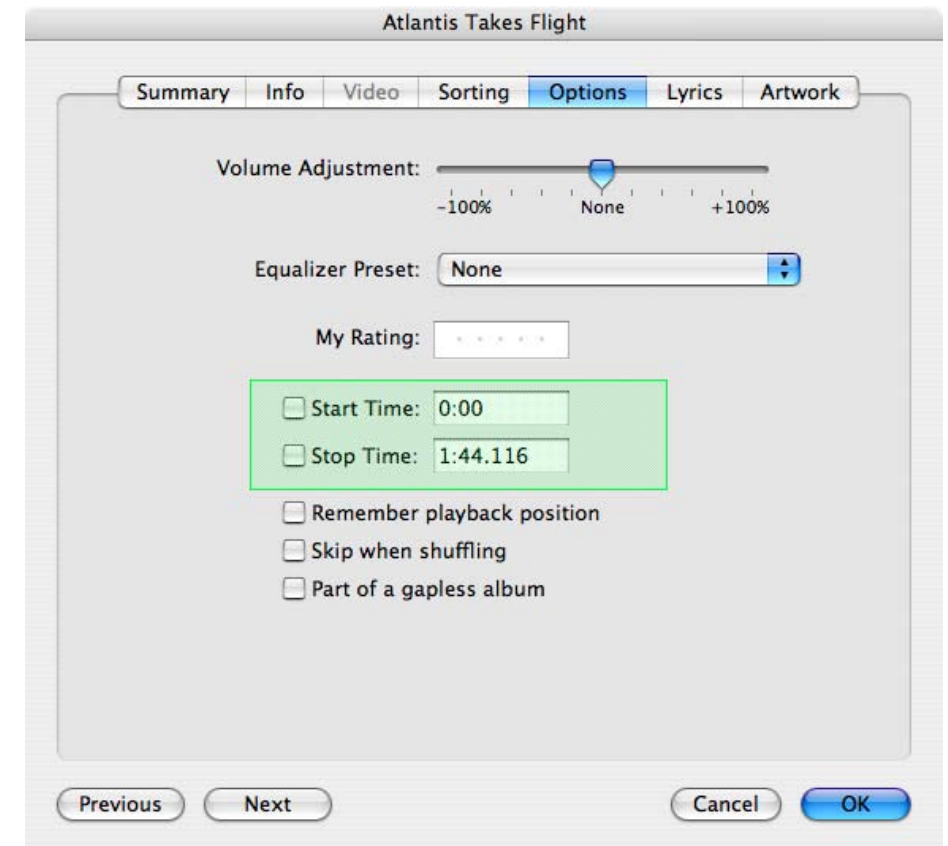
You will then need to actually get the music transferred from your main library over to your other computer. Traditionally, this would be done by manually copying the music files to each computer (either over a network, if your computers are networked, or by burning the music files onto CDs or DVDs - you can use a CD-RW or DVD-RW disc for this to save plastic). While this is still an option, iTunes 7 now offers a much cooler way to do this simply by using your iPod. Purchased tracks stored on an iPod can now be reverse-synced back to any one of your authorized iTunes computers. Simply connect the iPod to the other computer, and choose the option to "Transfer Purchases" when prompted.



This dialog box will only appear if you are automatically syncing your iPod to a different iTunes library. If you are managing your iPod manually, you can instead initiate this process by right-clicking the iPod in the source list and choosing "Transfer Purchases" from the context menu. Note that this is an all-or-nothing process. iTunes does not provide any way to selectively transfer purchases from the iPod, rather all purchased content that is on the iPod that is not in the current iTunes library will be copied over, including movies, TV shows and even iPod Games, so you'll want to ensure that you have lots of disk space for this process if you're reverse-syncing an 80GB iPod.

Splitting a song

Do you have any CDs with hidden bonus tracks? You know, the ones that are attached to another song via three or more minutes of silence? Well, there's an easy built-in way to make these separate tracks in iTunes. First, **select a song** and **Get Info** on it by going to File > Get Info. In the Get Info window, click on **Options** and then **set the Start and Stop times** for the song. Once these are set, **click OK**, and then with the song still selected, go to **Advanced > Convert Selection to AAC** (or whatever your preferred format is). This will create a new track containing just the sound between the start and stop times you set. This tip is also useful for splitting Audiobooks into shorter segments.



Take your music with you (switching computers)

As you learned in a previous tip, iTunes makes it simple to change the location of your Music folder. iTunes also makes it relatively easy to move from one computer to another and take your Music Library with you.

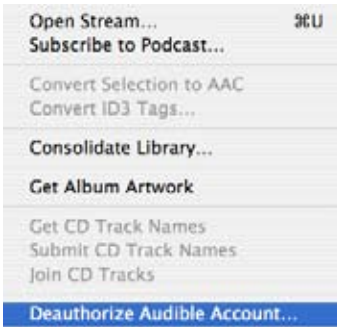
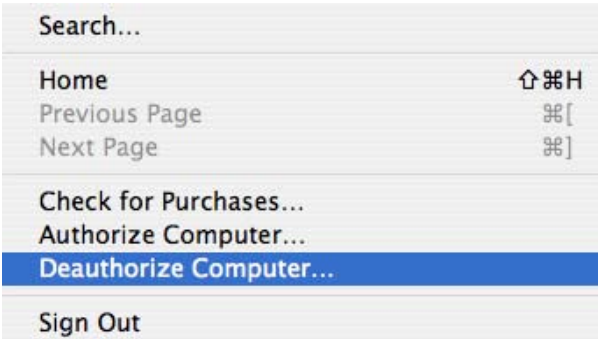
The first step is to **locate your iTunes folder on your hard drive**, which we discussed in an earlier tip. The second step is to **copy the entire contents of the iTunes folder to the same spot on your new computer**. You can do this via File Sharing, by burning it to CD or DVD (if it will fit), or by using our recommended Mac technique: FireWire Target Mode. Make sure your old Mac is shut down, connect it to the new (and running) Mac, and then

startup the old one while holding the "T" key. This will start your old computer in Target Mode, and it should appear in the Finder window of the new computer. You can then drag the iTunes folder to the Music folder in your new Home directory. As long as you **keep the iTunes Music folder in the same space** - either on an external drive or in your newly copied iTunes folder - your fresh copy of iTunes on your new Mac should start up containing your Music Library from the old computer.

Deauthorize your old computer

As part of the iTunes Store’s FairPlay Digital Rights Management system, you have to authorize a computer to play songs purchased with your account before you can actually play them. This works out fine until the day comes that you want to move on to the new computer you’ve been dreaming about. iTunes provides a way to deauthorize your computer, but it is important that you do so before you ship it out because as of right now you can only deauthorize a computer from the computer itself. Go to **Store > Deauthorize Computer**. This will deauthorize your computer for the iTunes Store account, but if you have an **Audible account**, you’ll need to deauthorize it separately. This option can be found under the **Advanced > Deauthorize Audible Account** option.

If you should decide to keep the computer and need to reauthorize it, you can either use the **Store > Authorize Computer** menu option, or simply try to play a song purchased with the account you deauthorized, and iTunes will walk you through the process of authorizing your machine once again.



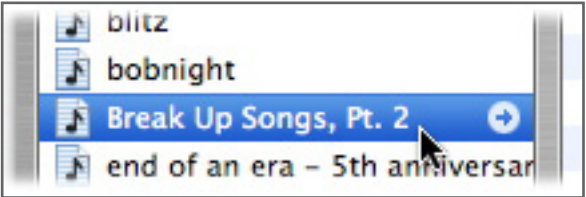
Get tips and tricks for your iPod Games

Computer nerds have an old saying: “Are you stuck? RTM!” (Decoded: Read The Manual.) If you’ve been downloading iPod Games from the iTunes Store, you mightn’t realize that you’ve also received a large, scrollable instruction manual with each game, found in your Library under the iPod Games section. **Select a game title and you’ll find a scroll bar off to the right of the iTunes window**; if you haven’t tried scrolling down yet, you should. There are pictures and details for most games’ later levels, plus helpful hints on how to better control the games with the iPod’s Click Wheel. **If you need cheat codes, check the Articles section of iLounge.com** - we’ve posted some.



Make your own Celebrity Playlist with iMix

Have you ever had a Playlist you liked so much that you wanted to share it with others? Do you think your musical taste is ready for the masses? If so, Apple has a feature for you: iMix. iMix allows you to add any Playlist you want to the iTunes, provided the songs are available. Creating your iMix is easy. First, **create a Playlist containing the songs you want in your iMix**. Then either **click the arrow button next to the Playlist’s name**, or if you turned the buttons off, go to **File > Create an iMix**. From there, you’ll be prompted to **give your iTunes account password**, then be taken to a page listing how the iMix will appear to other users. Here you can **add a description of your iMix** if you want. Keep in mind that your iMix can be rated by any other user of the iTunes, and you can always update your iMix by publishing it again from the Playlist.



Set tracks to save where you left off, or slow down

As you may already know, fourth- and fifth-generation iPods, minis and nanos have the ability to change the speed of Audiobooks. By nature, these Audiobooks also have a bookmarking feature that allows you to interrupt your “reading” to listen to a song, then pick up right where you left off when you switch back. These are both great features for Audiobooks, but it might be nice to have them for regular audio lectures and symphonies, or just to use the speed control to experiment with normal songs.

Well, there is a way to do exactly that. By using a free third-party Mac utility called **Quick Change**, you can alter the tag iTunes and your iPod look at to identify the type of file. Essentially, we are using it to fool them into thinking your normal AAC file is one of those privileged Audiobooks. (Sorry, this part won’t work with an MP3 unless you convert it to AAC first.)

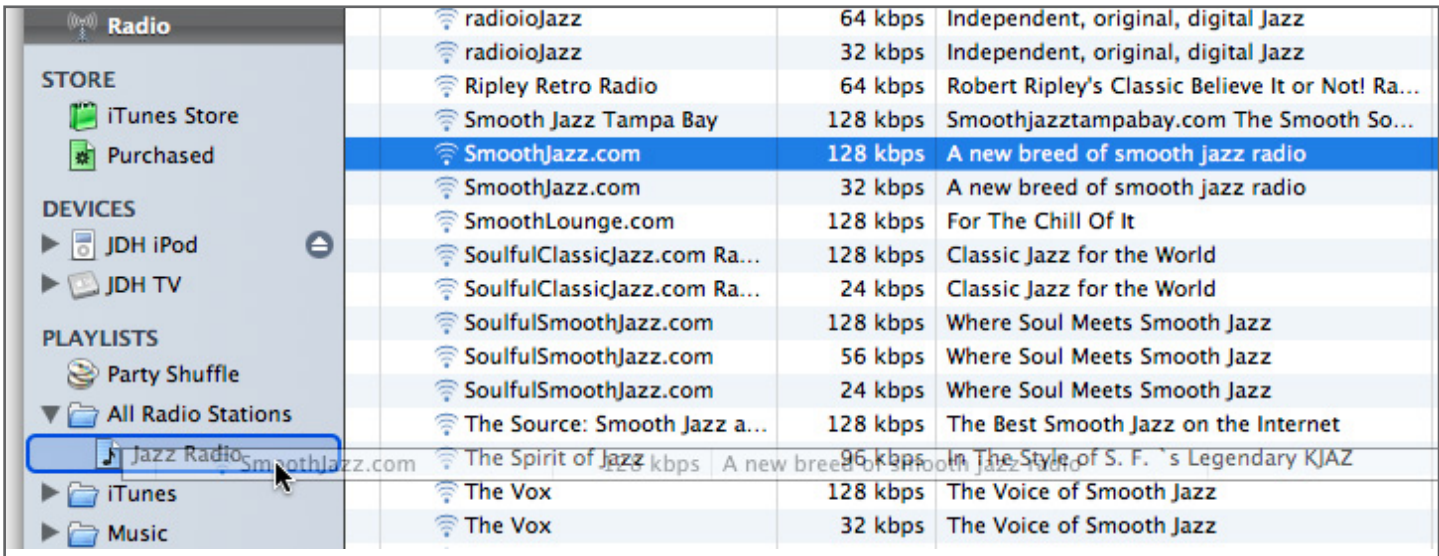
First, download and open Quick Change (everydaysoftware.net/quickchange/index.html). Next you should go to **File > Open** and find a normal file that you’d like to use the bookmarking and or speed adjust feature with. Once you have your file ready, all you need to do is **change the text in the Type field from “M4A” to “M4B”** (both with spaces at the end) and **hit Save**. Now iTunes and your iPod will think that song you just changed is an Audiobook. In fact, it will even appear in the **Music > Audiobooks** menu on your iPod. If you have several songs you would like to do this with, you can drag and drop them to the drawer below the main Quick Change window, type “M4B” in the Type field, and hit the **Batch** button and all of the files will be changed at once.



Starting in iTunes 5, Apple added a general-purpose bookmarking feature that can be used with standard MP3 and AAC files: **simply Get Info on your music file and check the Remember playback position box**. This will let iTunes remember wherever you left off - a useful feature if you’ve created huge individual files that better represent complete albums than their individually separated tracks might. Though outdated somewhat by that addition to iTunes, iPodSoft still offers a \$15 PC program called **MarkAble** (ipodsoft.com/index.php?/software/markable) that can help you create bookmarkable non-audiobook and non-podcast files, but you’ll really want it for its automated file-merging features, which combine multiple tracks into larger files with ease. Be aware: neither of these solutions will let you adjust the speed of your songs.

Round up your favorite radio stations

One of the best things about iTunes is its huge selection of built-in Internet Radio stations. Unfortunately, this selection of stations is also one of the worst things about iTunes - it's huge and you may not be able to find a station you liked after hearing it once. Luckily, the application quietly allows you to add your favorite stations to any Playlist. Just go through all the stations from time to time and when you find one you like, **drag it over to a Playlist**. (They're differentiated in the Playlist from normal tracks by a tiny blue icon in front of the station names.) Now you can tune in super quick - sort of like those presets on your car radio.



Ditch the battery icon on black-and-white iPods

Okay, this isn't an iTunes tip per se, but we had to toss it in because it's so cool. The iPod battery icon isn't the most detailed way to figure out how much battery life you have left. This tip shows you how to **replace the icon of a 1G, 2G, 3G, or original mini iPod with a voltage number** that is a little easier to gauge. (Around 500 is the maximum, give or take 20-30.) It's not really a countdown timer, but it's better than the limited iPod icons.

To turn on the voltage meter with a Mac, use **Terminal** (Applications > Utilities in Mac OS X) and type:

```
touch /Volumes/name_of_your_iPod/iPod_Control/Device/_show_voltage
```

To revert back to the lovely icon, type the following in Terminal:
rm /Volumes/name_of_your_iPod/iPod_Control/Device/_show_voltage

You must have your iPod connected to your Mac and enabled for Disk Use for this tip to work. And you'll need to change the "name_of_your_iPod" part above to the name of your iPod.

To pull this off on a PC, **go to Windows' Tools menu** (inside any Explorer window), **select Folder Options, View, and Show Hidden Files and Folders**. Also be sure you're displaying filename extensions. Then find the iPod's hidden iPod_Control folder, and the Device folder inside of that. **Create an empty text file** (right-click on the folder inside Windows, and choose New > Text Document), then rename it "_show_voltage" without the quotes, and without .txt at the end. That's it. Delete this file when you want your old icon back.



Pre-built Smart Playlists

We've already shown you how to create your own Smart Playlist, so we decided to share with you the top five Smart Playlists that we couldn't live without. Remember, the easiest way to **create a Smart Playlist is by Shift-clicking (PC) or Option-clicking (Mac) the Add Playlist button**.

Unrated Songs

Great for when you have a large music library and you're in the mood to do some rating.
< My Rating - is less than - ★ >

Heavy Rotation

Admit it. You listen to a handful of tracks 90 percent of the time. This Smart Playlist grabs only songs with four or five stars that have been played within the last three days.
< My Rating - is greater than - ★ ★ ★ > < Last Played - is in the last - 3 days >

Never Heard

Another great one for those of us with gigabytes and gigabytes of music. Chances are good that you'll unexpectedly find a gem.
< Play Count - is - 0 >

New Music

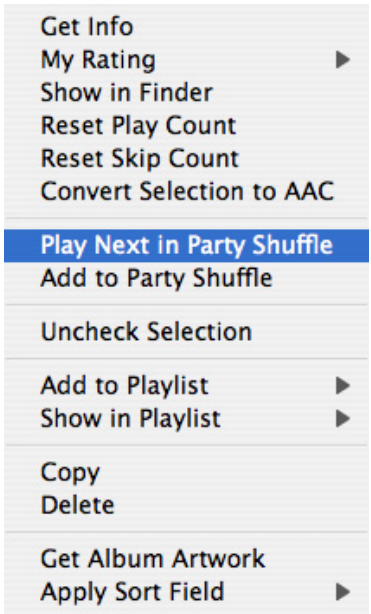
This Smart Playlist is perfect for just checking out all the latest tunes added to your collection.
< Date Added - is in the last - 30 days >

Purchased Music

Yes, we know one of these comes with iTunes by default. But, if you happen to delete it, you're pretty much out of luck - iTunes will create another "Purchased Music" Playlist the next time you buy something from the iTunes Store, but it won't include all of your previous purchases.
< Kind - is - Protected AAC audio file >

Quickly queue up a song in Party Shuffle

If you consider yourself an aspiring DJ, this tip will help you play tracks in the Party Shuffle mode with the quickness. After you've created a Party Shuffle Playlist (just click "Party Shuffle" in the Source list) and are jamming to a tune, and get a requested song that you know you have, **find it in your music library using the Search bar** (top right of the window), **Right-click (PC) or Control-click (Mac) the song**, and **select Play Next in Party Shuffle** from the contextual menu. The track will appear in the Party Shuffle Playlist below the currently playing song and will be the next to play.



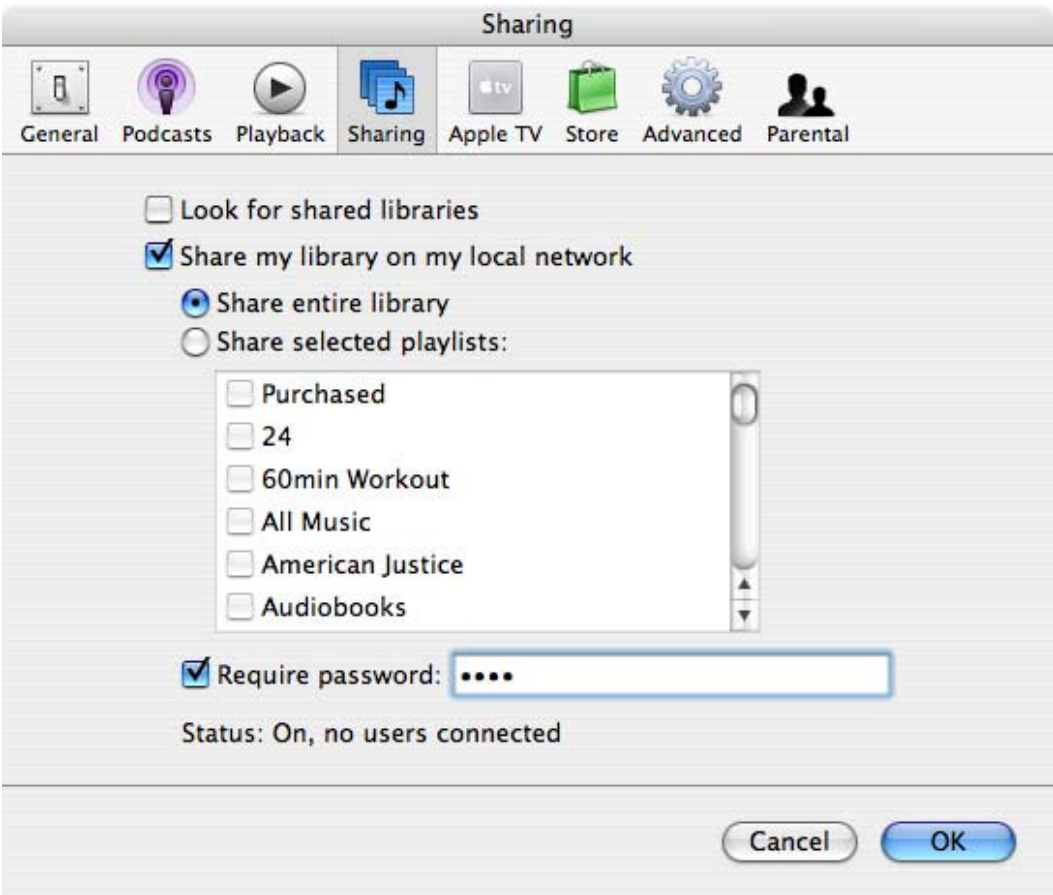
iSync your iPod (Mac)

If you have a Mac running OS X 10.3 or earlier, you may already know that you can use iSync to keep your calendars, contacts, and other information synced between computers. But did you know that you can also use iSync to keep the calendars and contacts on your iPod up to date? With your iPod attached, **open the iSync application**. Your iPod should show up in the brushed metal bar in the application. **Click on it**, and you will get a window with options to turn on synchronization, sync automatically, sync contacts, and sync calendars. Under the Contacts and Calendars sections there are options to synchronize all or just some of either group. Once you have everything to your liking, **hit Sync Now** and your iPod will be loaded up and ready to go. Apple’s integrated this synchronization into iTunes when it runs under Mac OS X 10.4 Tiger, but that’s it.



Password protecting your shared music

Sharing your music can be a great convenience, but it can also be a problem if you have music or Audiobooks that shouldn’t be heard by all in your house (your child listening to your Chris Rock comedy performance, for example). Fortunately, there is a simple setting in iTunes to keep this from being a problem. By going to iTunes > **Preferences** and then the **Sharing Tab**, you can select the **Require password** checkbox, and then type in a password only you know to keep wandering eyes - or ears, in this matter - out of your Library.



Formatted versus unformatted space

So you’ve turned on iTunes and discovered that your 80GB iPod doesn’t hold 80GB worth of data. Now you want to know why. Here’s the reason, as explained by iLounge’s resident rocket scientist, Jerrod Hofferth.

“Hard drives are sold and marketed using decimal gigabytes. That is, a ‘GB’ consists of 1,000,000,000 bytes. However, computers interpret gigabytes in binary. To a computer, 1 GB equals 1,073,741,824 bytes.

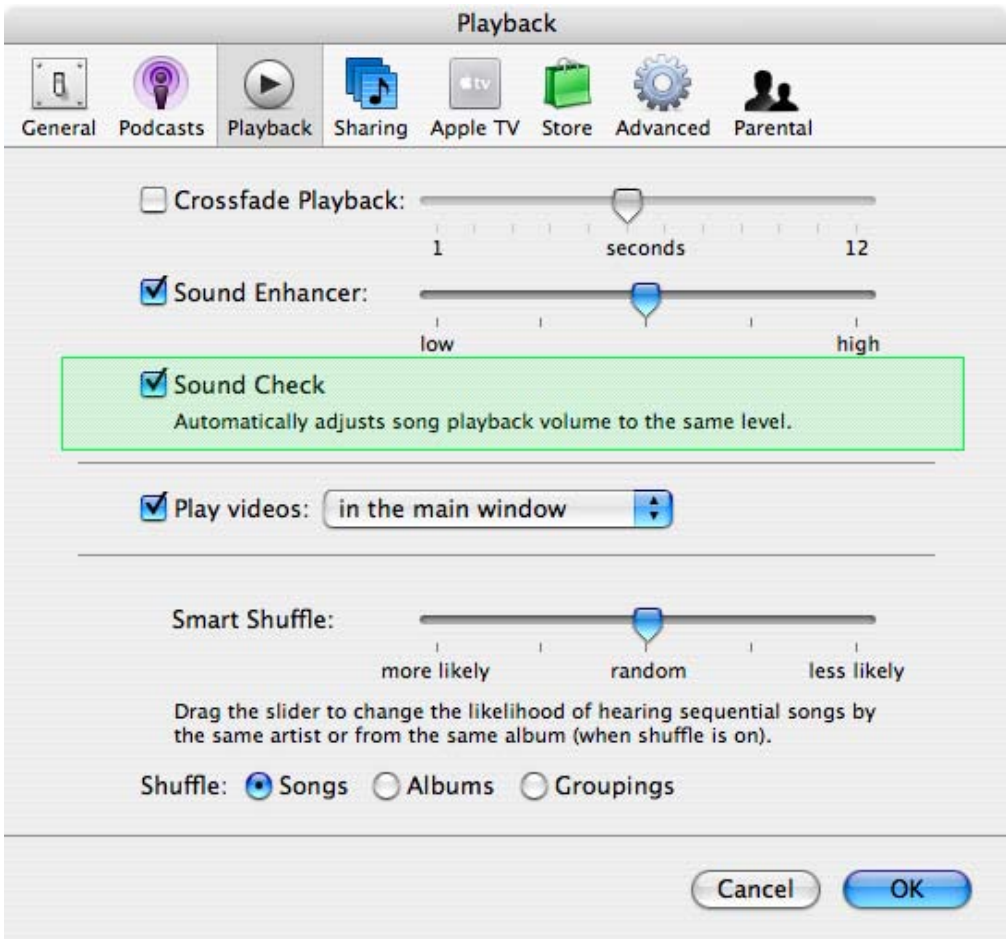
The ratio of ‘actual’ to ‘marketed’ file size is the ratio of these two numbers, or roughly 0.9313225. Therefore an X-sized (marketed) drive actually has 0.9313225*X of space usable to a computer.”

Make sense? No? Well, anyway, **the table here will tell you how much space you actually have on any given iPod**. Bear in mind that **Apple TV’s 40GB drive has only around 32.8GB of available space**, thanks to some pre-installed Apple software.

80GB*0.9313225 =	74.51GB
60GB*0.9313225 =	55.88GB
40GB*0.9313225 =	37.25GB
30GB*0.9313225 =	27.94GB
20GB*0.9313225 =	18.6GB
15GB*0.9313225 =	13.97GB
10GB*0.9313225 =	9.31GB
8GB*0.9313225 =	7.45GB
6GB*0.9313225 =	5.59GB
5GB*0.9313225 =	4.67GB
4GB*0.9313225 =	3.73GB
1GB*0.9313225 =	0.93GB
512MB*0.9313225 =	476.84MB

Save your ears with Sound Check

If your musical taste has a large range, or if you don't like being startled by super loud songs, the Sound Check setting in iTunes is for you. Sound Check will automatically adjust the volume of your songs to the same level. This is especially handy if you're a Shuffler and can go from Harry Connick, Jr. to Slipknot. Go to the **Preferences** menu and click the **Playback Tab**. Now just select the **Sound Check** option. In order to use this feature on your iPod, you must turn it on in both iTunes and on your iPod. After you've turned it on in iTunes, go to **Settings > Sound Check on your iPod** and press the **Select** button to turn it from Off to On.



Deleting your entire iTunes Library

You've just discovered that every one of your songs was ripped improperly, and you want to delete everything. We've been through it.

To delete your entire Library, first **make sure you have backups of your songs** - just in case you decide later that you need some of them. Then, in iTunes, click the **Library** icon in the **Source** list. Select **Edit > Select All** to select all your songs. Press the **Delete** key, and confirm your deletion.

Need to do the same thing for your iPod? This will depend on whether you sync your iPod manually or automatically. If you sync it automatically and delete your songs from the iTunes Library, the next time you connect the iPod, iTunes will remove all its songs; since the iTunes Library is empty, syncing simply mirrors this empty Library on the iPod. If you sync manually, just do the same thing as you did for the iTunes Library: connect the iPod, select all the songs on the iPod, then press **Delete**.

Back up your music to DVD

If you have a Library that needs serious backup capacity, and you have a DVD burner for your PC or Mac, you can back your music up on a DVD straight from iTunes.

While this was done in prior versions of iTunes by burning to a Data CD/DVD, iTunes 7 now offers a built-in library backup feature. This new feature can be found on the **File** menu, under "Backup to Disc."



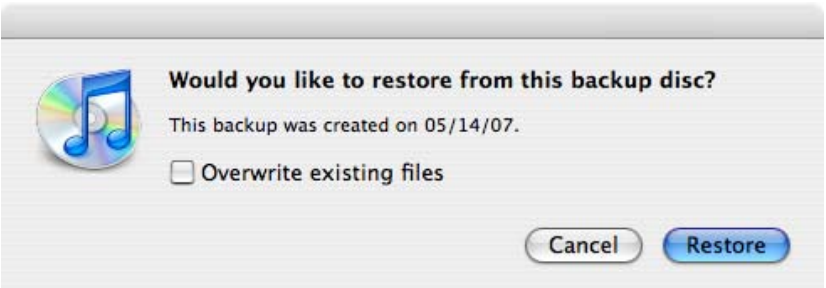
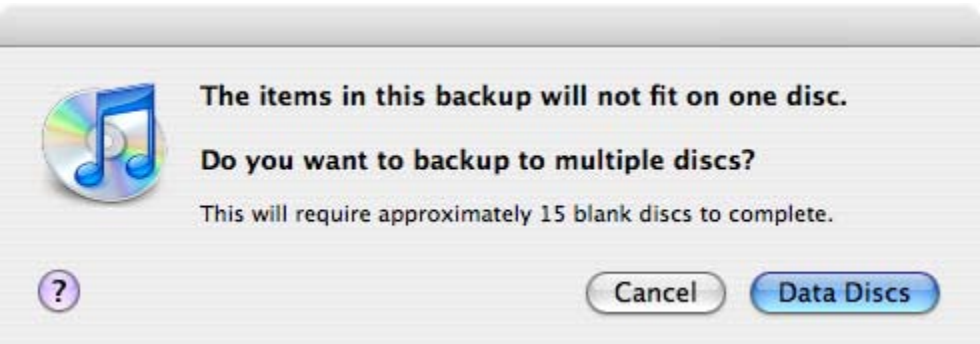
Selecting this option will open up a dialog box that will take you through the process of backing up either your entire iTunes library, including the database and the music, or only your purchased content. You can also choose to only backup those items that have been added or changed since the last backup.

iTunes will first prompt you to insert a CD or DVD, and will then determine how many discs will be required to backup your entire library, based on the capacity of the disc you inserted.

The first disc will contain the iTunes library database and as many media files as it will fit. The remaining media files will be stored on the remaining discs.

Restoring your iTunes library from this backup is as simple as starting iTunes, inserting the first disc of the backup, and clicking the "Restore" button.

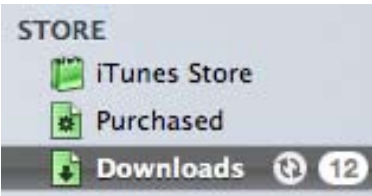
New Playlist	⌘N
New Playlist from Selection	⇧⌘N
New Smart Playlist...	⇧⌘N
New Folder	⇧⇧⌘N
Add to Library...	⌘O
Close Window	⌘W
Import...	⇧⌘O
Export...	
Export Library...	
Back Up to Disc...	
Get Info	⌘I
My Rating	▶
Edit Smart Playlist	
Show in Finder	⌘R
Show Current Song	⌘L
Burn Playlist to Disc	
Create an iMix...	
Sync iPod	
Transfer Purchases from iPod	
Page Setup...	
Print...	⌘P



Managing iTunes downloads

iTunes 7 now offers a built-in download manager that can be used to track the download progress of iTunes Store purchases, podcasts, and even iPod firmware updates (more on this last one later). Whenever iTunes is downloading any content from the Internet, a “Downloads” entry will appear in the source list under the iTunes Store, indicating the number of items being downloaded. Selecting this entry from the source list will provide a detailed list of the items being downloaded and the progress of each.

May 4th: What's Happening to African Americans in Major League ...	4.5 MB of 9.0 MB - stopped	
April 24th: The Limits of the Real CSI / CBC Radio: Editor's Ch...	911.0 KB of 2.9 MB - 13 seconds remaining	
April 23rd: Hot Cars Hot Planet / CBC Radio: Editor's Choice	1.3 MB of 3.4 MB - 6 seconds remaining	
April 20th: Virginia Tech on the Internet / CBC Radio: Editor's ...	155.9 KB of 2.6 MB	
April 19th: Harry Connick Jr. / CBC Radio: Editor's Choice	zero KB of 4.8 MB - waiting	
April 18th: Assessing the Threat / CBC Radio: Editor's Choice	zero KB of 3.7 MB - waiting	
April 17th: In Memory of June Callwood. / CBC Radio: Editor's Cho...	zero KB of 3.7 MB - waiting	
April 16th: The Pterosaur / CBC Radio: Editor's Choice	zero KB of 4.1 MB - waiting	
April 13th: WiMax / CBC Radio: Editor's Choice	zero KB of 2.2 MB - waiting	



Individual downloads can be paused by clicking on the “Pause” icon at the right-hand side of each item. iTunes will pause the current download and begin downloading the next item in the queue. Paused downloads will indicate a status of “Stopped” and can be resumed by clicking on the same button.

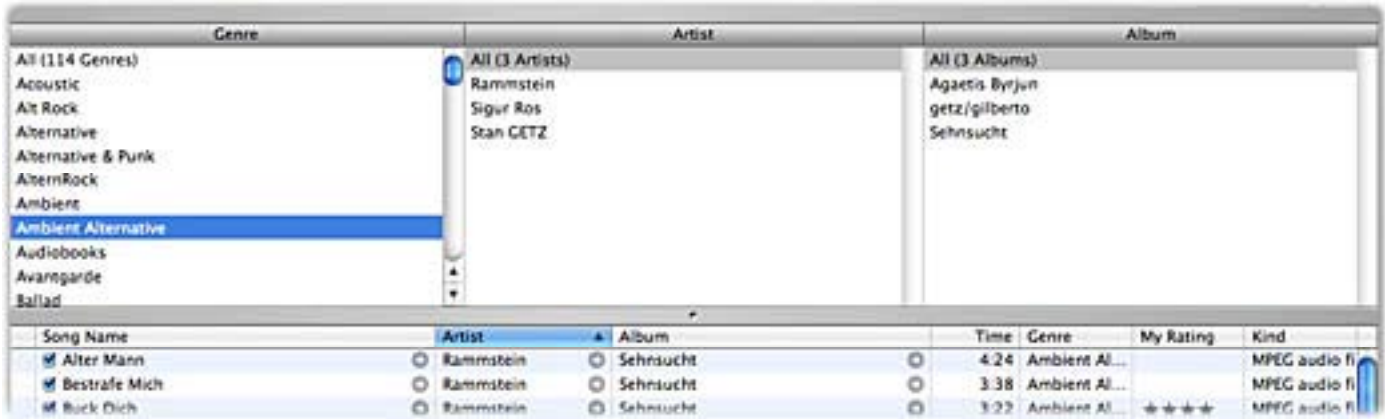
Additionally, you can drag and drop the entries in the

download queue to change their order. This way you don't have to wait for a two-hour movie to finish downloading before you get the latest tracks on that hot new album you just purchased. Further, if you want to pause or resume all of your downloads at once, you can simply click on the appropriate button in the bottom-right corner of the downloads window.



Finding bad tags with Browse mode

Previously, we showed you how to sort your music in the main window. Now, we'll talk about Browse (control-B on PC, command-B on Mac). Three columns will drop down - Genre, Artist and Album.

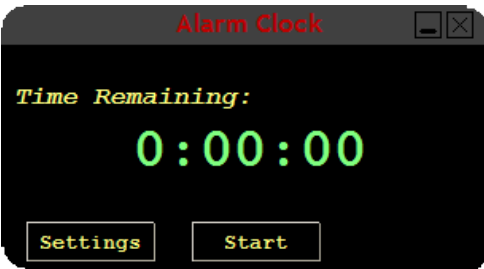
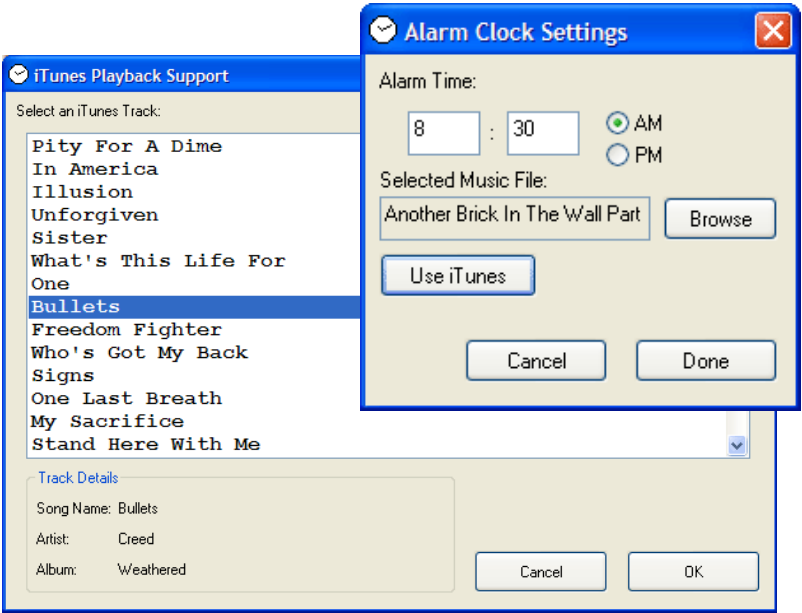


Clicking on a Genre will narrow your search to just Artists in the Genre, and clicking an Artist narrows the Albums to just those by that Artist. As you can tell from the screenshot, the Browse method can be a good way to make sure your Genre Tags are correct. Using this feature also helps you get a feel for the iPod navigation system, since all three are menu options on your iPod.

Use iTunes as an alarm clock

Using the iPod as an alarm is all well and good, but sometimes (OK, most of the time) it's more convenient to use iTunes as a wake-up call. Unfortunately, iTunes doesn't have this functionality built-in, but there is a small, helpful, and best of all - free - application that provides it. Appropriately named iAlarm, it can be downloaded at xultrasoft.com/iAlarm/ (capitalization required).

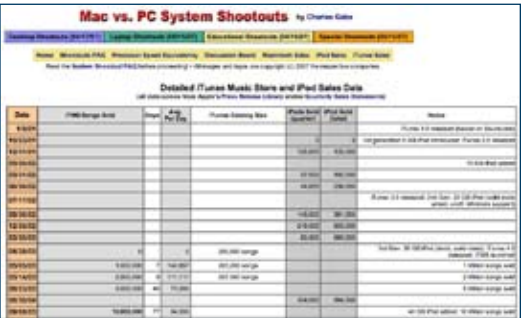
Once installed, open it up and you will see a window full of options. The ones we are concerned with appear at the very top, with a checkbox next to the iTunes label. First, set the time in the fields above. Once you have the time you want, click in the checkbox next to iTunes, and if desired, select a Playlist. Underneath the Playlist list box is a slider to set the volume for iTunes when you wake up. The rest of the options can be explained by rollover helper boxes, but it is worthwhile to know that at the bottom is the iTunes Sleep Timer, where you can set iTunes to stop playing at a certain time, and then start up at your set alarm time.



There's also a free Windows PC take on the iTunes Alarm Clock concept called - wait for it - iTunes Alarm Clock (rpi.edu/~desimn/alarmclock/). It's not the sexiest application we've ever seen, but it's free, and it will wake you up to a song of your choice at a time of your choosing.

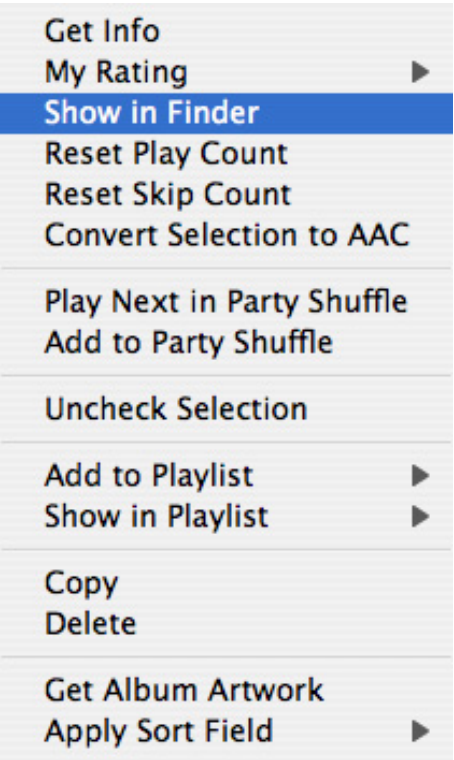
Track iTunes Store Sales

If you're writing a report for school on the popularity of the iTunes Store, you may want to know some of the biggest milestones in its history. We've been tracking the numbers for years, but Charles Gaba has posted an exhaustive chart based on Apple's press releases and financial statements, breaking down sales totals as they were published by the company at various points in time, along with the size of the iTunes catalog, and average sales per day. Find it at www.systemshootouts.org/ipod_itunes_sales.html.



Show any song's location

If you're ever using iTunes and need quick access to a selected song's file, try out this tip. By **Right-clicking (PC) or Control-clicking (Mac)** on a song and **selecting Show Song File or Show in Finder**, you can have iTunes instantly bring up the song's file in Windows or the Mac Finder.



Copy from your iPod to your Mac

OK, OK - so Apple doesn't really want you doing this, but there are ways to transfer songs from an iPod to your Mac. However, you'll need a third-party application to do it. We recommend a program called **Senuti**, which can be downloaded at ambitiouslemon.com/senuti/. Once you have it installed, make sure your iPod is attached and start the program. It will automatically recognize the iPod and load up every song from the iPod's Library as well as all of its Playlists.

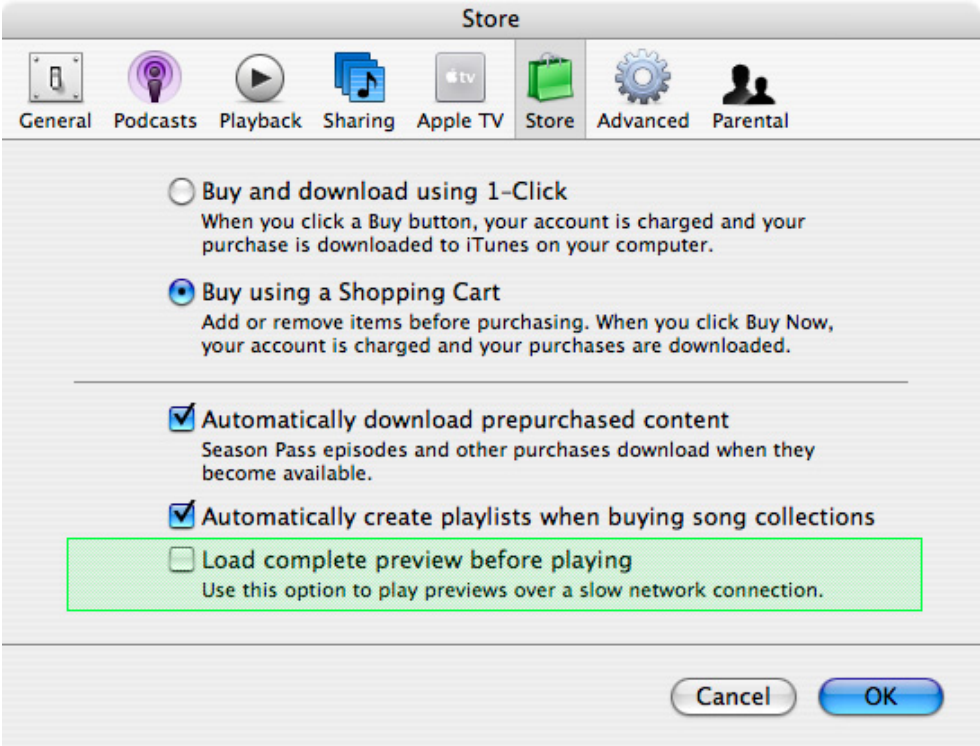
Can't remember which song it was you needed to copy over? Senuti has a Play button for just that purpose. **Once you have the songs you need selected, hit the Copy button** and a window will slide down allowing you to **pick the destination for your songs**. Not only does it get the songs from the iPod and put them where you selected, but it reads the ID3 tags and stores the songs in the same folder structure that iTunes uses.



Another software package that is worth looking at if you ever need to do a "disaster-recovery" restore of your iPod is **iPodRip** (thelittleappfactory.com, \$15). This tool works in much the same way as Senuti, but also provides the capability of rebuilding your entire iTunes library from the information on your iPod, including playlists, ratings, and play counts.

No more crappy previews on dial-up

If you're not using the fastest of Internet connections while doing your shopping at the iTunes Store, you might want to set your options so that song previews have to load completely before trying to play them. Otherwise, they might not sound so swell. Just open the **Preferences** window, and in the **Store Tab** select the **Load complete preview before playing** checkbox.



Multiple iPods, one computer

So, you can't "officially" use an iPod with more than one computer, but you can use more than one iPod with a single computer. Using more than one iPod is simpler than ever - now you just do the same thing you'd do if you were only using one. **Connect the iPod, and it will show up in the source list, arranged alphabetically with your other iPods and media devices such as iTunes Phones and Apple TVs.**

To manage each iPod, simply select it in the source pane. Each iPod device will have its own Summary panel and other related preferences, and each is managed independently of the other.

You can even sync multiple iPods and other devices simultaneously.



Make an iTunes Store wishlist

Instead of adding all the tracks you’re lusting after to the iTunes Store’s shopping cart (and hoping you can pay your credit card down so you can buy them all later), you might want to **create a new Playlist called “Stuff I want”** (or something similar). Now, just **drag 30-second song previews** into the Playlist so you can listen to them even when you’re not browsing the store (you can also buy the tracks directly from this Playlist). This way, you can check them out whenever the mood strikes you - and weed out the ones you can live without.



Capturing the Visualizer

If you have a Visual that you particularly like and would like to use as a desktop background or in a presentation, there is an easy way to do it. You need to **have the Visualizer running in Full Screen mode** for this tip to work. Once it’s on, and the Visual you want to capture is on screen, **use the PC’s Print Screen button or the Mac’s Command-Shift-3 Keyboard command to take a Screenshot**. On the Mac, your Visual will be saved as a Picture file on your desktop. On the PC, the screenshot will be sitting in your Clipboard, and you can paste it into a graphics editor or a mail message. These shortcuts work at any time, not just in iTunes.

Copy from your iPod to your PC

While there are many third-party programs that perform iPod-to-PC transfers (and you can find virtually all of them found in iLounge.com’s Downloads section), we’ll take a look at **Music Rescue (formerly PodUtil)** here - a €10 Shareware program which offers powerful copy features and iTunes playlist regeneration. It works on PCs and Macs, just in case you want an option other than Senuti.

Start on the computer you want to use as an iPod receiving station, and make sure iTunes is installed. Then **download Music Rescue** (kennettnet.co.uk/musicrescue/), and **install it** on your PC. Next, **connect your iPod to your computer** with one of Apple’s cables. Whatever you do, **CLICK NO** if and when iTunes asks you whether you want to delete the content on your iPod. And **ensure that Enable Disk Use** is selected for your iPod in the iTunes Preferences iPod Tab.

Now **launch Music Rescue**. It will detect your iPod, examine its database, and display a list of all of your tracks in the main window, with a listing of your playlists on the left. In this window, you can search for tracks (in the top right corner) or preview them straight off of the iPod by double clicking on one.

To prepare for the music copying process, you’ll need to make a few choices. At the bottom of the main Music Rescue window, **pick the computer directory where it should dump iPod music**. Then, at the bottom right of the main window, **hit the Copy Settings button**. PodUtil can create separate subdirectories for each Artist and Album in your collection if you select these two options. If you turn on the additional iTunes features, **Music Rescue** will automatically add the copied songs to your library and recreate your iTunes playlists -- two helpful features when restoring lost libraries.

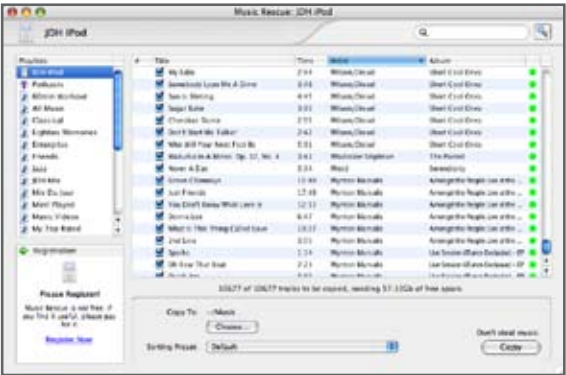
Next, **de-select the songs (either in the main track list or in individual playlists) that you don’t want to transfer to the computer**. When only the correct tracks are selected, **click Copy** in the bottom right of the main window to begin the process!

When the upload is complete, you’ll have a directory (or, if you selected the appropriate options, an iTunes Library) full of your iPod music. With only a few button clicks, you have now transferred your iPod’s entire music library to your computer.

Other software packages that are worth looking at if you ever need to do a “disaster-recovery” restore of your iPod are **CopyPod** (Windows only, coppod.net) and **iPodRip** (Mac and Windows, thelittleappfactory.com). Both of these tools work in much the same way as PodUtil, but also provide the capability of rebuilding your entire iTunes library from the information on your iPod, including playlists, ratings, and playcounts.

Play songs on your iPod from other digital music stores

OK, so there isn’t some secret trick that allows you to use your iPod to play songs that you’ve downloaded from those “other” online music stores such as Napster, Musicmatch, and RealNetworks. There is, however, a dirty workaround. **Using software that actually plays the store’s music, burn it to a CD. Then rip the tracks with iTunes** in unprotected AAC or MP3 format, which iTunes and iPod can handle. That’s it. You can also apply this tip to the protected AAC songs from the iTunes Store if you want to use your purchased music on other players like the Sony Network Walkman, assuming you’re looking for laughs.



✓	2112 Overture / The Temples of Syrinx / Present...	15:50	Rush
✓	By-Tor and the Snow Dog	11:57	Rush
✓	In the End	7:12	Rush
✓	Working Man / Finding My Way	14:56	Rush
	What You're Doing	5:39	Rush
	Bastille Day	4:40	Rush
	I Think I'm Going Bald	3:41	Rush

Be a protective parent

So your son or daughter has an iPod and you're concerned that the "explicit" version of Chamillionaire & Krayzie Bone's Ridin' will wind up being downloaded and played ad nauseum at upcoming slumber parties. Thank goodness for the new **Parental Tab** in iTunes Preferences, which has three key features: a way to lock down parts of iTunes so that your kids won't see them at all, a feature that prevents kids from hearing, buying, or subscribing to anything marked explicit, and a lock.

The picture below pretty much says it all about how these various restrictions work - just remember to **click the lock icon** when you're finished checking boxes. iTunes will ask you to enter a password, and once you've clicked OK, you'll have to enter it again on the **Parental Tab** to change the restrictions. Without the lock, restrictions can be removed with ease.



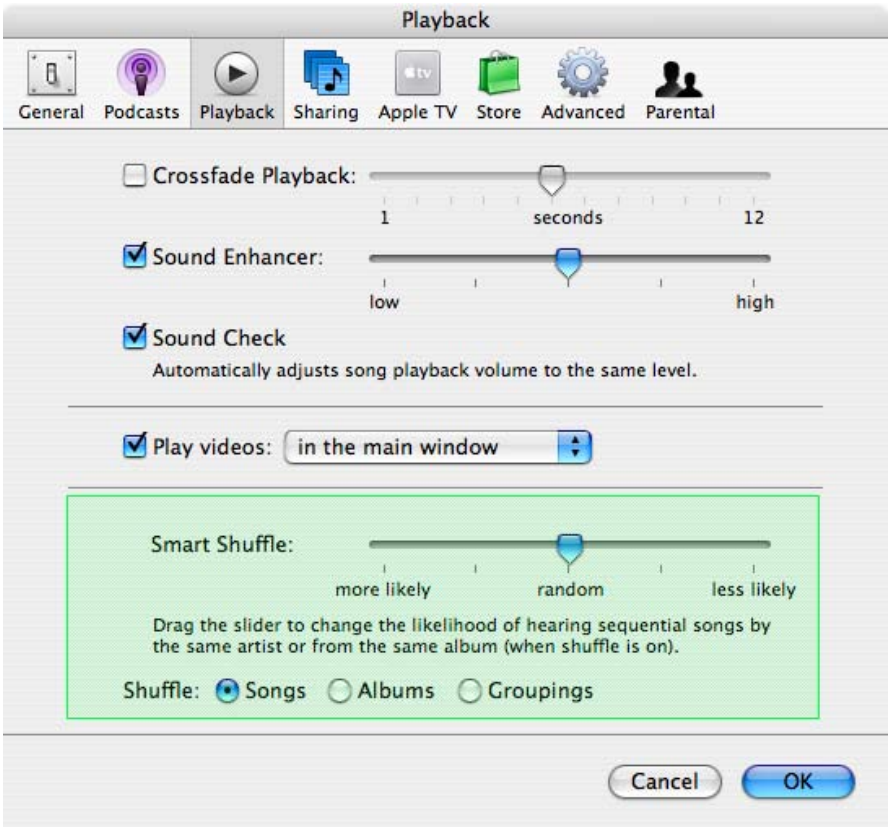
Note as well that as of iTunes 7.1, you can now also specify rating restrictions for several other countries in which the iTunes Store is available. While movie and TV show content is not yet available from the iTunes Store in these countries, this feature has presumably been added to provide for future availability. If parental restrictions are being configured based on rating, it will probably be necessary to ensure that you select the ratings that apply to your particular country.



Shuffle, a little less random (Smart Shuffle)

No single playback feature in iTunes has inspired more discussion than Shuffle mode - a randomized play mode that numerous journalists swore up and down was intelligently choosing good or bad songs. Perhaps amused by all the claims, Apple added a new feature to the **Playback Tab** of iTunes Preferences: Smart Shuffle, which will pick songs at random, then either try to clump together tracks from the same artist or album, or actively work to avoid clumping together such songs. Leaving the feature on "random" avoids sorting; "more likely" creates similar clumps, and "less likely" avoids them.

You'll also find three Shuffle options below the Smart Shuffle slider: "Songs," "(Complete) Albums," and "Groupings." Pick Songs to have iTunes randomly play back individual tracks from the Library or Playlist on screen, Albums to randomly choose an entire album to play back before moving to the next one, and Groupings for the collected movements of classical works. Your Shuffle settings won't be activated until you press the second button on the bottom left of the iTunes window, shown below in blue.



Ready your videos for the iPod or Apple TV

Surprisingly, iTunes can store virtually any type of video you have on your computer, but unfortunately, iPods and Apple TVs can't play most of them back... unless you use a conversion feature hidden in iTunes. It appears whenever you select a video file, unless the file's protected and from the iTunes Store, in which case you'll get a Convert Selection to MP3 or AAC option, which oddly won't work.

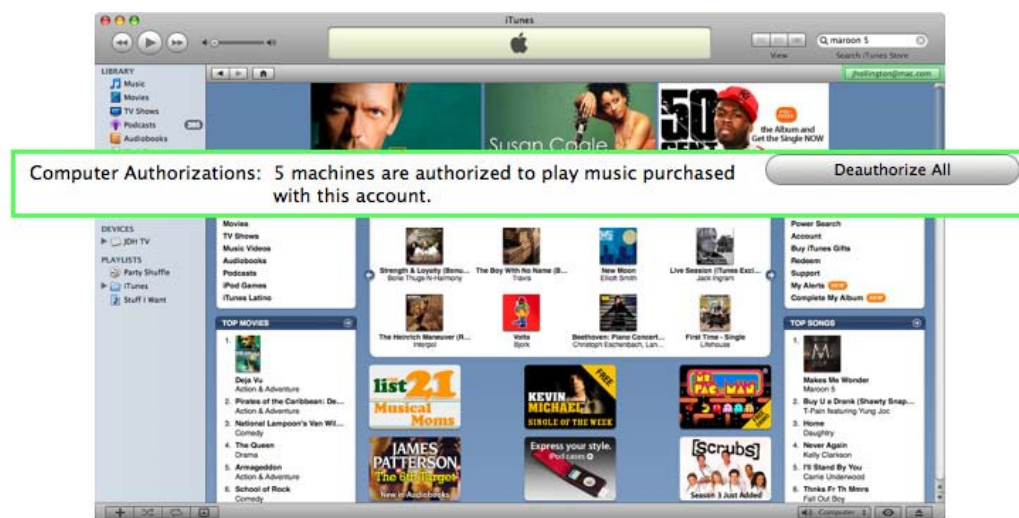
For unprotected video files, select the file, and either right click (PC) or command click (Mac) to bring up a **Convert Selection for iPod** option. You can also find it under the Advanced menu at the top of your screen (Mac) or iTunes window (PC). Click it, and iTunes will quietly chug away until the video has been fully converted, allowing you to do other things while it works. A brand new option, **Convert Selection for Apple TV**, will create high-resolution, Apple TV-ready videos if provided the right source materials (such as HD home movies or trailers), but you'll need to re-convert them for the iPod.



Deauthorize all computers on an iTunes account

Ever sell a computer, or had one die on you before you could properly deauthorize it from your iTunes Store account? Frustrated because you've reached your maximum allotment of authorizations, and you physically can't fix the problem?

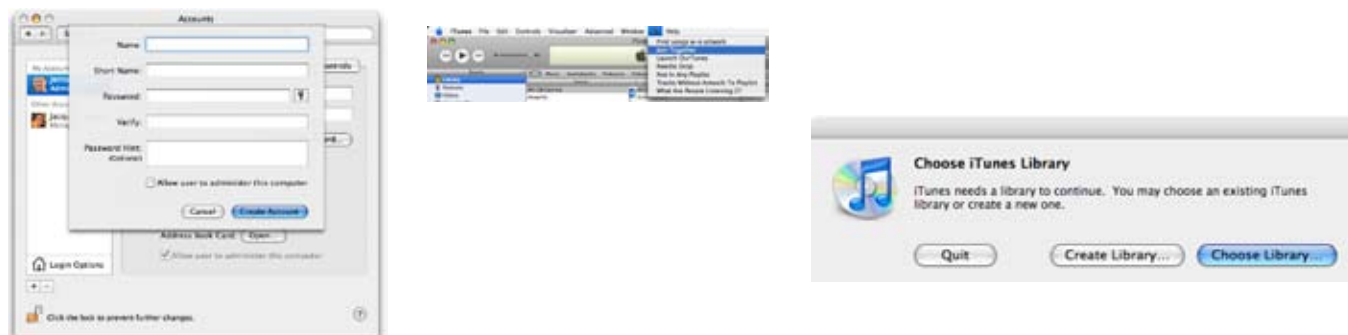
No worries - once a year, Apple allows you to remotely deauthorize all computers associated with your account. **To do so, access your account information page in the iTunes Store by clicking on your AppleID in the top right of the window, and clicking the "Deauthorize All" button.** You'll then be able to authorize a new set of computers, starting fresh.



Use multiple separate iTunes libraries on one computer

Sure, one copy of iTunes can easily supply music to two different iPods, but when two users have significantly different musical tastes, wouldn't it be less frustrating to simply use entirely separate libraries on the same computer? You can!

The easiest way to do this is to create multiple operating system user accounts, since iTunes gives each user on a computer a clean, distinct library by default. With this method, you have the added bonus that your desktop settings, eMail, and internet bookmarks are also distinct. **On a Mac, users are managed in the "Accounts" panel of System Preferences. On a Windows machine, look for the "User Accounts" control panel to create a new user.**

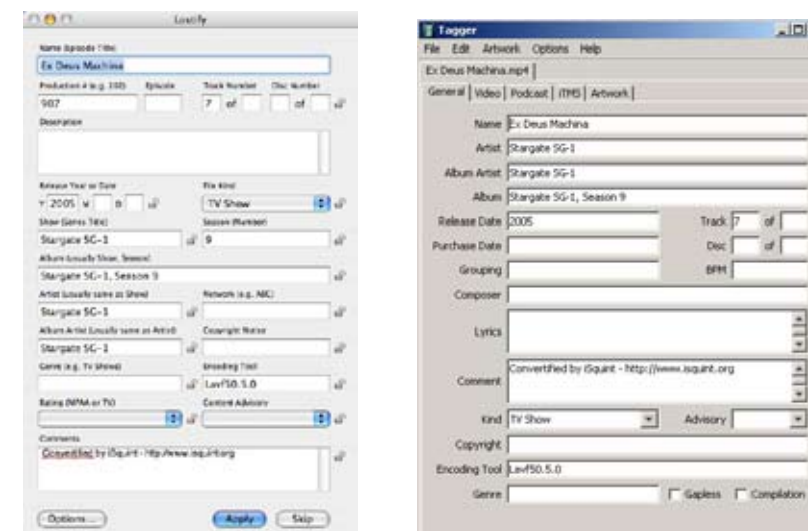


Another alternative if you don't want to use separate user accounts just to have multiple iTunes libraries is to use a new feature in iTunes 7 that allows you to choose an alternate iTunes library at startup. To do this, simply hold down the SHIFT key (on Windows) or OPT key (on a Mac) while starting iTunes. Many of your iTunes preferences will still be shared between both libraries, including the iTunes Music Folder location, so this is not as clean as using a completely different operating system user account, but it will work for people who simply want to maintain different playlists, ratings and playcounts.

Tag TV Shows and Music Videos properly

Have TV Shows or Music Videos that you didn't get from the iTunes Store? Chances are, you've found that iTunes won't let you edit all the data fields you need to populate in order for the files to properly organize themselves in the iPod's menu system. While iTunes 7 has improved on this slightly by providing a few of the more strictly required fields in the new "Video" tab, it still lacks the ability to change these tags for more than one item at a time, as well as lacking a way to edit some of the more advanced tags like description and content rating.

The good news is that there are **third-party programs that make up for these deficiencies**. Mac users can download "Lostify" (<http://lowellstewart.com/lostify/about/>, Free) and Windows users can try "TV Tagger" (<http://tvtagger.wordpress.com/>, Free). Either of these programs allow you to easily add data to iTunes fields such as description, rating, and more, as well as allowing bulk changes to multiple items at once. Simply use these programs on the raw TV Show files before importing them into iTunes, and the data will be properly populated in iTunes' lists.



Use Airport Express with other audio applications

Sure, the Airport Express is an awesome solution for easy streaming of audio from iTunes to a set of nice speakers, but if you want to use Windows Media Player, watch a DVD, or play a game on your computer and stream the audio to your expensive stereo, you'll find that you can't do so with Apple's solution.

Rogue Amoeba (rogueamoeba.com/) has created an application called **Airfoil** (\$25, available for both Mac and Windows) that allows you to do use the Airport Express with any application you'd like. Additionally, like recent versions of iTunes, Airfoil has the capability to simultaneously stream to multiple Airport Express units.



Tidy up iTunes' Source column

Have way too many playlists in your iTunes' Source column? Save some vertical space by grouping them into collapsible folders. **To create a new playlist folder, simply choose "File > New Folder" from iTunes' menu bar. Then, simply drag-and-drop playlists into these folders, and collapse the folders you use least.**

Serious users can even create sub-folders inside other folders, several layers deep.

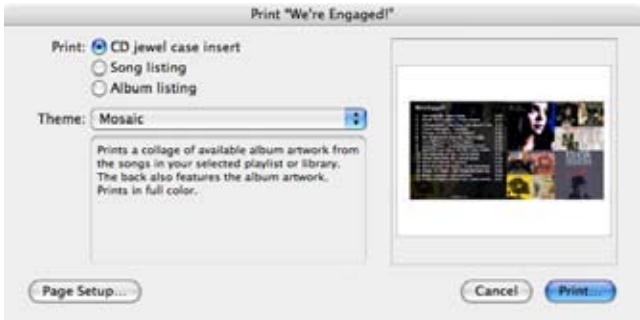
Unfortunately, playlist folder hierarchy does not transfer to the iPod's playlist browsing function: all playlists and folders will still appear in a flat list.

When cleaning up your "Source" list, you'll also find it restrictive that you can't sort your playlists manually. iTunes' only playlist sorting method is alphabetical: folders first, then smart playlists, with manual playlists grouped below. To get around this, add miscellaneous characters before the titles of the playlists you'd like to force to the top. For example, our "Forgotten Favorites" playlist appears at the top of the list when titled "+Forgotten Favorites." This trick does transfer to the iPod, and can be further manipulated by using additional characters.

Find free iTunes Store downloads

Since early 2006, iLounge Discussion Forum Moderator Audrey McGirt has been tracking free iTunes Store TV downloads in a popular thread called **FREE iTMS TV Shows Available** (forums.ilounge.com/showthread.php?t=160271). Recently, a site called **Get Free iTunes Store Downloads** (www.itsfreedownloads.com) popped up with the same idea, but also tracks music, book, and game downloads. It's easy to check the site once in a while and find a bunch of decent freebies to stuff on your iPod. Apple maintains a page called Free on iTunes at phobos.apple.com/WebObjects/MZStore.woa/wa/viewRoom?cld=188575542.

Print CD jewel case inserts and library listings



When burning "Data CD" or "Data DVD" backups of your library, use same trick, except choose to print an "Album listing" instead of a "CD jewel case insert," and store it alongside your DVD archive, so that later on, you'll be sure of what you've saved.

Sure, iPods are wonderful, but there are still plenty of reasons to burn CDs like backups, sharing with others, or playing music in cars that only have CD decks. Whenever we have to burn an audio CD, we enjoy using iTunes' ability to print professional-looking jewel case inserts. Didn't know it had one? Not many people do - it's a poorly-publicized but incredibly well-executed iTunes feature. **While you're waiting for an audio CD to finish writing, select the playlist that you've burned, and choose "File > Print" from iTunes' menu bar.**



Pick a Video's Poster Frame

When a video is purchased from the iTunes Store, it comes with either a thumbnail image of a certain frame taken from the video, or another piece of cover artwork. This "poster frame" is displayed in the thumbnail view of iTunes' video browser, or on the iPod during video-out playback. If you'd prefer to use a different frame of the video - or another image altogether - as the poster frame, iTunes will allow you to do so. This is especially handy for videos not purchased through iTunes.



To set the poster frame from the video itself, simply play the video, pause it, and scrub to the frame you'd like to highlight. Then, right click on the video's image, and select "Set Poster Frame."

To use any other image, simply highlight the video, select "Get Info" from iTunes' "Edit" menu, and drag the image into the box that's in the "Artwork" tab (just as you would to apply album artwork to music).

Correct corrupt iPod album art

Has your iPod suddenly become confused as to which album artwork images belong with which songs in your music library? If you're sure the artwork is properly set up in iTunes, then your iPod's album artwork database is probably corrupted. It's a fairly common problem, but it's also generally easily fixed.

To recreate the iPod's album artwork database, select your iPod in the Source list, and find the "Display album artwork on your iPod" option under the Music Tab. Simply uncheck this option, then click "Apply" to sync the iPod. This will remove all existing artwork from the iPod, and you can then put it back on during the next sync by simply rechecking this option and choosing "Apply" button again. A freshly optimized set of album artwork will be created on your iPod, hopefully fixing any album art errors.



Keep Compilations together

Ever imported a movie soundtrack or “Best of the 80’s” CD into iTunes, only to find that its tracks have been littered all over your library since the songs all belong to different artists? iTunes and the iPod have a set of features that can help with these “Compilation” albums.



First, it's necessary to manually inform iTunes that all tracks on such an album are “Part of a compilation.” To do so, select all the tracks on the album (either when importing it, or later), and choose “Get Info” from iTunes’ “Edit” menu. Then, check the “Part of a compilation” checkbox, and click OK.

Next, change the way iTunes handles the songs by going to iTunes Preferences, and ensuring that the “Group compilations when browsing” option is checked. This will make Compilations appear in a separate category when you use iTunes’ browse mode.



You can make a 5th generation iPod or iPod nano group compilations together, as well. On the iPod, navigate to “Settings” and toggle “Compilations” to “On.” A new “Compilations” sub-menu will appear underneath the “Music” menu, alongside “Artists,” “Songs,” and “Playlists.”



Delete songs from within a playlist

Ever find yourself deep into playlist manipulation, when you come across a song inside a playlist that you'd like to see purged from your library for good? You've probably found that the delete key does no good, here -- in a smart playlist, it does nothing, and in a manual playlist, the song is simply removed from the list, not your library and hard drive as well.

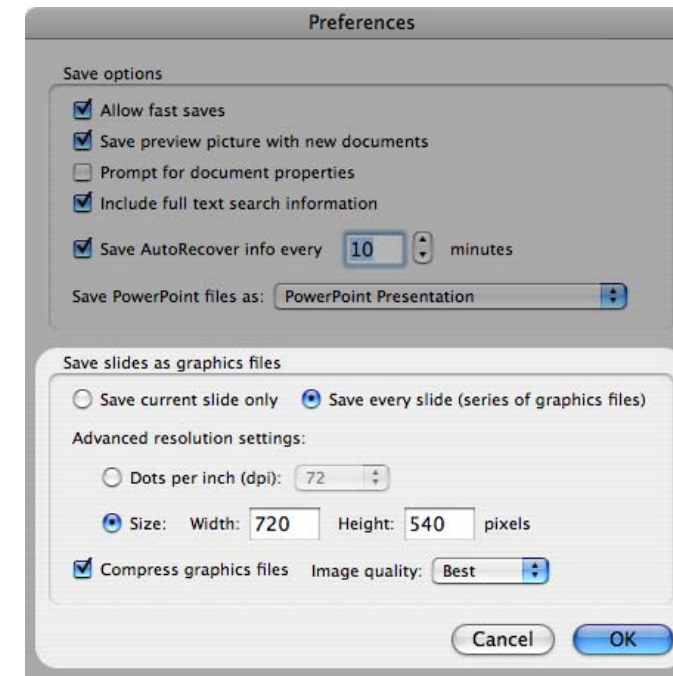
The fix? To delete a song from your library and hard drive from within a playlist, hold the Option key (Mac) or Shift key (PC) as you press the Delete or Backspace key. This will give you the usual “Are you sure?” prompt, allowing you to delete the song from the playlist, your library, and your computer's hard drive simultaneously -- with the convenience of not having to leave the playlist view.



Be careful, though - these same key combinations also serve to delete a playlist and all songs that it contains (!) if you have a playlist selected in the source column instead of a song.

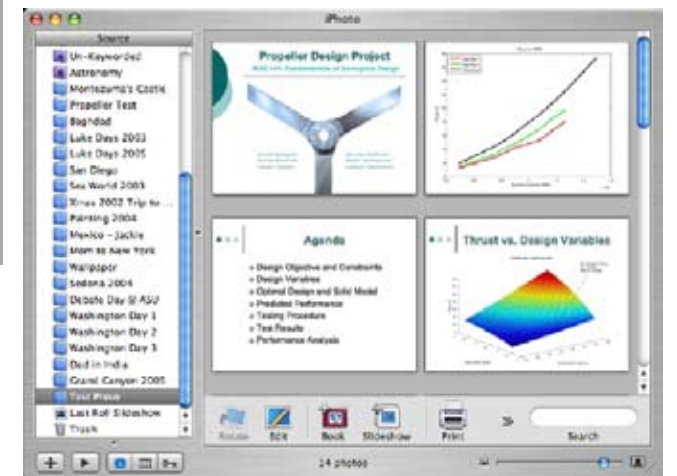
Give presentations from an iPod

Sure, you knew you could give photo slideshows from an iPod photo or fifth-generation iPod, but did you know you can use these devices to give a slide presentation without a computer? Connect your iPod to a TV or projector using an Apple iPod AV Cable, and you have a presentation machine the size of a deck of cards.



How does one get a presentation into the iPod? Simple: use the “Export” functionality built into either Microsoft's PowerPoint or Apple's Keynote software to create a set of high-quality JPG images, and then add the set to your iPod using iTunes’ standard photo synchronization functionality.

Be aware that the iPod only outputs fairly low resolution images to the external display, so even if you're using a high-resolution projector, you may get fuzzy text. The larger your text, the better it will look. Experiment with your equipment and fonts to find an acceptable font size.

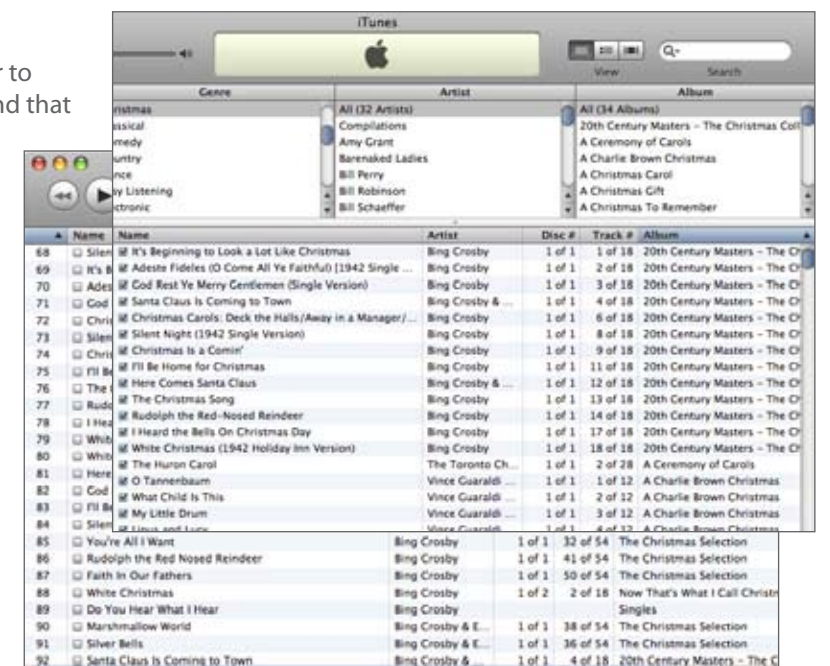


Check/uncheck multiple tracks at once

If you use the checkboxes next to each track in iTunes in order to control your iPod's contents or to manipulate smart playlists, you've probably found that

Luckily, multiple check-boxes can be toggled at once. Simply hold down the Command key (on a Mac) or the Control key (on a PC) while clicking any single box in a playlist. The entire playlist's checkboxes will be toggled.

Be careful, though. This will simultaneously toggle the checked status of all songs in the current playlist. If you do this while looking at your entire “Library,” you may accidentally lose a lot of checked status information, and you can't “Undo” it. Always mass-check or mass-uncheck in a special playlist, even if you have to create one temporarily just for this purpose.



Enhance iTunes with helpful AppleScripts: Mac

Ever find a task that’s difficult, cumbersome, or even impossible to do in iTunes’ interface as it stands? Worry not, Mac users - Apple has provided a very powerful back way into iTunes, and developers have been taking advantage of it like crazy. The tool is called AppleScript, and though it’s been built into most Mac applications in over a decade, it’s never been as useful as it has recently been for iTunes. We can’t even begin to describe how useful and versatile AppleScripts can be to mac users.

Here are a few of our favorites AppleScripts from the absolute best source for iTunes AppleScripts on the Mac web: “Doug’s AppleScripts for iTunes” (www.dougscripts.com):

Needle Drop: This AppleScript plays every track in a playlist (or your library) for only a few seconds, quickly moving on to the next. How is this useful? Use it in conjunction with a Lyrics- or Artwork-fetching Widget, and populate your library with lots of data, with only a few clicks to get things rolling.

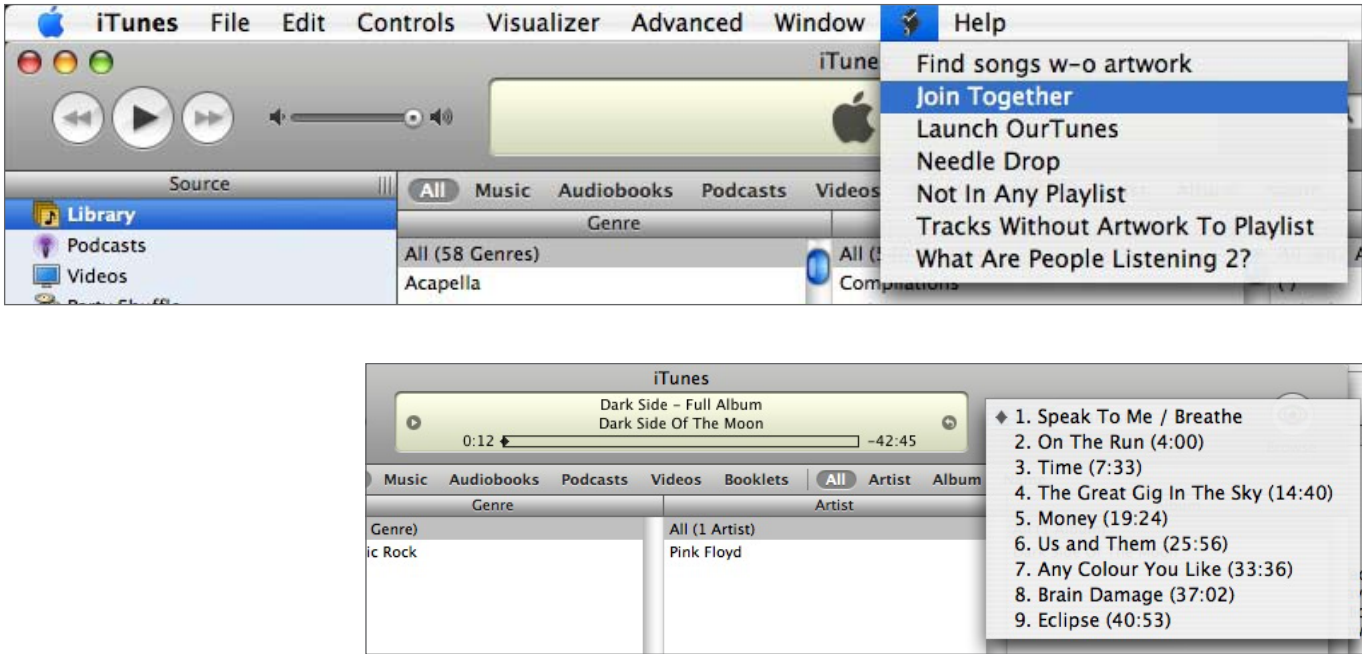
Not in Any Playlist: As its name suggests, this script finds songs in your library which have not yet been added to any playlist. A similar script will find songs without Lyrics.

Tracks without Artwork to Playlist: Commonly requested by our Ask iLounge readers, this script locates songs which don’t yet have album artwork, and puts them in a playlist. This is especially handy since Apple still hasn’t included “Has Artwork” as a smart playlist condition.

Join Together: Ever want to keep an album together to avoid gaps during playback (Dark Side of the Moon, anyone?), but don’t want to lose the ability to skip to a certain track? Use this amazing script to join an album’s worth of tracks into one, and preserve track marks as iTunes Chapters, like those used in enhanced podcasts.

Installation and usage for each of these scripts is potentially different, but in most cases, you’ll download AppleScripts and place them in your “/username/Library/iTunes/Scripts” folder, which will create a shortcut to them directly within iTunes’ own menu bar.

We truly regret that we don’t have more space to highlight more of Doug’s amazing script library in this edition of the Free iPod Book, but we encourage you to head on over to “Doug’s AppleScripts for iTunes” and check them out for yourself!



Enhance iTunes with helpful JavaScripts: PC

PC users: impressed with the previous hint regarding AppleScripts? While Windows-based iTunes users don’t have nearly the same selection of iTunes-enhancing scripts, don’t worry - you haven’t been completely abandoned. On this platform, there’s JavaScript, and a few developers have begun to use it. To get yourself started, browse to ottodestruct.com/blog/tag/itunes and try out some of these scripts below, and more:

No Art Playlist / No Lyrics Playlist: These scripts create a playlist of all songs in the library without artwork or lyrics.

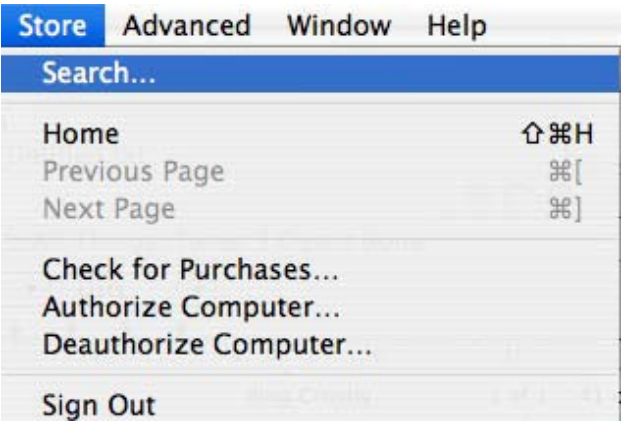
One Hit Wonders: Here’s a fun one: this creates a playlist of all songs in the library for which they are the only song by that artist.

Find Dead Tracks / Remove Dead Tracks: Ever been surprised by those annoying exclamation points next to songs that iTunes can’t locate? These scripts seek out, and optionally delete from your library, these songs which iTunes can’t find anymore.

Explicit Lyrics: This handy script will search out songs which have “bad words” (customizable) in their lyrics fields, and places the word “Explicit” in their “Comments” fields. Neat!

Continue interrupted iTunes Store downloads

It’s happened to all of us: you’re in the middle of downloading an album of music, season of TV shows, or a shopping cart full of singles, and your internet connection dies. In such a case, there’s no need to worry, or even to contact iTunes Support. Instead, simply choose “Check for Purchases” from iTunes’ “Store” menu - it works like a charm to restart unfinished downloads.



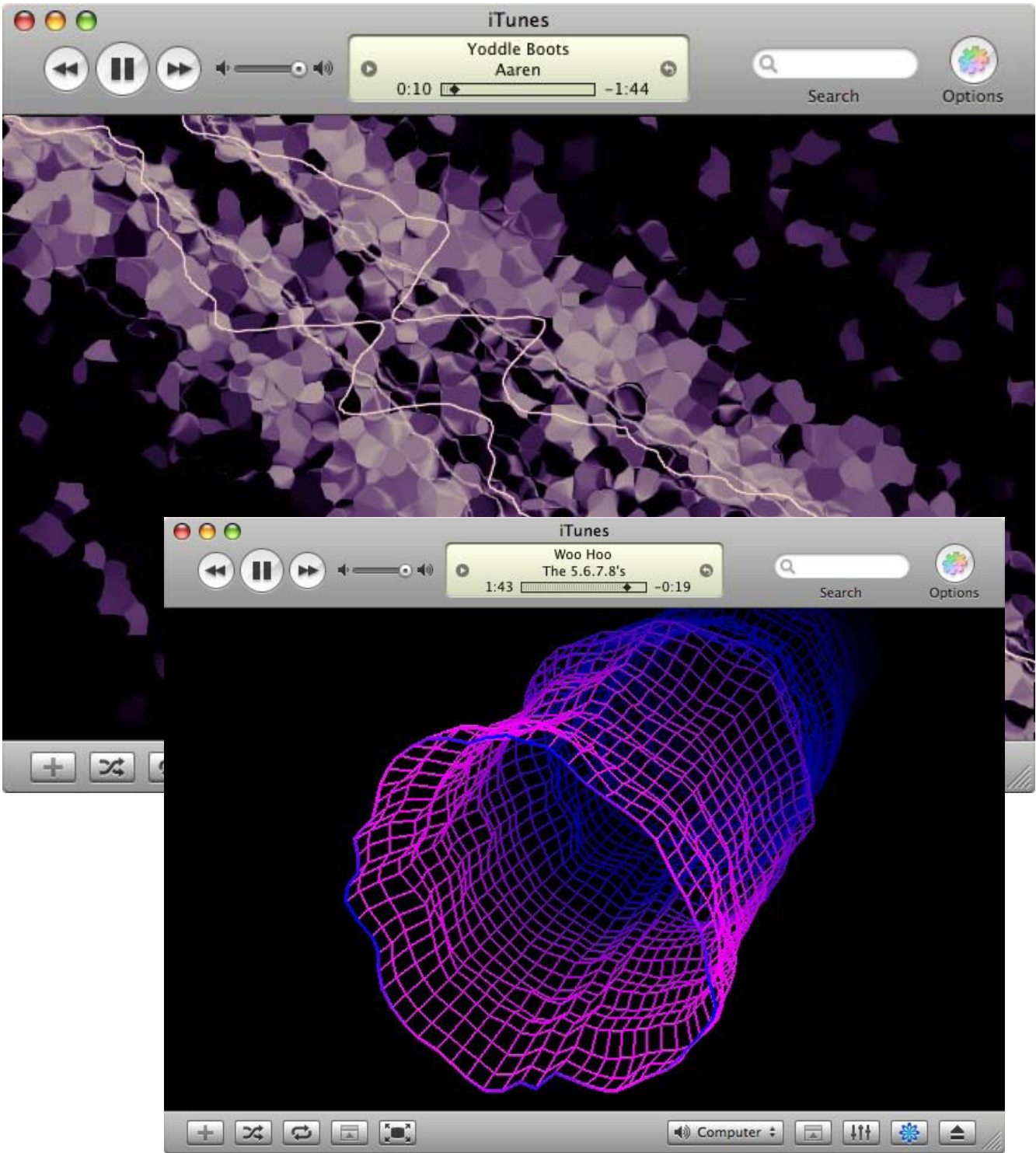
Review previous iTunes Store purchases

Need to track down a previous iTunes Store invoice? Want to shock yourself - just for kicks - with how much you’ve spent on legal downloads since iTunes’ debut? Apple makes it easy. Log into the iTunes Store, click on your Account bubble in the top-right corner, and click “Purchase History” in the list of options. Here, you’ll be able to see the full detail of any purchase you’ve made.



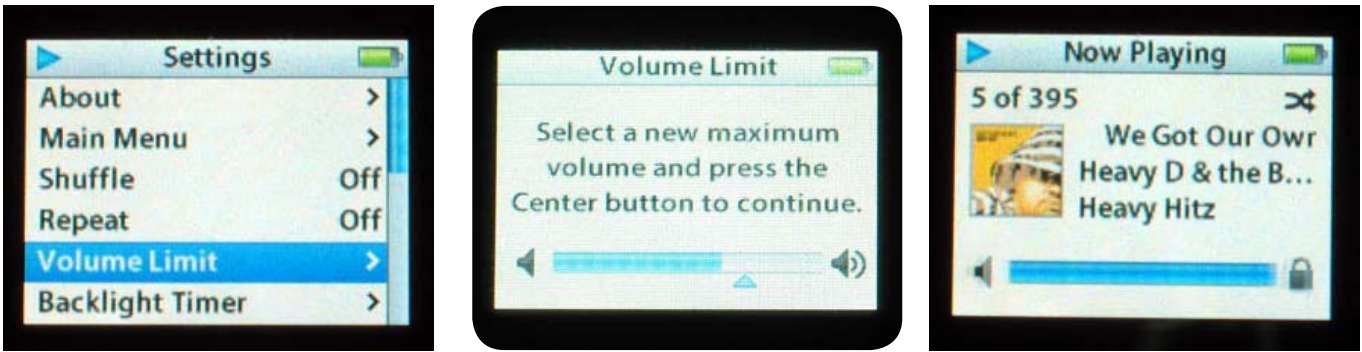
Use alternate visualizers in iTunes

Tired of iTunes' current visualizer software? Get a new one! There are plenty of free and shareware visualizers available as plug-ins to iTunes. Our current favorites, available for both the PC and Mac, are **G-Force** and **WhiteCap**, both available from **SoundSpectrum** (<http://www.soundspectrum.com/>). They're both gorgeous and infinitely customizable. A new visualizer, SoftSkies, is also available in free form from the site; SoundSpectrum now sells premium versions for \$20-30.



Limit your iPod's and iTunes' output volume

Worried about damaging your ears by listening to your iPod? You should be, and Apple agrees: in addition to the Sound Check feature of iTunes, which brings all songs to the same volume level, the company has created a Volume Limit feature for users of updated 5th generation and nano iPods. The feature is extremely easy to use, and also gives parents the ability to pre-determine a safe listening level for their kids, using the iPod's previously developed Screen Lock feature to lock that level in place.



Using Volume Limit is easy. Select Settings from the iPod's main menu, and you'll see an option called Volume Limit. Then, simply slide the triangle to your new maximum, and press the center button. Then, the iPod will bring up a screen enabling you to set a four-digit combination code that will prevent other users from changing the volume cap. If you don't want to set a code, choose Done. In either case, you'll quickly notice a subtle change to the iPod's volume operation: the new maximum simply isn't as loud as before, and the volume bar terminates in a "Lock" icon.

Be aware: different headphones and different songs have different maximum volume levels, so set the limit with the same headphones and songs you're concerned about. Also, most bottom-mounting accessories, such as third-party (non-Apple) remote controls, will not support the volume cap.

For the iPod shuffle, since there is no screen or other user interface on the device itself from which to set a volume limit, this is instead done through iTunes. Simply connect the iPod shuffle to your computer, and you can find the "Limit maximum volume" setting on the Shuffle's "Settings" tab. Enable it, set an appropriate volume level, and then click the lock icon to password-protect the setting so it can't easily be changed.



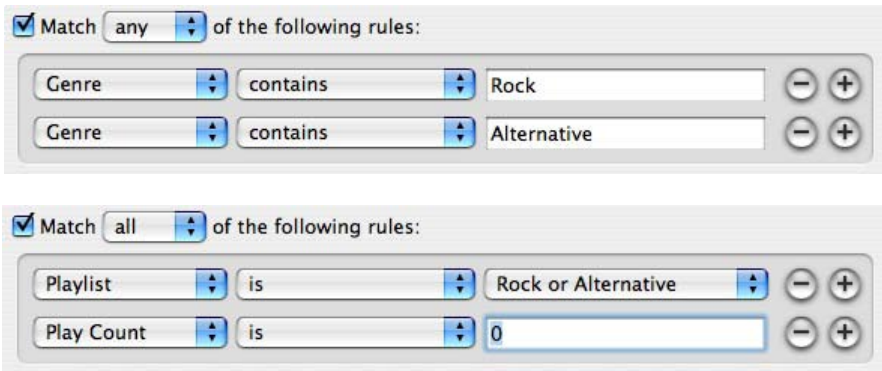
Play the songs you want with double Smart Playlists

Our Ask iLounge column frequently receives questions from readers asking how to create some fairly complex smart playlists. Some appear simple at first, yet their needs can't be satisfied by a single smart playlist. For example, a playlist collecting all unplayed tracks from either the "Rock" or "Alternative" genres cannot be created in one playlist since its logic contains both OR commands (the genres) and AND commands (Play count = 0). But it can be done with multiple playlists.

Begin by creating an intermediate playlist called "Rock or Alternative" that specifies the genre selection, making sure that you've selected to "Match any of the following rules":

Then, create a second smart playlist - the one we'll actually listen to - and make sure that it requires that songs are both present in our intermediate playlist, AND have a Play count of 0.

Such multi-playlist logic schemes can get very complex and very fun - experiment, and see what you can come up with!



Listen to your iPod through computer speakers

Most iPod users synchronize with an iTunes library at home, and take their iPods into work. Many Ask iLounge readers who operate in this way want to play the iPod's directly through their work computer's speakers, instead of trying to maintain updated iTunes libraries both at work and at home. If you synchronize your iPod at home using "Automatic" synchronization mode, you'll find that your work PC's iTunes doesn't allow you to play a connected iPod's tracks - they're "greyed out" and completely inaccessible. However, if you

change the iPod to manual synchronization mode, the greyed-out tracks become accessible again, and you're able to listen to any track directly off the iPod, using iTunes' excellent browsing interface.

To change this setting, select your iPod in the source list and select the option to "Manually manage music and videos."

Enjoy listening to your music at work, and change the synchronization settings back to how you really want them once you get back home. As an added bonus, iTunes will even update ratings, play counts, and last played times on your connected iPod, so when you get back home and switch back to "manual" mode, this information will be updated in your main iTunes library.



Create your own stripped-down iPod interface for kids

If you're a parent of young children, a school administrator, or just a nervous iPod loaner, you'll love the iPod's much underdiscussed "Museum Mode," which (among many other things) allows an iPod's owner to create an incredibly simple iPod menu interface, and preventing all but a select few options from being accessed at all.

For example, we can create an iPod interface a parent would love: only a few kid-friendly movie soundtracks will be accessible from the iPod's controls - there will be no "Music" browsing, "Photos" browsing, "Videos," "Settings," or any other standard iPod menu options -- only what we explicitly specify.

First, we need to create the menu. Create a text file called "Main.lnx," and store it in the "Notes" folder on your iPod's hard drive. It should look something like this; you change the links to match the tags of the music you'd like to link to:

```
<TITLE>iPod: Kid Mode</TITLE>
<A HREF="ipod:music?album=Curious George (OST)">Curious George Soundtrack</A>
<A HREF="ipod:music?album=Lion King (OST)">Lion King Soundtrack</A>
<A HREF="ipod:music?album=Toy Story (OST)">Toy Story Soundtrack</A>
<A HREF="ipod:music?artist=Sesame Street">Sesame Street Songs</A>
<A HREF="ipod:music?playlist=Kid Tunes">Kid Mix</A>
```

Next, create a text file which contains only the following line:

```
<meta name="NotesOnly" content="true">
```

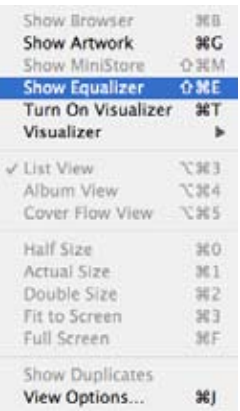
Save this file as "Preferences" (no file extension) and store it in your iPod's "Notes" folder. Eject your iPod, reset it, and you should be presented with only your limited interface, with no way out. To re-enable access to your iPod's default interface, simply reconnect the iPod to a computer, move these two files out of the Notes directory, and keep them somewhere safe (the iPod's root directory is fine) until you need them again. No reloading of the iPod is necessary since you're not deleting anything, only limiting access.

Add a keyboard shortcut for the Equalizer (Mac)

Experienced iTunes users will notice that iTunes 7 has not only eliminated the equalizer button, but has also taken away the keyboard shortcut

for whatever reason. But Mac users can easily assign a keyboard shortcut back to the equalizer option via System Preferences. Simply go into the "Keyboard & Mouse" preference, and choose Keyboard shortcuts.

Click the plus sign to add a new keyboard shortcut, and select iTunes as the application and ensure that you enter the exact name of the menu option (ie, "Show Equalizer") and then press the key you want to assign to it.



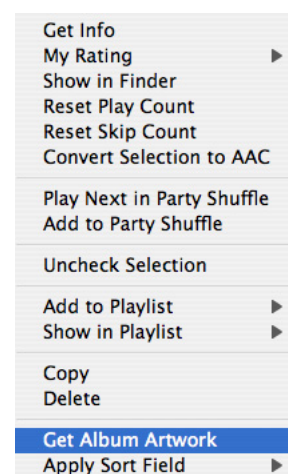
Once you save these preferences and then restart iTunes, you'll see your new shortcut listed on the "View" menu beside the "Show Equalizer" option.

Add Album Artwork automatically

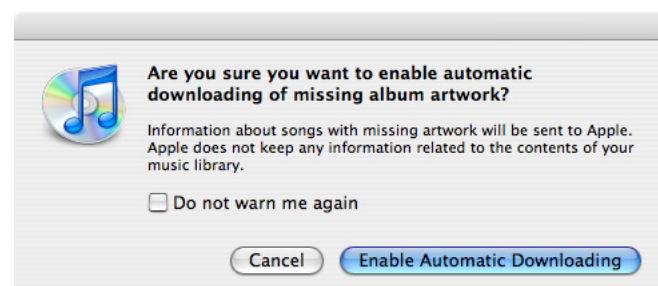
With iTunes 7, Apple has now chosen to make its entire catalog of iTunes Store album artwork available to users who have acquired their music albums from other sources such as their own CD libraries.

Although the album artwork itself is provided by Apple at no charge, you will need to have a valid iTunes Store account in order to use this feature, since it requires access to the iTunes Store.

To download artwork for a specific track or set of tracks, simply right-click on the track and choose “Get Album Artwork” from the context menu.



Alternatively, if you simply want to let iTunes go out and find the missing artwork for you automatically, you can enable the necessary option in iTunes General preferences. iTunes will ask you to confirm that this is in fact what you want to do, and provide a reassuring disclaimer that it's not in fact secretly collecting data on your music listening habits.



A more colorful way to look at iPod capacity

In the Summary for each connected iPod, iTunes now provides a more colorful representation of exactly what is stored on your iPod, broken down by Audio, Video, Photos, and Other content.

You may notice that the Audio bar actually contains two different shades of blue. The darker shade of blue actually represents the space taken up by Music Videos, which are treated as part of your music library for this purpose, rather than as video content. The purple video section includes only Movies, TV Shows, and Video Podcasts.



The “Other” category is frequently the source of much confusion from iTunes users, since it really consists of anything and everything on your iPod that doesn't fit into one of the other three categories. This includes the iPod's own internal operating files and databases, album artwork, iPod Games, calendar and contact data, iPod notes, and files transferred in “disk mode.”

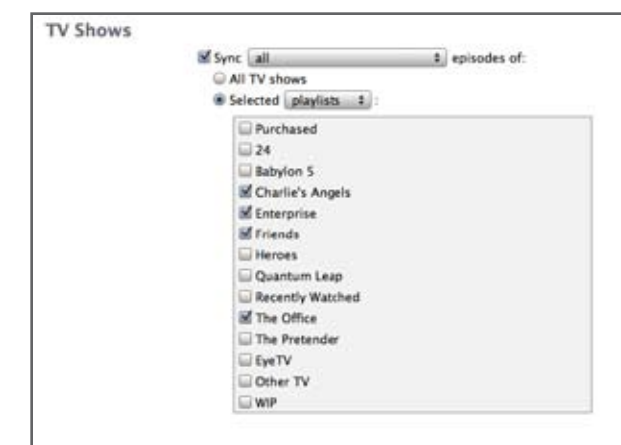
Don't be alarmed if your “Other” storage looks a bit high. On a full 80GB iPod with album artwork and the full set of iPod Games, this category can reach 2GB. One neat hidden feature: clicking on the capacity bar itself will toggle the numeric counts between storage space, number of items, and duration.



Smarter Playlists for TV Shows

iTunes provides some basic options for controlling the synchronization of TV shows in the iPod and Apple TV sync preferences, but one of the problems with this built-in synchronization feature is that there is no setting for oldest episode. Since most people generally prefer to watch a TV series in order from the first episode onwards, a Smart Playlist can be used to effectively select a group of unwatched episodes to add to your iPod so you can continue to watch fresh episodes of your favorite show.

Simply set up a series of smart playlists like the one above for each of your favorite shows, and then set your iPod or Apple TV to sync these playlists, rather than specified shows. As episodes are watched, the smart playlists will automatically refresh the iPod or Apple TV with the next shows in sequence.



Keeping track of your Music Videos

As of iTunes 7, Apple has taken the approach that music videos are an extension of your music library, and removed the separate category for music videos, instead choosing to organize them alongside your normal music tracks. As a result of this approach, you'll find the music videos listed under the “Music” section in iTunes, organized by artist and album, listed among your song tracks. If you want to get a list of all of your music videos, the simplest way to do this is to use a smart playlist for them. As of iTunes 7.1, this playlist is automatically created as one of the default playlists in a NEW iTunes library. However, if you've upgraded your library from any previous version you will need to create this playlist manually.

To create a Smart Playlist, simply choose New Smart Playlist from the File menu in iTunes. You will be presented with a dialog box asking you to specify what criteria you want to apply to the smart playlist in question. A simple criteria of “Video Kind” is “Music Video” should suffice if you simply want to organize all of your music videos in one place, although you can certainly specify any additional criteria if you wanted to limit the selection further (perhaps creating music video lists for different genres or eras, for instance).

Note as well that once you have created the smart playlist, you can manage your videos and further organize them from within that smart playlist. For instance, the normal “Browser” function works within any playlist as well, so you can quickly and easily filter by genre, artist, or album when browsing your “Music Videos” smart playlist. You can delete tracks from your library directly from within the smart playlist by holding down the SHIFT key (Windows) or OPT key (Mac) while pressing the DELETE key.



Going with the (Cover) Flow

One of the very cool new features in iTunes 7 is the Cover Flow view for browsing through your music or video library by album cover, rather than a boring list of track names. To select the Cover Flow view, simply choose the third button from among the “View” buttons in the top-right corner of the iTunes window.



Apple has also added a full-screen Cover Flow mode, which looks much like the iPhone’s album display feature, yet has the resolution to look absolutely stunning on a Cinema Display or home entertainment system. It provides a neat way to let your guests browse through your music at a party. To access the full-screen view, simply click the “Full Screen” button that appears on the windowed Cover Flow view.

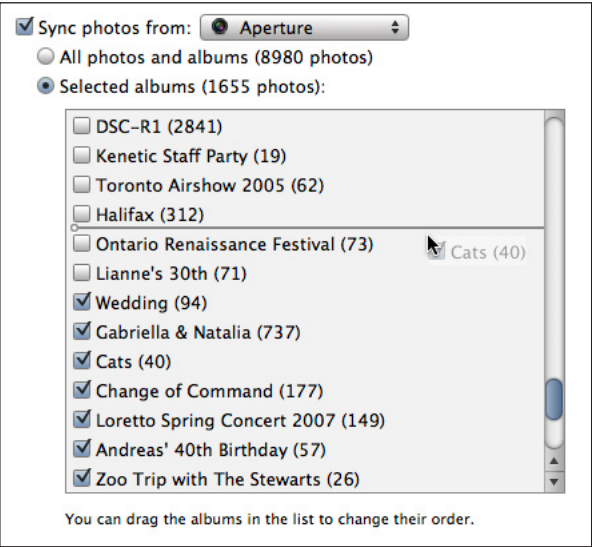
You can then flip through your music albums electronically in much the same way you would have once flipped through your CDs, and can even play an album right from the full-screen view with the provided buttons. Expect it to evolve.



Change photo sync order

When syncing photos to newer iPod models (and the Apple TV), they sync by default in whatever order your folders or iPhoto/ Aperture albums are listed in. This may or may not be practical, and the good news is that you can change this order just by choosing selected albums and dragging and dropping the items in the list.

Simply highlight the item you want to move to a different position, and then drag it up or down the list to its new position and drop it there. Click ‘Apply’ and iTunes will happily sync the new order to your iPod or Apple TV.



Burning smarter CDs with CD Text

iTunes 7 now provides the ability to burn audio CDs with CD-Text included, assuming that you’re using a supported CD recorder. The CD-Text standard allows supported CD players to display song track information while playing back a CD. The information in the iTunes database is used to generate the CD text, and any supported player with the CD-Text logo should be able to display information on which tracks are playing when the CD is inserted. Also, since iTunes can also read CD-Text from a support CD-ROM drive, this information can be used instead of the normal CDDb lookup to fill in track information. Just enter iTunes Preferences, pick the Advanced Tab, the Burning Sub-Tab, and check the Include CD Text box. That’s it.



Updating or Restoring your iPod

Prior to iTunes 7, updating or restoring the iPod was handled through a separate tool, the iPod Updater Utility. With iTunes 7, these functions have been integrated into iTunes itself. Found in the Source list (the left-most column of your iTunes window) under Devices, the iPod Summary screen in iTunes now shows the current version of the iPod software, and provides buttons to either Update the iPod to the newest available (if a newer one is available), or to Restore the iPod back to factory settings. Use this if your iPod’s become slow or buggy.



Understanding iTunes Plus: High-Quality, No-DRM Music

Only one new feature was conspicuously added to Apple’s iTunes 7.2 software in late May, 2007: support for **enhanced “iTunes Plus” music downloads**, the result of deals worked out by Apple, the music label EMI, and certain independent music labels.

Until May 30, 2007, all music downloads from the iTunes Store were digitally protected against copying, and sold in the acceptable but not outstanding 128Kbps AAC format. Users with excellent ears and earphones complained that these iTunes downloads weren’t up to the standards of CD quality, and noted that there was no reason besides convenience to prefer downloading copy-protected songs and albums to purchased unprotected, higher-quality CDs from online or local stores. With iTunes Plus, Apple is attempting to eliminate these concerns, offering **higher-quality songs without copy protection - at a slightly higher price.**

iTunes Plus music tracks are described by iTunes as **256Kbps Purchased AAC files rather than 128Kbps Protected AAC files.** As that suggests, the new iTunes Plus tracks aren’t guarded by Apple’s FairPlay digital rights management (DRM) system, so you can copy them freely from computer to computer, and AAC-compatible device to device, without worrying about whether they’ll play. Apple still tags each download with your name and e-mail address, most likely to discourage rampant copying. Higher quality demands larger files: new tracks require roughly twice as much space as old ones, so the more iTunes Plus music you have, the fewer songs will fit on your iPod. **There are also iTunes Plus Music Videos, which remain at the prior price, but offer superior (256Kbps) audio, and increase less in size as the video portion’s the same.**

Identifying iTunes Plus Songs and Albums

When you visit the iTunes Plus section of the iTunes Store for the first time, you’ll be asked whether you want to see iTunes Plus or old iTunes content while you browse the store. If you select Cancel, you’ll be presented with 99-cent-per-song pricing and standard iTunes albums. iTunes will let you know when an iTunes Plus album or video is available as an alternative to whatever you’re looking at. But **if you select iTunes Plus, the 99-cent song pricing will be replaced by a new price whenever iTunes Plus content is available: a plus icon appears, along with a \$1.29 per track (US) Buy Song option.** Albums and videos will be tagged as iTunes Plus, and download in that format automatically.

Tina Turner

All the Best: The Hits

Genre: Rock
Released Oct 04, 2005

iTunes Plus

\$12.99 [BUY ALBUM](#)

Fatboy Slim

The Rockafeller Skank

Genre: Electronic
© (P) 1998 Skint Records under exclusive license to Astralwerks
04:05 (48.6 MB)

\$1.99 [BUY VIDEO](#)

Also available in iTunes Plus [Learn more](#)

[Gift This Video](#)

[PREVIEW](#)

Playground Love

Summary

Info

Video

Sorting

Options

Lyrics

Artwork

Playground Love (3:32)

AR

The Virgin Suicides (Soundtrack from the Motion Picture)

© 2000 Record Makers

Kind: Protected AAC audio file

Size: 3.5 MB

Bit Rate: 128 kbps

Sample Rate: 44,100 kHz

Date Modified: 5/30/07 8:26 AM

Play Count: 0

Last Played: Not available

Profile: Low Complexity

Channels: Stereo

Purchased by: Jeremy Horwitz

Account Name: jhorwitz@cox.net

FairPlay Version: 2

Purchase Date: 5/30/07 8:26 AM

Where: C:\DRIVE Q\Mega iTunes Library\AR-The Virgin Suicides (Soundtrack from the Motion Picture)\01 Playground Love.m4p

Previous

Next

Cancel

OK

Playground Love

Summary

Info

Video

Sorting

Options

Lyrics

Artwork

Playground Love (3:32)

AR

The Virgin Suicides (Soundtrack from the Motion Picture)

© 2000 Record Makers

Kind: Protected AAC audio file

Size: 3.5 MB

Bit Rate: 128 kbps

Sample Rate: 44,100 kHz

Date Modified: 5/30/07 8:26 AM

Play Count: 0

Last Played: Not available

Profile: Low Complexity

Channels: Stereo

Purchased by: Jeremy Horwitz

Account Name: jhorwitz@cox.net

FairPlay Version: 2

Purchase Date: 5/30/07 8:26 AM

Where: C:\DRIVE Q\Mega iTunes Library\AR-The Virgin Suicides (Soundtrack from the Motion Picture)\01 Playground Love.m4p

Previous

Next

Cancel

OK

Complete My Album **NEW**

iTunes Plus

NEW

Price

\$0.99 [BUY SONG](#)

\$0.99 [BUY SONG](#)

\$0.99 [BUY SONG](#)

\$0.99 [BUY SONG](#)

\$0.99 [BUY SONG](#)

Price

+ \$1.29 [BUY SONG](#)

+ \$1.29 [BUY SONG](#)

+ \$1.29 [BUY SONG](#)

+ \$1.29 [BUY SONG](#)

+ \$1.29 [BUY SONG](#)

Do You Want to Set Your iTunes Plus Preference?

By selecting iTunes Plus below, you will always see the iTunes Plus version of an album or music video whenever one is available. You can change this preference by going to your iTunes Store Account page at any time.

Cancel

iTunes Plus

Search iTunes Store

[Sign In](#)

Apple Account Information

iTunes Plus: Enabled [Manage iTunes Plus](#)

iTunes Plus

iTunes Plus music is our DRM-free, highest quality audio format. iTunes Plus music videos now contain our highest-quality audio tracks and are also DRM-free.

By clicking the checkbox below, you will always be shown the iTunes Plus version of an album or music video if one is available. You can return to this page at any time and uncheck the checkbox below to change this preference and instead view and purchase iTunes albums and music videos without iTunes Plus. To learn more about iTunes Plus, read our FAQs.

☒ Always show me iTunes Plus music and music videos when available.

Cancel

Save Changes

Upgrade (Some) Music to iTunes Plus

If you bought pre-iTunes Plus music from the iTunes Store, and wish you’d held out for better tracks, you’re in luck: the iTunes Plus section of the Store now offers **“Upgrade My Library.”** This automatically figures out which previously purchased songs, music videos, and albums are eligible for upgrade, and gives you a total price. U.S. prices are 30 cents per song, 30% of the total album price, or 60 cents per music video; foreign currencies have different (and generally higher) prices. Note: you can’t upgrade songs unless a label supports iTunes Plus, so plan to wait a while for many songs.

Managing Your iTunes Plus Account Settings

Visiting the iTunes Plus section of the iTunes Store results in a question: **do you care about higher-quality music enough to buy it by default, or do you want the less expensive, lower-quality stuff to be shown instead?** At first, you may think you know the best answer for your own personal preferences, but you may change your mind in the future. That’s where the **iTunes Plus Preference** comes in.

Under the Search iTunes Store box at the top right of your iTunes window, there’s a **Sign In or e-mail address box** you can click for your Account Information. **After clicking on this box, and selecting View Account,** you’ll see that the top box lists iTunes Plus as enabled or disabled. Clicking on **Manage iTunes Plus** lets you change your preference from one to the other.

If selected, the “Always Show Me” box doesn’t obligate you to make higher-priced purchases - it just simplifies the look of the iTunes Store so that you don’t have to see low-quality songs, albums, and videos when better ones are available. You can always change back later.

Upgrade My Library

[SEE DETAILS](#)

\$72.68
264 Total Songs
1 Song
19 Albums

Upgrade My Library

[BUY](#)

\$3.00
10 Songs

Special Offer

This is a special offer to upgrade your entire music library of previously purchased songs, albums and music videos now available in iTunes Plus. You will be charged \$0.30 a song, 30% of the current album price and \$0.60 a music video to upgrade. Just click Buy and new versions of all of your music below will be downloaded in iTunes Plus. This page updates automatically as we add more music in iTunes Plus. Please check back often!

Upgrade My Library

[BUY](#)

\$72.68
264 Total Songs
1 Song
19 Albums

Special Offer

This is a special offer to upgrade your previously purchased songs, albums, and music videos that are now available in iTunes Plus. You will be charged \$0.40 a song, 30% of the current album price, and \$0.80 a music video to upgrade. Just click Buy and new versions of all of your music below will be downloaded in iTunes Plus and will replace your current versions. This page updates automatically as we add more music in iTunes Plus, so please check back often!

Using iTunes to activate an iPhone

When Apple released iTunes 7.3, it didn't mince words: this was the update designed specifically to bring iPhones into American homes. Though many of the software's new features are hidden away from plain view, connecting an iPhone leads to a collection of new screens and options, starting with an AT&T activation and registration process.

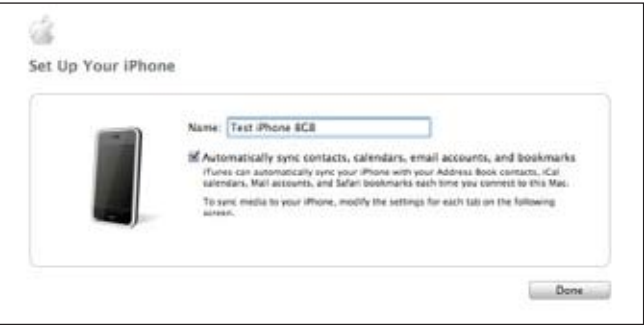
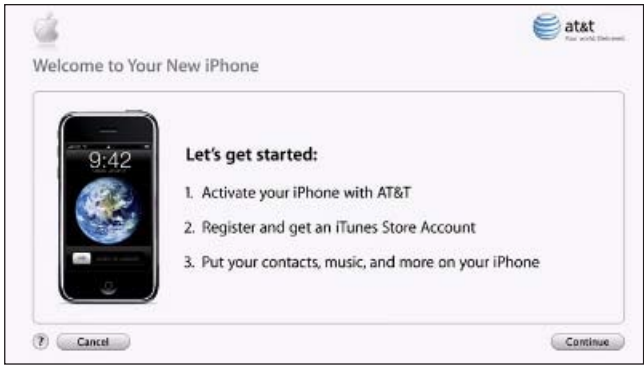
iTunes has made this almost as easy as possible, though Apple is unusually strict about forcing you to go through the process, and perhaps repeat certain steps if you need to restore iPhone's system software. **Activation simply requires you to pick an AT&T service plan, provide billing and credit card information, and wait for a new or old phone number to be assigned or transferred.** Currently, you need to agree to a two-year service contract with AT&T, pay a \$36 activation fee, and accept either a \$60 (and up) combined voice and data plan, or a \$20 per month data plan, in order to activate the phone. Under some circumstances, you'll need to actually visit an AT&T retail store - specifically one listed on the company's web site as a vendor of iPhones, and not one of the many franchise stores out there - in order to have an in-person credit check performed. And under other circumstances, such as failing the credit check, AT&T will decide that you'll only be approved for a monthly pay-as-you-go account, which costs more per month but doesn't require a two-year contract.

Only after activation has been completed will the iPhone's full feature set - phone, web, mail, and iPod - be unlocked. At that point, you'll be able to transfer audio and video to the iPhone, as well as newly critical contacts and bookmarks from your Mac or PC. The process isn't exactly iPod-like, as you'll see below.

Why iPhone's no iPod: no Disk Mode, no Drag & Drop

Once your iPhone has been activated and is starting the synchronization process with iTunes, you'll discover that it doesn't work in the way you'd expect: yes, it appears under your **Devices list, but it operates like an Apple TV, not an iPod.**

What that means is that there's no Disk Mode to allow iPhone to store your data, and rather than just dragging and dropping any music or video file you'd like to store in its flash memory, you need to add music files from playlists, and videos or podcasts by checking boxes found under the Video and Podcasts tabs. All of the details are on the next page; suffice to say that we really hope that Apple changes these limits in an update.



Synchronizing Contacts, Calendars, Bookmarks & Mail to iPhone: the Info Tab

Rather than forcing you to wade through multiple tabs to transfer over your computer's contacts, calendars, bookmarks and e-mail accounts to the iPhone, **iTunes combines all of these synchronization options in a single iPhone Tab: "Info."** It's the first tab you'll find after the Summary Tab, which appears by default when you select the iPhone from your Devices list, showing you your iPhone's telephone number, software version, serial number and storage capacity.

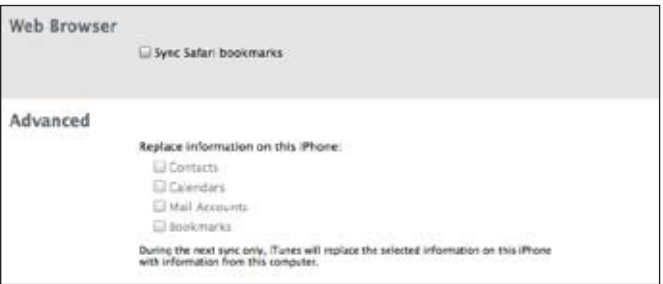
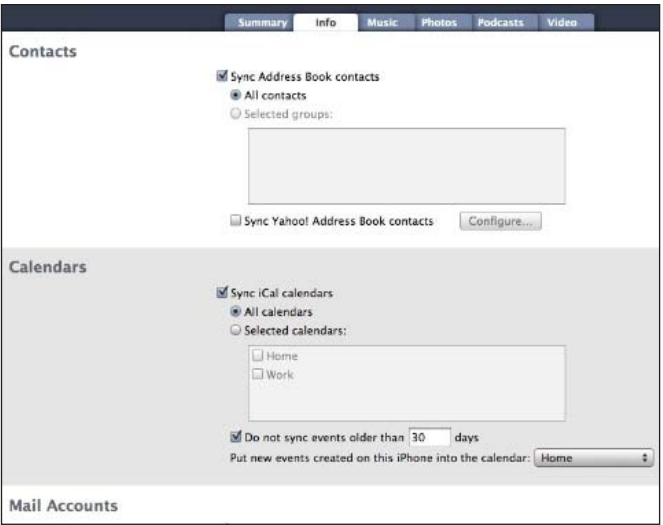
Selecting "Info" on a Mac lets you choose to synchronize contacts from Apple's or Yahoo!'s Address Book programs; on a PC, you can pick from Windows Address Book, Outlook Express, or Outlook (2003 or later). If you're using another program, such as AOL, to manage your contacts, you can import them into one of these formats using a program such as AOL's Service Assistant (apple.com/downloads/macosx/internet_utilities/aolserviceassistant.html), a process that's relatively quick and painless. Mail accounts similarly are synchronized from either Outlook Express or Outlook (2003 or later) on a PC, or OS X Mail on a Mac; iTunes only transfers your account information, and not the e-mail itself, to the iPhone.

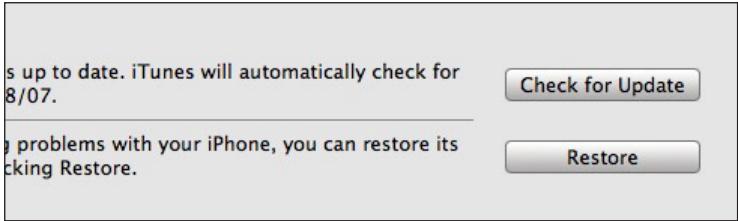
Calendars are synchronized from iCal on a Mac, or Outlook (2003 or later) on a PC; iPhone is able to display both the marked dates on your computer's calendar, and details about the events. You can sync web bookmarks from Safari on a Mac or PC, as well as Internet Explorer on the PC; doing this enables you to browse all of your favorite web sites with a single button tap rather than having to enter addresses in manually.

Adding Music, Movies, and Photos to iPhone

Unlike the iPod, all iPhone synchronization - not just photos, contacts, and calendars - is handled through tabs accessed after you select iPhone from the Devices list. **Once you've found the separate tabs for Music, Photos, Podcasts, and Video next to the Summary and Info Tabs, you'll need to take the next step: adding checkmarks to content before it will sync to iPhone.** Movies are checked on an individual basis; TV shows are picked by two criteria: first, the name of the show, and second, how many episodes of the show you want to sync. Podcasts follow the same formula as TV shows.

Music is different. If you haven't been using playlists with your iPod, you'll need to set up at least one for the iPhone, specifying which songs you want to transfer. You can monitor the total size (in Gigabytes) of the playlist at the bottom of the iTunes window, then check it under the Music Tab to send all the songs to your iPhone.





Keep your iPhone's Software and content fresh

The iPhone's Summary Tab is only rarely useful: as shown in the photo, it tells you the name of your iPhone, its capacity, software version, serial number and phone number. There's a pretty good chance that you know at least three of those details already; the software version and serial number are the only parts you will likely need to reference.

Apple has promised that it will regularly update the iPhone with new software to help expand its features and fix bugs; it appears likely that these updates will continue for a given model for roughly two years. The Summary Tab helps you figure out which version of the software you're running - here, it's version 1.0.1 - and provides a button that lets you check automatically for software updates. A check box lets you update the iPhone's content every time you connect it to your computer, too. No other cell phone makes syncing and upgrades this easy.

You can also use the Restore button if your iPhone has developed what you suspect to be a software problem; it wipes your phone completely clean, and replaces the software with a fresh copy. You'll need to go through verification of your prior activation - a quick process, assuming you properly activated the phone - and then you'll be have to re-synchronize your audio, video, and "Info."

Back up your iPhone: the Preferences Tab

Most of the Preferences you'll find in iTunes (Control key and the Comma key on the PC, or Command key and Comma key on a Mac) are packed with options. Not so with the iPhone: at least as of iTunes 7.3, the only two options are "Remove Backup" and "Disable automatic syncing for all iPhones."

By default, iTunes backs up your iPhone's settings every time you synchronize, and provides a time and date of the last backup. You don't need to do anything to initiate the backup, and you also can't turn backups off. But you can delete the backup if you want to save space, using the obviously named Remove Backup button. Keeping the backup will help if you need to wipe iPhone clean or replace it with a new iPhone. Disabling automatic synchronization here is little more than an across-the-board alternative to the "Automatically sync when this iPhone is connected" option under the Device Summary Tab. Check this, and you'll uncheck the Summary box for all iPhones.

Help Apple trace iPhone bugs

Congratulations! You just purchased a first-generation iPhone, a cutting-edge piece of technology that's unlike any other product Apple has previously released. Though you might not have realized it, that means that you've just become a beta tester for the iPhone family - assuming you're willing to help.

Perhaps not surprisingly, the iPhone's initial version 1.0 and 1.0.1 software releases are buggy. Safari crashes a lot, Mail doesn't properly download messages all the time, and other applications have issues, too. To its credit, iPhone quietly takes notes when it's struggling, and stores them to help Apple figure out what went wrong, and why. Afterwards, when you re-sync your iPhone, this dialog box will come up to ask if you mind sharing the information. Go ahead, it's safe. If you have some reason to keep it quiet, "Don't Send," and make sure "Do not ask me again" is checked. iTunes won't bother you any more.

Use iPhone as a Contact & Bookmark conduit

Once you've used the Info Tab to synchronize one computer's contacts, calendar information, and bookmarks to your iPhone, you'll discover two things: first, the iPhone is suddenly loaded with excellent shortcuts to speed up your phone calls, web site visits, and event scheduling. Second, and unlike an iPod, you can actually edit the content using the iPhone, and transfer it back to a PC or Mac.

Note that we used the word "a" rather than "the." You're not limited to synchronizing this content - iTunes calls it all "Info" - to the original computer it came from. Instead, you can take one PC or Mac's Info, and transfer it to another machine, regardless of whether the first or second computer is a PC or a Mac. In other words, you can use iPhone to transfer contacts, bookmarks, and calendar information from your Mac at home to your office PC, or from one PC or Mac to another: just use the Merge Info button that appears after connecting the iPhone. A window will let you know how much of a change you're about to make to your computer's existing content, and inform you of each specific conflict between the iPhone's contacts and the computer's, so you can choose which contact to keep. You can also wipe iPhone's initially synchronized Info and replace it with the second computer's Info using the Replace Info button.

Unfortunately, the Merge Info button doesn't work with music, video, or podcasts. For now - probably forever - double-syncing is for Info only, so you'll see an Erase and Sync dialog for this sort of content, instead. We expect that Apple will update these windows to make the difference between "Info Syncing" and "Library Syncing" more obvious for users.



The iPod Directory. Whether you're looking for the contact information for an iPod accessory maker or companies that offer iPod-related services, start with our Directory - all the key players are listed here, and easy to find.

Adapter/Cable Manufacturers	224
Battery Manufacturers	225
Battery Replacement Services	225
Car Accessory Manufacturers	225
Case & Clip Manufacturers	226
CD Ripping Services	230
Cleaner / Polish Manufacturers	230
Customizing Services	230
FM Transmitter Manufacturers	231
Head/Earphone Manufacturers	231
iPod/iTunes Hardware Manufacturers	232
Remote Manufacturers	232
Repair Services	232
Software Developers (iPod)	232
Software Developers (Mac)	233
Software Developers (PC)	233
Speaker & Mic Manufacturers	234
Stand & Mount Manufacturers	235
Video Display Manufacturers	236

Adapter/Cable Manufacturers

Addlogix
http://www.addlogix.com
800-344-6921
sales@addlogix.com

Belkin
http://www.belkin.com/
(800) 223-5546 ex 2263
techsupp@belkin.com

Bluelounge
http://www.bluelounge.com/
(626) 564-2802
mail@bluelounge.com

BoxWave
http://www.boxwave.com/
customerservice@boxwave.com

BrightonNet Co.
http://www.brightonnet.co.jp/
81-3-5812-5735
export@brightonnet.co.jp

Dr. Bott
http://www.drdbott.com
877-611-2688
support@drdbott.com

ezGear (Audio Outfitters)
http://www.ezgear4u.com
(800) 780-IPOD, 801 563-1600
info@ezGear4u.com

FriendTech

(886)-2-87738986
sales1@friendtech.com

Gadget Accessories, LLC, Inc.
http://www.gadgetaccessories.com/
(888) 368-5238
sales@gadgetaccessories.com

Global Source
http://www.glblsrc.com/
info@glblsrc.com

Griffin Technology
http://www.griffintechology.com/
(615) 399-7000
support@griffintechology.com

iLuv/jWIN Electronics
http://www.i-luv.com
866-807-5946

Intuitive Devices, Inc.
http://www.blinkitnow.com/
mail@intuitivedevices.com

Kensington
http://www.kensington.com/
(650) 572-2700

Logic3/SpectraVideo
http://www.logic3.com
support@logic3.com

Logiix
http://www.logiix.net/
http://www.logiix.net/contact.htm

Macally
http://www.macally.com/
(626) 338-8787
info@macally.com

Monster Cable Products, Inc.
http://www.monstercable.com/
(415) 840-2000

Newer Technology
http://www.newertech.com/
(800) 275-4576
sales@newertech.com

Nyko
http://www.nyko.com/
(888) 444-NYKO
customersupport@nyko.com

Pacific Rim Technologies
http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/
(949) 481-2443
info@pacrimtechnologies.com

PodGear
http://www.podgear.net/
+44 (0) 1494 522 721
info@disruptivegroup.com

SendStation
http://www.sendstation.com/
+49 (69)-94413841
info@sendstation.com

SiK
http://www.sik.com/
(650) 701-1745
info@sik.com

Sima Products
http://www.simaproducts.com/
800-345-7462
http://www.simaproducts.com/
contact_us.php

Sonnet Tech
http://www.podfreq.com/
(949) 472-2772
support@sonnettech.com

SwitchEasy, Ltd.
http://www.switcheasy.com/

Tunewear
http://www.tunewear.com/
info@tunewear.com

Upbeat Audio
http://www.upbeataudio.com
616-837-9500
services@upbeataudio.com

Xitel Pty, Ltd.
http://www.xitel.com/
(512) 331 5799
nasales@xitel.com

XtremeMac
http://www.xtrememac.com/
866-392-9800
support@xtrememac.com

Battery Manufacturers

Battery Technology, Inc. (BTI)
http://www.batterytech.com/
(626) 336-6878
info@batterytech.com

Belkin
http://www.belkin.com/
(800) 223-5546 ex 2263
techsupp@belkin.com

Better Energy Systems
http://www.solio.com/
solio@betterenergy.co.uk

Bosity
http://www.bosity.com/
(905) 415-0800
customer_service@websecuremail.com

BrightonNet Co.
http://www.brightonnet.co.jp/
81-3-5812-5735
export@brightonnet.co.jp

Compact Power Systems, LLC
www.cpsyst.com
800-833-1070
customerservice@cpsyst.com

ezGear (Audio Outfitters)
http://www.ezgear4u.com
(800) 780-IPOD, 801 563-1600
info@ezGear4u.com

FastMac
http://www.fastmac.com/
(408) 850-6232
support@fastmac.com

Gadget Accessories, LLC, Inc.
http://www.gadgetaccessories.com/
(888) 368-5238
sales@gadgetaccessories.com

iLuv/jWIN Electronics
http://www.i-luv.com
866-807-5946

iPodResQ
http://www.ipodresq.com/
(877) POD-REPA
info@ipodresq.com

Maxell
http://www.maxell-usa.com/
(800) 533-2836
techsupp@maxell.com

Newer Technology
http://www.newertech.com/
(800) 275-4576
sales@newertech.com

Nyko
http://www.nyko.com/
(888) 444-NYKO
customersupport@nyko.com

PDASmart
http://www.pdasmart.com/
(512) 258-4500
info@PDASmart.com

TechRestore, Inc.
http://techrestore.com/
(866) 967-3786
help@techrestore.com

Tekkeon
http://www.tekkeon.com/
(888) 787-5888
Support@Tekkeon.com

Battery Replacement Services

Apple Inc.
http://www.apple.com/
(408) 996-1010

Compact Power Systems, LLC
www.cpsyst.com
800-833-1070
customerservice@cpsyst.com

FastMac
http://www.fastmac.com/
(408) 850-6232
support@fastmac.com

iResQ
http://www.iresq.com/
(877) POD-REPA
info@iresq.com

Other World Computing
http://eshop.macsales.com/
(800) 275-4576

RapidRepair
http://www.rapidrepair.com/
(888) 763-6637
sales@rapidrepair.com

TechRestore, Inc.
http://techrestore.com/
(866) 967-3786
help@techrestore.com

UKiPodRepairs
http://www.ukipodrepairs.co.uk/
info@ukipodrepairs.co.uk

Car Accessory Manufacturers

Alpine Electronics of America, Inc
http://www.alpine-usa.com/
310.326.8000

Audiovox
http://www.audiovox.com/
1-631-231-7750
Web Based Contact

Belkin
http://www.belkin.com/
(800) 223-5546 ex 2263
techsupp@belkin.com

Blitzsafe of America, Inc.
http://www.blitzsafe.com/
(201) 569-5000
blitzsafe@blitzsafe.com

BMW of North America, LLC
http://www.bmwusa.com/
(800) 831-1117

Clarion Corp. of America
http://www.clarion.com/usa/
800-GO-CLARION (462-5274)

The iPod Directory is the first comprehensive listing of major providers of iPod-related goods and services, located around the world. We have attempted to include as many companies as possible in the Directory, and do not require advertising or other editorial participation in order to add a qualified business name to this list. If you are the owner of a business and wish to submit or update information on your business, please visit ilounge.com/directory/.

iLounge reserves the right to exclude any business from this listing at any time if, in iLounge's sole judgment, such business has engaged in practices in violation of our Policy on Harmful Accessories, or other deceptive practices. However, omission from this list may be inadvertent or for other reasons, and should not be construed as a judgment that any omitted company is engaged in such practices. An updated iPod Directory will be available on ilounge.com.

Connects2
http://www.connects2.com/
+44 1384 291122
sales@connects2.com

Daihatsu Motor Co., Ltd.
http://www.daihatsu.com/
800-777-7070

Dension USA
http://www.densionusa.com
1-866-822-3673
info@densionusa.com

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters (DLO)
http://www.dlo.com/
(800) 866-IPOD
info@dlo.com

Dr. Bott
http://www.dr bott.com
877-611-2688
support@drbott.com

FriendTech
(886)-2-87738986
sales1@friendtech.com

GBX Direct
http://www.gbxdirect.com/
(800) 571-2551

Global Source
http://www.glblsrc.com/
info@glblsrc.com

Griffin Technology
http://www.griffintechology.com/
(615) 399-7000
support@griffintechology.com

Hebe Styling
http://www.hebestyling.com/
+44 (0)1132 892 637
info@hebestyling.com

iLuv/jWIN Electronics
http://www.i-luv.com
866-807-5946

Kensington
http://www.kensington.com/
(650) 572-2700

Kenwood
http://www.kenwoodusa.com
310-639-9000
http://kenweb1.kenwoodusa.com/KenwoodPortal/
KenwoodAudio/email/feedback.aspx?subject=generalquestions

Macally
http://www.macally.com/
(626) 338-8787
info@macally.com

Monster Cable Products, Inc.
http://www.monstercable.com/
(415) 840-2000

Neo Car Audio
http://www.neocaraudio.com/
(619) 819-0758
sales@neocaraudio.com

Newer Technology
http://www.newertech.com/
(800) 275-4576
sales@newertech.com

Nyko
http://www.nyko.com/
(888) 444-NYKO
customersupport@nyko.com

Pacific Accessory Corp.
http://www.pac-audio.com/
(714)835-3022

Pacific Rim Technologies
http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/
(949) 481-2443
info@pacrimtechnologies.com

Peripheral Electronics
http://periphuralelectronics.com/
(727) 572-9255
Support@periphuralelectronics.com

Pioneer Electronics
http://www.pioneerelectronics.com
http://www.pioneerelectronics.com/pna/contact/us/0,,2076_4351,00.html?fpSiteld=2076

Pioneer Electronics Inc
http://www.pioneerelectronics.com
Web Based Contact

PodGear
http://www.podgear.net/
+44 (0) 1494 522 721
info@disruptivegroup.com

Precision Interface Electronics (P.I.E.)
http://www.pie.net/
(800) 526-8590
info@pie.net

Pro-Fit International, Inc.
http://www.pro-fit-intl.com/
(800) 388-0073
sales@pro-fit-intl.com

Proclip
http://www.proclipusa.com/
(800) 296-3212
support@proclipusa.com

Scosche Industries
http://www.scosche.com/
(800) 363-4490
sales@scosche.com

Scosche Industries
http://www.scosche.com
800-363-4490
techsupport@scosche.com

SiK
http://www.sik.com/
(650) 701-1745
info@sik.com

Sima Products
http://www.simaproducts.com/
800-345-7462
http://www.simaproducts.com/contact_us.php

Sonnet Tech
http://www.podfreq.com/
(949) 472-2772
support@sonnettech.com

Tekkeon
http://www.tekkeon.com/
(888) 787-5888
Support@Tekkeon.com

TEN Technology
http://www.tentechology.com/
(800) 518-4TEN
info@tentechology.com

XtremeMac
http://www.xtrememac.com/
866-392-9800
support@xtrememac.com

Case & Clip Manufacturers

A-1 Quality Products (A1QP)
http://www.a1qp.com
866-476-3763
http://www.a1qp.com/shop/contact_us.php

A.B. Sutton
http://www.absutton.com/
help@absutton.com

Abitax Inc.
http://www.abitax.co.jp/
03-3407-2817 (81-3-3407-2817)
info@abitax.co.jp

Acme Made
http://www.acmemade.com/
(888) 486-3191
info@acmemade.com

Agent18
http://www.agent18.com/
questions@agent18.com

Allsop
http://www.allsop.com
800-426-4303
http://www.allsop.com/customerservice.asp

Aneta Genova, Inc.
http://www.anetagenova.com/
(212) 965-1089
info@anetagenova.com

Anya Hindmarch
http://www.anyahindmarch.com

Apple Inc.
http://www.apple.com/
(408) 996-1010

Arty
http://wrappers.typepad.com/arty/debbieabroad@aol.com

AVA Showcase
http://www.ava.com.sg/
852 8120 3131
sales@avashowcase.com

Axio LLC (Harodesign)
http://www.axio-usa.com
760-557-0123

be.ez Bags
http://www.be-ez.com
sales@be-ez.com

Belkin
http://www.belkin.com/
(800) 223-5546 ex 2263
techsupp@belkin.com

Bird Electron
http://www.bird-electron.co.jp

Body Glove International
http://www.bodyglove.com/
(310) 374-3441
info@bodyglove.com

Boomwave Products
http://www.thepodstar.com/
info@thepodstar.com

Booq, LLC.
http://www.booqbags.com/
(626) 836-9365

BoxWave
http://www.boxwave.com/
customerservice@boxwave.com

Brando Workshop
http://shop.brandocom.hk/
brando@brandocom.hk

BrightonNet Co.
http://www.brightonnet.co.jp/
81-3-5812-5735
export@brightonnet.co.jp

Bruddy, LLC.
http://www.bruddy.com/
info@bruddy.com

Buddiez, Inc.
http://www.podbuddies.com/
admin@ibuddiez.com

Budfrog (Hook Industries, LLC.)
http://budfrog.com/
info@budfrog.com

Burberry
http://www.burberry.com/
(866) 589-0499

Burning Love
http://www.burninglove.biz/

Burton Snowboards
http://www.burton.com/
(800) 881-3138
info@burton.com

C. Ronson
http://cronsonnyc.com/
(212) 497-2121
jennifer@cronsonnyc.com

C6 Manufacturing
http://www.c6mfg.com/
support@c6mfg.com

Capdase
http://www.capdase.com/
(852) 2191 2173
info@capdase.com

Carrie Scott/Herchmer
http://www.carriescott.com
310-315-1716
sales@carriescott.com

Case Closed Bags, Inc.
http://www.caseclosedbags.com/
(866) 366-0913
april@caseclosedbags.com

Case-Mate
http://www.case-mate.net/
(866) 689-3432

Casemandu (Hook Industries, LLC.)
http://casemandu.com/
info@casemandu.com

Catherine's Pita Shop
http://www.catherinespita.com/
cat@catherinespita.com

Chanel
http://www.chanel.com/
(800) 550-0005

Chums, Inc.
http://www.chums.com/
(800) 222-CHUM

COACH
http://www.coach.com/
1-800-444-3611

Colette meets Comme des Garçons
http://www.colettemeetscommedesgarcons.com/
+81 (0) 3 5468 8301
contact@colettemeetscommedesgarcons.com

Contour Design, Inc.
http://contourcase.com/
(800) 462-6678
info@contourdesign.com

Core Cases
http://www.corecases.com
866-228-7896
customerservice@corecases.com

Covertec
http://www.covertec.com
http://www.covertecstore.com/clients/identification.asp?from=contact

Crumpler Bags
www.crumplerbags.com
718-384-3020
mail@crumplerbags.com

Das Blau, LLC.
http://www.dasblau.com/
(212) 254-3724
sales@dasblau.com

DecalGirl
http://www.decalgirl.com/
(866) 841-0922
support@decalgirl.com

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters (DLO)
http://www.dlo.com/
(800) 866-IPOD
info@dlo.com

Dior Homme
http://fashion.dior.com/homme/

Diral
http://d-tokyo.com/
03-3464-4747
info@d-tokyo.com

Dunhill (Alfred Dunhill)
http://www.dunhill.com
212-753-9292
customer.services@dunhill.com

DVForge/MacMice
http://www.macmice.com/
(615) 822-9270
jack@dvforge.com

E&B Company
http://www.ebcases.com/
(858) 385-1976
cs@ebcases.com

Earthly Treasures
http://www.earthlytreasures.co.uk/
0845 838 0765

Eroch Studios
<http://www.ilipods.com/>
info@ilipods.com

everQuest Design, Inc.
<http://www.everquestdesign.com/>
(514) 229-4321
customerservice@everquestdesign.com

eXopod
<http://www.exopod.net/>
(708) 341-7218
exopod@gmail.com

Extreme Limit
<http://www.extreme-limit.co.jp/english/>
81-3-3847-2994
info@extreme-limit.co.jp

ezGear (Audio Outfitters)
<http://www.ezgear4u.com>
(800) 780-IPOD, 801 563-1600
info@ezGear4u.com

FeltCafe
<http://www.feltcafe.net/>
liz@feltcafe.net

Foofpod
<http://foofpod.com/>
foof@foofshop.com

Fossil, Inc.
<http://www.fossil.com/>
(972) 234-2525
webguy@fossil.com

Gadget Accessories, LLC, Inc.
<http://www.gadgetaccessories.com/>
(888) 368-5238
sales@gadgetaccessories.com

Gecko Gear Australia
<http://www.geckogear.com.au>

Geek Culture
<http://www.geekculture.com/>
orders@geekculture.com

GizMac
<http://www.gizmac.com>
(800) 475-1677
Sales@GizMac.com

Global Source
<http://www.glblsrc.com/>
info@glblsrc.com

Gravis
<http://www.gravisfootwear.com>
800-223-7450
info@gravisfootwear.com

Griffin Technology
<http://www.griffintechology.com/>
(615) 399-7000
support@griffintechology.com

Gucci
<http://www.gucci.com/>

H2O Audio
<http://www.h2oaudio.com/>
(858) 623-0339 x213
support@h2oaudio.com

handmade.kerstinberg.com
<http://handmade.kerstinberg.com>
handmade@kerstinberg.com

Handstands (American Covers Inc.)
<http://www.handstands.com>
888-228-8987
info@handstands.com

HeadRoom
<http://www.headphone.com/>
(800) 828-8184
support@headphone.com

HipTunes (Genre Collection, LLC.)
<http://www.genrecollection.com/>
(866) 436-7363
mail@genrecollection.com

Hotromz
<http://www.hotromz.com/>
support@hotromz.com

i2 Electronics
<http://www.i2electronics.com/>
1-888-8iLOCKr
customerservice@i2electronics.com

ifrogz/Reminderband
<http://www.ifrogz.com>
877-443-7649
<http://ifrogz.com/contact.php>

iJacket/Aquarius Industrial
<http://www.ijacket.net>
(852)2793-2310

iLuv/jWIN Electronics
<http://www.i-luv.com>
866-807-5946

iMojo
<http://www.imojo.com/>
service@imojo.com

Incase Designs Corporation
<http://www.goincase.com/>
(626) 338-6400 x 13
info@goincase.com

Innopocket
<http://www.innopocket.com/>
(852) 2406-0638
info@innopocket.com

iPoDonut
<http://www.ipodonut.com/>
esupport@iPoDonut.com

iPodstreet (Moftware/Fommy.com)
<http://www.ipodstreet.com>
866-820-4554
care@ipodstreet.com

iRock
<http://www.myirock.com/>
(847) 202-1900
info@fidinc.com

iSkin
<http://www.iskin.com/>
(416) 924-9607
inquire@iskin.com

iStyles (formerly iPodStyles)
<http://www.istyles.com>
sales@iStyles.com

itzKitz (iPodKitz)
<http://www.ipodkitz.com/>
+852 23407584
support@itzkitz.com

J.Crew
<http://www.jcrew.com/>
(800) 562-0258
contactus@jcrew.com

JAVOEdge Intl, LLC.
<http://www.javoedge.com/>
info@javoedge.com

JR Hill & Co.
<http://www.jrhillandcompany.com/>
(800) 258-3654
contact@jrhillandcompany.com

Kate Spade
<http://www.katespade.com/home/index.jsp>
866-999-KATE

Kensington
<http://www.kensington.com/>
(650) 572-2700

Kiwali, LLC.
<http://www.kiwali.com/>
(510) 251-8001
info@kiwali.com

Koyono
<http://www.koyono.com>
216-373-2569
support@koyono.com

Kroo Cases (Leader Wireless)
<http://www.leaderwireless.com>
(626) 214-9228
sales@leaderwireless.com

Krusell
<http://www.krusell.se>
+46-31-338 00 00
info@krusell.se

LifePod
<http://www.lifepod.net/>
(888) LIFEPOD
salespod@lifepod.net

Logiix
<http://www.logiix.net/>
<http://www.logiix.net/contact.htm>

Louis Vuitton
<http://www.vuitton.com/>
866.V.U.I.T.T.O.N
Web Based Contact

Macally
<http://www.macally.com/>
(626) 338-8787
info@macally.com

MacSkinz
<http://www.macskinz.com/>

Marware, Inc.
<http://www.marware.com/>
(954) 927-6031
info@marware.com

Matias Corporation
<http://matias.ca/>
(905) 265-8844
info@matias.ca

Maxell
<http://www.maxell-usa.com/>
(800) 533-2836
techsupp@maxell.com

MCA (Manhattan Cellular)
<http://www.manhattan-cellular.com>
http://www.manhattan-cellular.com/srt/mca_en/contact/contact?location.id=2595

Miniot
<http://www.miniot.com/>
iwood@miniot.com

Mobile Juice (ShuffleArt)
<http://www.shuffle-art.com/>

Monster Cable Products, Inc.
<http://www.monstercable.com/>
(415) 840-2000

Mophie Inc.
<http://www.mophie.com>
888-8-Mophie
team@mophie.com

Moshi (Aevoie)
<http://www.aevoie.com/moshi/>

MuffGear
<http://muffgear.com/>
sales@muffgear.com

Nike, Inc.
<http://www.nike.com/>
(800) 344-6453

NikkiPod
<http://www.nikipod.com/>

Noreve
<http://www.noreve.com/>
info@noreve.com

Nyko
<http://www.nyko.com/>
(888) 444-NYKO
customersupport@nyko.com

O'Neill, Inc.
<http://www.oneill.com/>

Ocean Trust Companies
<http://ipockets.net/>
(954) 427-6125
mosborn@oceantrustcompanies.com

OP/TECH USA
<http://www.optechusa.com/>
(888) OPTECH-4
info@optechusa.com

Otter Products, LLC.
<http://www.otterbox.com/>
(888) 695-8820
customerservice@otterbox.com

Paag
<http://www.paagpak.com/>
customersupport@paagpak.com

Pacific Design Ltd.
<http://www.pacificdesign.com/>
888-797-8755
info@pacificdesign.com

Pacific Rim Technologies
<http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/>
(949) 481-2443
info@pacrimtechnologies.com

Paul Frank Industries USA
<http://www.paulfrank.com>
(949) 515-7950

Paul Smith
<http://www.paulsmith.co.uk>
(44) 207 836 7828
info@paulsmith.co.uk

PDair Workshop
<http://www.pdair.com/>
enquiry@pdair.com

Pelican Products, Inc.
<http://www.pelican.com/>
(800) 473-5422
sales@pelican.com

Piel Frama
<http://www.pielframa.com/>
+34 956 46 12 55
info@pielframa.com

Pixelgirlshop
<http://www.pixelgirlshop.com/>
(734) 929-9603
pixelgirl@pixelgirlshop.com

PodBrix
<http://podbrix.com/>
info@PodBrix.com

PodGear
<http://www.podgear.net/>
+44 (0) 1494 522 721
info@disruptivegroup.com

PodShirt
<http://podshirt.com/>
info@PodBrix.com

Portable Device Outfitters (PDO)
<http://www.PDOstore.com/>
sales@PDOstore.com

Power Support (USA), Inc.
<http://www.powersupportusa.com/>
(818) 558-1645
CustomerService@PowerSupportUSA.com

Prada
<http://www.prada.com/>

Proporta
<http://www.proporta.com/>
(888) 331-0803
sales@proporta.com

Pyrin Technologies
<http://www.pyrin.com/>
(469) 366-4440
support@pyrim.com

RadTech, LLC.
<http://www.radtech.us/>
(314) 209-9993
info@radtech.us

Rhinoskin
<http://www.saunders-usa.com/>
(800) 341-4674
csr@saunders-usa.com

Rivet International
<http://www.rivetnow.com/>
(858) 793-4433
customerservice@rivetnow.com

SBS Innovations Inc.
www.ishok.com
contact@shokproof.com

Scosche Industries
<http://www.scosche.com/>
(800) 363-4490
sales@scosche.com

Sena Cases
<http://www.senacases.com/>

ShieldZone Corporation
http://www.shieldzone.com/
(801) 263-0699
questions@shieldzone.com

Shufflesome iPod Stickers
http://www.shufflesome.com

SKProducts, LLC
http://www.thecarclip.com
(207)680-4009
sales@thecarclip.com

Speck Products
http://www.speckproducts.com/
(650) 463-8914
info@speckproducts.com

Standard Technical Merchandise (STM)
http://www.stmbags.com.au
info@stmbags.com.au

Sumajin
http://www.sumajin.com/

Sumo Cases
http://www.sumocases.com/
info@sumocases.com

SwitchEasy, Ltd.
http://www.switheasy.com/

Target
http://www.target.com/
(612) 304-6073
Guest.Relations@target.com

Targus Group International, Inc.
http://www.targus.com/
(877) 482-7487

Tatuz International, LLC.
http://www.shuffletatu.com/
(314) 724-2224
info@tatuz.com

Terforma
http://www.terforma.com/
(866) TER-FORM
info@terforma.com

Teski
http://www.teski.com/
(972) 333-0964
sam@teski.com

Timbuk2
http://www.timbuk2.com/
customerservice@timbuk2.com

Toteplus, Inc.
http://www.toteplus.com/
(650) 331- 0161
info@toteplus.com

TuneBuckle
http://www.tunebuckle.com
404-961-7206
fraser@tunebuckle.com

Tunewear
http://www.tunewear.com/
info@tunewear.com

Vaja Cases
http://www.vajacases.com/
info@vajacases.com

Vakaadoo
http://www.vakaadoo.com/
+44 845 895 1002
info@vakaadoo.com

Waterfield Designs
http://www.sfbags.com/
(877) 546-1040
askgary@sfbags.com

Winzz, Inc.
http://www.theiface.com/
+886-2-8751-0601
info@theiface.com

XtremeMac
http://www.xtrememac.com/
866-392-9800
support@xtrememac.com

Yoshida Kaban
www.yoshidakaban.com
03 - 3862 - 1021

Zofunk Products
http://www.zofunk.com
service@zofunk.com

CD Ripping Services

Awaken Solutions, LLC.
http://www.awaken.com/
(877) 385-2076
info@awaken.com

dmp3 Music
http://www.dmp3music.com
(888) 599-3673
info@dmp3music.com

Get Digital, Inc.
http://www.getdigitalinc.com/
(800) 714-4744
info@getdigitalinc.com

Moondog Digital, Inc.
http://www.moondogdigital.com/
(888) CDS-2-MP3
info@moondogdigital.com

MusicRip, Ltd.
http://www.musicrip.com/
orders@musicrip.com

PacificRip
http://www.pacificrip.com/
(888) RIP-DISC
info@pacificrip.com

Pickled Productions Inc.
http://www.pickledproductions.com
(866) 937-4748
info@pickledproductions.com

ReadyToPlay
http://www.readytoplay.com/
(650) 213-9300
sales@readytoplay.com

RipDigital
http://www.ripdigital.com/
(877) 759-3914

RipIt Digital LLC
www.RipItDigital.com
773-600-4733
info@RipItDigital.com

RipShark, LLC.
http://www.ripshark.com/
(800) 379-3515
contact@ripshark.com

RipTopia
http://www.riptopia.com/
(800) 874-4921

Cleaner / Polish Manufacturers

Applesauce Polish
http://www.applesaucepolish.com
info@applesaucepolish.com

Brando Workshop
http://shop.brando.com.hk/
brando@brando.com.hk

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters (DLO)
http://www.dlo.com/
(800) 866-IPOD
info@dlo.com

iCleaner
http://www.ipodcleaner.com/
info@ipodcleaner.com

PodShop, LLC
http://podshop.com/
info@podshop.com

RadTech, LLC.
http://www.griffintech.us/
(314) 209-9993
info@radtech.us

Customizing Services

Colorenvoy
http://www.colorenvoy.com/
(616) 389-3403
casey@colorenvoy.com

ColorWare, Inc.
http://www.colorwarepc.com/
(888) 452-6567
sales@color-ware.com

Devoted1
http://www.devoted1.com/

ETCHamac, LLC.
http://www.etchamac.com/
(480) 964-6352
sales@etchamac.com

Intuitive Devices, Inc.
http://www.blinkitnow.com/
mail@intuitivedevices.com

iPodMods
http://www.ipodmods.com/
(888) 763-6637
sales@ipodmods.com

Simple Solutions Technology
(CrystalMini)
http://www.crystalshuffle.com/
(718) 837-8883
mailto:info@crystalmini.com

FM Transmitter Manufacturers

Battery Technology, Inc. (BTI)
http://www.batterytech.com/
(626) 336-6878
info@batterytech.com

Belkin
http://www.belkin.com/
(800) 223-5546 ex 2263
techsupp@belkin.com

C. Crane
http://www.ccrane.com/
(800) 522-8863
ccraneco@aol.com

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters (DLO)
http://www.dlo.com/
(800) 866-IPOD
info@dlo.com

Dr. Bott
http://www.drdbott.com
877-611-2688
support@drbott.com

Griffin Technology
http://www.griffintechology.com/
(615) 399-7000
support@griffintechology.com

iLuv/jWIN Electronics
http://www.i-luv.com
866-807-5946

Kensington
http://www.kensington.com/
(650) 572-2700

Macally
http://www.macally.com/
(626) 338-8787
info@macally.com

Maxell
http://www.maxell-usa.com/
(800) 533-2836
techsupp@maxell.com

Monster Cable Products, Inc.
http://www.monstercable.com/
(415) 840-2000

Scosche Industries
http://www.scosche.com
800-363-4490
techsupport@scosche.com

Sonnet Tech
http://www.podfreq.com/
(949) 472-2772
support@sonnettech.com

Tekkeon
http://www.tekkeon.com/
(888) 787-5888
Support@Tekkeon.com

XtremeMac
http://www.xtrememac.com/
866-392-9800
support@xtrememac.com

Head/Earphone Manufacturers

AKG Acoustics / Harman Kardon
http://www.akg.com
615-620-3800
akgusaservice@harman.com

Audio-Technica Foldable Compact
Speakers
http://www.audio-technica.com
330-686-2600
sales@atus.com

Aural New York
http://www.auralnewyork.com
info@auralnewyork.com

BlueTake
http://www.bluetake.com/
(626) 369-9888
usa@bluetake.com

Design Annex (iBeat)
http://www.ibeatusa.com/
info@designannex.com

DVForge/MacMice
http://www.macmice.com/
(615) 822-9270
jack@dvforge.com

Etymotic
http://www.etymotic.com/
(847) 228-0006
customer-service@etymotic.com

FriendTech
(886)-2-87738986
sales1@friendtech.com

FutureSonics
http://www.futuresonics.com/
(877) FSI-EARS
info@futuresonics.com

GlobalSat Technology Corp.
http://www.usglobalsat.com
626-968-4145
akotoff@usglobalsat.com

Headbanger Audio
http://www.headbangeraudio.com/
(800) 331-3844
support@headbangeraudio.com

HeadRoom
http://www.headphone.com/
(800) 828-8184
support@headphone.com

Icuiti Corporation
http://www.icuiti.com/
(585) 240-8000
technical_support@icuiti.com

iLuv/jWIN Electronics
http://www.i-luv.com
866-807-5946

Logiix
http://www.logiix.net/
http://www.logiix.net/contact.htm

Logitech
http://www.logitech.com/
(510) 795-8500

Macally
http://www.macally.com/
(626) 338-8787
info@macally.com

Oakley
http://www.oakley.com
800-403-7449
info@oakley.com

Philips Electronics
http://www.philips.com
212-536-0500

Plane Quiet (Pro Travel Gear)
http://www.planequiet.com/
(800) 720-5076
customerservice@protravelgear.com

Plantronics, Inc.
http://www.plantronics.com/
(800) 544-4660

Semsons & Co. Inc.
http://www.semsons.com/
(626) 574-5557
info@semsons.com

Sennheiser
http://www.sennheiserusa.com/
(860) 434-9190
info@sennheiserusa.com

Shure
http://www.shure.com/
(847) 600-2000
info@shure.com

Simpl Acoustics
http://www.simpl.com/
support@simpl.com

Sony Electronics
http://www.sony.com/
(800) 222-7669
http://esupport.sony.com/EN/feedback/
emailform-cons.html

TEN Technology
http://www.tenttechnology.com/
(800) 518-4TEN
info@tenttechnology.com

Ultimate Ears
http://www.ultimateears.com/
(800) 589-6531
customerservice@ultimateears.com

v-moda
http://www.v-moda.com
888-866-3252
acquire@v-moda.com

Westone Laboratories
http://www.westone.com
(719) 540-9333
westone@westone.com

Wi-Gear, Inc.
http://www.wi-gear.com/
(866) 434-4930

iPod/iTunes Hardware Manufacturers

Apple, Inc.
http://www.apple.com/
(408) 996-1010

Hewlett-Packard
http://www.hp.com/
(650) 857-1501

Motorola, Inc.
http://www.motorola.com/
(847) 576-5000

Remote Manufacturers

Advanced Bridging Technologies (ABT)
http://www.abtech2.com/
(888) 869-4737

Battery Technology, Inc. (BTI)
http://www.batterytech.com/
(626) 336-6878
info@batterytech.com

Engineered Audio, LLC.
http://www.engineeredaudio.com/
(636) 898-1053
support@engineeredaudio.com

Griffin Technology
http://www.griffintechology.com/
(615) 399-7000
support@griffintechology.com

Kensington
http://www.kensington.com/
(650) 572-2700

Keyspan
http://www.keyspace.com/
+1.510.222.0131
info@keyspace.com

Maxell
http://www.maxell-usa.com/
(800) 533-2836
techsupport@maxell.com

Nyko
http://www.nyko.com/
(888) 444-NYKO
customersupport@nyko.com

Onkyo Corporation
http://www.onkyo.com/
(201) 785-2600

Pacific Rim Technologies
http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/
(949) 481-2443
info@pacrimtechnologies.com

Scosche Industries
http://www.scosche.com
800-363-4490
techsupport@scosche.com

Targus Group International, Inc.
http://www.targus.com/
(877) 482-7487

TEN Technology
http://www.tenttechnology.com/
(800) 518-4TEN
info@tenttechnology.com

Xitel Pty, Ltd.
http://www.xitel.com/
(512) 331 5799
nasales@xitel.com

Repair Services

Apple Inc.
http://www.apple.com/
(408) 996-1010

BrokeniPods
http://www.brokenipods.com/
(877) 293-0701
sales@brokenipods.com

DT&T Computer Services, Inc.
http://dttservice.com/ipod/
(800) 622-7977
customerservice@dttservice.com

iPod Correctors
http://www.ipodcorrectors.com/
josea@prtcnet.org

iPodMods
http://www.ipodmods.com/
(888) 763-6637
sales@ipodmods.com

iPodResQ
http://www.ipodresq.com/
(877) POD-REPA
info@ipodresq.com

iPodRestore
http://ipod.techrestore.com/
(877) FOR-IPOD
help@techrestore.com

Minilec Service, Inc.
http://www.minilec.com/
(800) 222-6075
info@minilec.com

PDASmart
http://www.pdasmart.com/
(512) 258-4500
info@PDASmart.com

TechRestore, Inc.
http://techrestore.com/
(866) 967-3786
help@techrestore.com

UKiPodRepairs
http://www.ukipodrepairs.co.uk/
info@ukipodrepairs.co.uk

Software Developers (iPod)

Electronic Arts / EA Mobile
http://www.eamobile.com/
http://support.jamdat.com/ics/support/
default.asp?deptID=1228

Elgato Systems, LLC
http://www.elgato.com/

Enrique Quintero Design
http://enriquequinterodesign.com/
enrique@enriquequinterodesign.com

Helmes Innovations, LLC
http://www.helmesinnovations.com/
customerfeedback@helmesinnovations.com

iPodSoft
http://www.ipodsoft.com/

Neuros Technology International
http://www.neurosaudio.com/
866-563-8767
support@neurosaudio.com

PumpPod, LLC.
http://www.pumppod.com/
info@pumppod.com

TalkingPanda, LLC.
http://www.talkingpanda.com/
support@talkingpanda.com

Tanagra, Inc.
http://www.tanagra.com/
info@tanagra.com

ThinkFree
http://www.thinkfree.com/
(408) 432-5074
info@thinkfree.com

WuHan Venus Software, Inc.
http://ipod-application.com/
86-27- 88613551
support@ipod-application.com

Software Developers (Mac)

Avanquest Software
www.avanquest.com
720-330-1400

Bruno Blondeau
http://podmanager.brunoblondeau.
com/
contact@brunoblondeau.com

Crisp Softies
http://www.crispsofties.com/
cris@crispSofties.com

Elgato Systems, LLC
http://www.elgato.com/

Findley Designs, Inc.
http://www.findleydesigns.com/
FindleyDesigns@drewfindley.com

Helmes Innovations, LLC
http://www.helmesinnovations.com/
customerfeedback@helmesinnovations.com

iPodSoft
http://www.ipodsoft.com/

KennettNet Software Limited
http://www.kennettnet.co.uk/
support@kennettnet.co.uk

Lighthouse Software
http://www.lighthouse.com/
info@lighthouse.com

Manfred Schwind
http://www.mani.de/index.html
mani@mani.de

Mibasoft
http://www.mibasoft.com/

Michael Zapp
http://www.cs.umanitoba.ca/~zapp/
MacOSX/
zapp@computer.org

Micromat
http://www.micromat.com/
(800) 829-6227
info@micromat.com

Odeo
http://www.odeo.com/
stuff@odeo.com

Pariahware, Inc.
http://www.pariahware.com/
info@pariahware.com

Podfitness.com
http://www.podfitness.com
888-4PODFIT
support@podfitness.com

PumpPod, LLC.
http://www.pumppod.com/
info@pumppod.com

Sci-Fi Hi-Fi
http://www.scifihifi.com/
podworks@scifihifi.com

Sonic Solutions (Roxio)
http://www.roxio.com/
(866) 280-ROXI

TalkingPanda, LLC.
http://www.talkingpanda.com/
support@talkingpanda.com

The Little App Factory
http://www.thelittleappfactory.com/

TiVo
http://www.tivo.com
877-289-8486

Wam Communications Group
http://www.dotpod.net/
+61 2 9869 8066
office@buyitonline.com.au

WuHan Venus Software, Inc.
http://ipod-application.com/
86-27- 88613551
support@ipod-application.com

youPod
http://www.kaisakura.com/youPod/

ZappTek
http://www.zapptek.com/
support@zapptek.com

Zelex Software
http://www.zelexsoftware.com/
support@zelexsoftware.com

Software Developers (PC)

Applian Technologies Inc.
http://www.replay-video.com/

Avanquest Software
www.avanquest.com
720-330-1400

Findley Designs, Inc.
http://www.findleydesigns.com/
FindleyDesigns@drewfindley.com

Helmes Innovations, LLC
http://www.helmesinnovations.com/
customerfeedback@helmesinnovations.
com

InterVideo
http://www.intervideo.com
510-651-0888
http://www.explorecommerce.com/
members/supportform.asp?Siteid=716

iPodSoft
http://www.ipodsoft.com/

iPodSync
http://www.ipod-sync.com/
support@ipod-sync.com

J. River, Inc.
http://www.jrmediacenter.com/

KennettNet Software Limited
http://www.kennettnet.co.uk/
support@kennettnet.co.uk

Mediafour Corporation
http://www.mediafour.com/
(515) 225-7409

Odeo
http://www.odeo.com/
stuff@odeo.com

Pariahware, Inc.
http://www.pariahware.com/
info@pariahware.com

Podfitness.com
<http://www.podfitness.com>
 888-4PODFIT
support@podfitness.com

PumpPod, LLC.
<http://www.pumppod.com/>
info@pumppod.com

Red Chair Software, Inc.
<http://www.redchairsoftware.com/>

TalkingPanda, LLC.
<http://www.talkingpanda.com/>
support@talkingpanda.com

Tanagra, Inc.
<http://www.tanagra.com/>
info@tanagra.com

ThinkFree
<http://www.thinkfree.com/>
 (408) 432-5074
info@thinkfree.com

TiVo
<http://www.tivo.com>
 877-289-8486

Wind Solutions
<http://www.copypod.net/>
copypod@copypod.net

WuHan Venus Software, Inc.
<http://ipod-application.com/>
 86-27- 88613551
support@ipod-application.com

Zelek Software
<http://www.zeleksoftware.com/>
support@zeleksoftware.com

Speaker & Microphone Manufacturers

Altec Lansing Technologies, Inc.
<http://www.alteclansing.com/>
 (866) 570-5702
csupport@alteclansing.com

Atech Flash Technology (AFT)
<http://www.atechflash.com>
 510-824-6868
sales@atechflash.com

Athena Technologies / Audio Products International
<http://www.athenaspeakers.com/>
 (716) 896-9801
<http://www.athenaspeakers.com/custservice.php>

Audio Design Associates
<http://www.ada-usa.com>
 800-HD-AUDIO

Bird Electron
<http://www.bird-electron.co.jp>

Bosch
<http://www.bosch.com>
 224-232-2000

Bose
www.bose.com
 1-800-999-2673 ext W99

Bosity
<http://www.bosity.com/>
 (905) 415-0800
customer_service@websecuremail.com

Boynq
<http://www.boynq.com>
 +31 71 4080 960
sales@boynq.com

Cambridge Soundworks
<http://www.cambridgesoundworks.com/>
 (800) FOR-HIFI

Creative Technology, Ltd.
<http://www.creative.com/>

Cyber Acoustics, LLC.
<http://www.cyberacoustics.com/>
 (360) 823-4100
info@cyberacoustics.com

Denon Electronics
<http://www.usa.denon.com/>
 (973) 396-0810
contactservice@denonnj.com

Digiana
 82-2-2040-6211
general@digiana.com

Digital Age Products
<http://www.digitalageproducts.com/>
 (888) 716-6395
info@digitalageproducts.com

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters (DLO)
<http://www.dlo.com/>
 (800) 866-IPOD
info@dlo.com

Dynex
<http://www.dynexproducts.com/>
 (800) 305-2204

Elecom Co., Ltd.
<http://www.elecom.eu.com>

Emerson Research/Radio
<http://www.emersonradio.com>
 800-909-1240
internet@emersonradio.com

Geneva Lab
<http://www.genevalab.com>
 1-877-GENEVA9
support@genevalab.com

Ignitek
<http://www.ignitek.com/>
 (949) 660-0488
esupport@ignitek.com

iHome/SDI Technologies
<http://www.ihomeaudio.com/>
 (800) 288-2792
ihainfo@ihomeaudio.com

iLive / DPI (HK) Ltd.
<http://www.ilive.net/>
 (314) 621-2881
customerservice@ilive.net

iLuv/jWIN Electronics
<http://www.i-luv.com>
 866-807-5946

iRock
<http://www.myirock.com/>
 (847) 202-1900
info@fidinc.com

JBL
<http://www.jbl.com/>
 (516) 255-4JBL

JVC (Victor Company of Japan)
<http://www.jvc.com/>
 (800) 252-5722
<http://www.jvc.com/support/support.jsp?pagelD=5>

Klipsch
<http://www.klipsch.com/>
 (800) KLIPSCH
support@klipsch.com

Logic3/SpectraVideo
<http://www.logic3.com>
support@logic3.com

Logiix
<http://www.logiix.net/>
<http://www.logiix.net/contact.htm>

Macally
<http://www.macally.com/>
 (626) 338-8787
info@macally.com

Memorex Electronics/Memcorp USA
<http://www.memorexelectronics.com>
 954-660-7100
http://www.memorexelectronics.com/html/online_support_step4.php

Monitor Audio
<http://www.monitoraudio.com/>
 +44 (0) 1268 740580

mStation
<http://www.mstationaudio.com>
 800-213-7232

Mythix, Inc.
<http://www.mythix-inc.com/>
 (888) 885-5858
info@mythix-inc.com

Numark Industries, LLC
<http://numark.com/>
 (401) 658-3131
info@numark.com

Nyko
<http://www.nyko.com/>
 (888) 444-NYKO
customersupport@nyko.com

Onkyo Corporation
<http://www.onkyo.com/>
 (201) 785-2600

Oregon Scientific, Inc
www.oregonscientific.com
 949-608-2848
customerrelations@oscientific.com

Pacific Rim Technologies
<http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/>
 (949) 481-2443
info@pacrimtechnologies.com

Phonic Corporation
<http://www.phonic.com/>
 (813) 890-8872

PodGear
<http://www.podgear.net/>
 +44 (0) 1494 522 721
info@disruptivegroup.com

PsiberAudio
<http://www.psiberaudio.com/>
 (65) 6220-4240
andrew@psiberaudio.com

Rain Design, Inc.
<http://www.raindesigninc.com>
 1 800 797 7321

Sharper Image
<http://www.sharperimage.com/>
 (800) 344-5555
care@web.sharperimage.com

Sonance
<http://www.sonance.com/>
 (800) 582-7777
customerservice@sonance.com

Sonic Impact Technologies
<http://www.si-technologies.com/info/contactus.html>

Tiger Toys/Hasbro
<http://www.tigertoys.com>
 800-844-3733

Tivoli
<http://www.tivoliaudio.com/>
 (877) 297-9479
mail@tivoliaudio.com

Tunewear
<http://www.tunewear.com/>
info@tunewear.com

Stand & Mount Manufacturers

Atech Flash Technology (AFT)
<http://www.atechflash.com>
 510-824-6868
sales@atechflash.com

Belkin
<http://www.belkin.com/>
 (800) 223-5546 ex 2263
techsupp@belkin.com

BookEndz
<http://www.bookendzdocks.com/>
 (847) 742-3566
sales@BookEndzDocks.com

BrightonNet Co.
<http://www.brightonnet.co.jp/>
 81-3-5812-5735
export@brightonnet.co.jp

Bubble Design
<http://www.bubbledesign.com/>
 (650) 988-9090
info@bubbledesign.com

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters (DLO)
<http://www.dlo.com/>
 (800) 866-IPOD
info@dlo.com

Maxell
<http://www.maxell-usa.com/>
 (800) 533-2836
techsupp@maxell.com

Onkyo Corporation
<http://www.onkyo.com/>
 (201) 785-2600

Pacific Rim Technologies
<http://www.pacrimtechnologies.com/>
 (949) 481-2443
info@pacrimtechnologies.com

PodGear
<http://www.podgear.net/>
 +44 (0) 1494 522 721
info@disruptivegroup.com

PodShop, LLC
<http://podshop.com/>
info@podshop.com

Power Support (USA), Inc.
<http://www.powersupportusa.com/>
 (818) 558-1645
CustomerService@PowerSupportUSA.com

Pressure Drop, Inc.
<http://pressuredropinc.com/>
 (541) 382-2197
products@pressuredropinc.com

Pro-Fit International, Inc.
<http://www.pro-fit-intl.com/>
 (800) 388-0073
sales@pro-fit-intl.com

Proclip
<http://www.proclipusa.com/>
 (800) 296-3212
support@proclipusa.com

Pyrim Technologies
<http://www.pyrim.com/>
 (469) 366-4440
support@pyrim.com

Qortico
<http://www.qortico.com/>
info@qortico.com

Risse Racing Technology
<http://www.risseracing.com/>
 (530) 246-8700
sales@risseracing.com

Speck Products
<http://www.speckproducts.com/>
 (650) 463-8914
info@speckproducts.com

Strata Systems LC
<http://www.ibikemount.com>
<http://www.ibikemount.com/contact.htm>

The PlasticSmith, Inc.
<http://www.plasticsmith.com/>
sales@plasticsmith.com

Thought Out
<http://www.thoughtout.biz/>
 (203) 987-5452
info@thoughtout.biz

Westshore Craftworks, LLC.
<http://www.westshorecraftworks.com/>

Xitel
<http://www.xitel.com>
 512-331-5799
nasales@xitel.com

Video Display Manufacturers

- Altec Lansing Technologies, Inc.
http://www.alteclansing.com/
(866) 570-5702
csupport@alteclansing.com
- Icuiti Corporation
http://www.icuiti.com
(585) 359-7575
technical_support@icuiti.com
- iLuv/jWIN Electronics
http://www.i-luv.com
866-807-5946
- Memorex Electronics/Memcorp USA
http://www.memorexelectronics.com
954-660-7100
- MicroOptical Corporation
http://www.microopticalcorp.com
(781) 326-8111
sales@microoptical.net
- Sonic Impact Technologies
http://www.si-technologies.com
http://www.si-technologies.com/info/contactus.html
- ViewSonic
http://www.viewsonic.com
(800) 688-6688

Index to Advertisers

Belkin Corporation107

Digital Lifestyle Outfitters71, 97

dreamGear243

Etymotic59

Griffin Technology40

iHome Audio63

iSkin88, 89

Lenntek102

Logic3.....98

Macally7, 71

Marware Inside front cover

Myvu93

Otterbox95

Purple Ghost66

Small Dog Electronics38

Scosche109

Tunewear75

Tursiogear7

Ultimate Ears11

v-moda29

Xitel51



Since 2001, the world's leading resource for iPod news, reviews, forums, photos, guides, tricks, software, and much more.

APPLE'S SEMI-SECRET STORE.

If you love the logo enough to buy corporate gift items that weren't Apple-designed but still look cool, the Apple Company Store is the place for you.



About the Store

The **Company Store** is near the edge of Apple's corporate headquarters at 1 Infinite Loop, Cupertino, California, and stocks a variety of items we've wanted to see in regular Apple Stores for years: Apple T-shirts, caps, mouse pads, and keychains. You'll also find a number of items from normal Apple Stores, such as iPod and Mac hardware, software, and accessories, though this location is reputedly slower to stock Apple's new releases than others, and only open from Monday to Friday, 10AM to 5:30pm. A full map is at www.apple.com/companystore/directions.html.

iPen

It's not really called the iPen, but this **Black Twist Pen** (\$10) - one of several pens sold at Apple's shop - has more in common with the styling of an iPhone than any other item at the Company Store. Brushed metal and chrome are mixed for most of its body; you twist a black hard rubber grip near the tip to reveal the ballpoint inside.

iDrink

If you've been to a Starbucks any time in the last year, the design of these beverage containers won't surprise you - the **Fusion Water Bottle** (\$10) looks basically identical to the ones sold by the Seattle coffee company, and the **White Travel Mug** (\$17) isn't exactly novel, either, but fans of most Apple hardware will find either to be a great fit on a desk with a metallic Mac or Cinema Display; the logo doesn't hurt.



iShirt

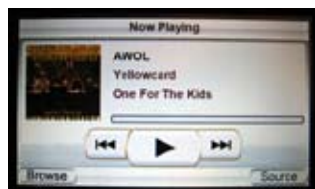
Coveted by iLounge's non-California editors and the handfuls of other people who have seen friends wearing them, Apple's **"I Visited the Mothership" T-Shirt** (\$16) is at once a testament to geekiness and exclusivity - a trophy for those who make the journey all the way to Apple's campus and want a way to prove as much. Other styles are also available; we've been hoping for similar shirts to appear in Apple Stores for a long time.

Our editors provide spotlight cool gadgets we've recently been checking out, and offer behind-the-scenes details on the creation of this Book.



Harman Kardon Guide + Play

GPS devices - even expensive ones - can be frustrating. Not **Harman Kardon's Guide + Play** (\$400), a totally portable unit with an intuitive touchscreen interface, super-current maps, and built-in music and video playback features. A speaker on the back does double-duty, interrupting music to offer voice navigation assistance. We can only hope Apple does GPS as well in a future-generation iPod or iPhone.



Sony PlayStation 3 with Sega Virtua Fighter 5

In all candor, we would never, ever have expected to feature **Sony's PlayStation 3** (\$599) game console in any of our Guides. Unlike t's radically overpriced, hemorrhaging third-party exclusives as a consequence, and from a company with monstrosously bad judgment as of the last decade. But we have to give Sony credit for two things: PS3's iTunes-like PlayStatiton Store is a cool way to buy cheap new games, and its six-month exclusive **Virtua Fighter 5** from **Sega** (\$60) is the rare Blu Ray Disc-based game worth the high price of admission. Stunning 3-D graphics finally make proper use of our HDTVs, and a wide roster of amazing martial artist characters keep the one-on-one fighting interesting for weeks on end. Since VF5's coming by mid-year for the \$200 less expensive Xbox 360, consider that an option unless Sony drops its price and shows further signs of surviving.



Canon HV20

Consumer-priced high-definition video cameras have never looked as good as **Canon's HV20** (\$1100), accurately dubbed "the monster" by the Japanese press. Combining true 1920x1080 recording with an optional 24p cinema-style recording mode, HV20 has a flip-out 2.7" screen and direct HDMI video and audio output - all the features people have been clamoring for, in one compact device. MiniDV tapes enable you to store video until you're ready to display it on your HDTV or import it into a video editing program such as Apple's iMovie HD.



Canon PowerShot SD850IS

As much as we like video cameras, still cameras are our tools of choice for travel and business. If we had to pick a replacement for our current favorite point-and-shoot - **Canon's SD700IS** - it would be the upcoming **PowerShot SD850IS** (\$400, mid-June). Though its improvements over the stellar SD700IS are small - an unnecessarily larger 8-Megapixel sensor and face recognition for redeye reduction - its preservation of features like optical image stabilization, a large 2.5" rear LCD display, DIGIC-aided color optimization, and a fast 4x zoom lens make it an ideal camera for day or nighttime shooting. The reasonable price doesn't hurt, either.

Samsung SGH-D900

Okay, cell phones universally became boring after Apple introduced iPhone, but its pricing and uncertain overseas release date had our U.K. editor looking for other options. He went for **Samsung's SGH-D900** (\$330), billed as the thinnest slide-open phone out there despite including a 2.2" screen, impressive 3-Megapixel camera, integrated music player and around 7 hours of talk time. Quad-band GSM and EDGE support make it useful for both phone calls and data no matter where you might be using it.



Sony Bravia KDL-40XBR2

We've been lusting after the clear-framed **KDL-40XBR2** (\$2800) ever since we first saw it paired with an Apple TV. A true 1080p, 40" LCD television, the XBR2 is capable of swapping its grey bezel for white, black, red, blue, or brown alternatives, and has **Sony's** typically excellent color and video quality. Three HDMI ports hide the only reason we're not rushing to buy one: we're holding out for the 2007 model with superior HDMI 1.3 support.



Behind the Book

Our Guides depend on great gear, software, people, and music. Here's what made this Book.



Hardware

Our Free iPod Books are assembled using **Apple MacBook Pro** notebook computers (\$2500) equipped with Apple Cinema Displays. One of our two key workhorse machines is a 2.0GHz Core Duo MacBook Pro, the other is a 2.3GHz Core 2 Duo model. Past Guides have been assembled with PowerMac G5 workstations, PowerBook G4 notebooks, and even a Power PC-based Mac mini as a backup machine, but we've now switched entirely to Intel-based Macs for production. PCs are used only for testing of certain Windows-based applications.

G-Technology G-Drive Series

Between our ever-expanding music, video, and photo libraries and the commensurately larger Guides we produce, extra hard disk space is a necessity. After testing and having problems with many competitors, we bought **G-Technology's** 500GB **G-Drive** (\$279), 750GB **G-Drive Q** (\$519), and 1.5TB **G-Raid** (\$1199). The Mac-matching aluminum enclosures are quiet and cool, and the Q version connects to everything from USB to FW800 and eSATA.



Power Support MacBook Docking Stand

Mounting a MacBook or Pro next to our monitors used to be a pain. **Power Support's Docking Stand for MacBook** (\$40) solved the problem with style. Made from



matching aluminum and adjustable to your preferred width by screws, it keeps our MacBooks' ports fully accessible.



People

The Free iPod Book 3.3 was written primarily by **Jeremy Horwitz** with contributions from **Jesse Hollington**, **Jerrold Hofferth**, **Bob Starrett**, **Larry Angell**, and **Christina Easton**. It was designed primarily by **Dennis Lloyd** from layouts and photography by **Jeremy Horwitz**, and includes additional photographic and artistic contributions from numerous iLounge readers, as well as listed companies. Thank you to all the people who helped in the creation of this Book, especially our families, without whose support these Guides would not be possible.



Software

The Free iPod Book 3.3 owes its life to **Adobe Creative Suite 3 Design Standard** (\$1199), licenses for which were purchased on the day of the product's release. During the month of the Book's production, we had only a single crash in CS3's superb InDesign application - it and Photoshop are perhaps the most stable and fastest versions we've ever used. Paired with our MacBooks and Cinema Displays, the Universal Binary versions of these programs are just wicked.

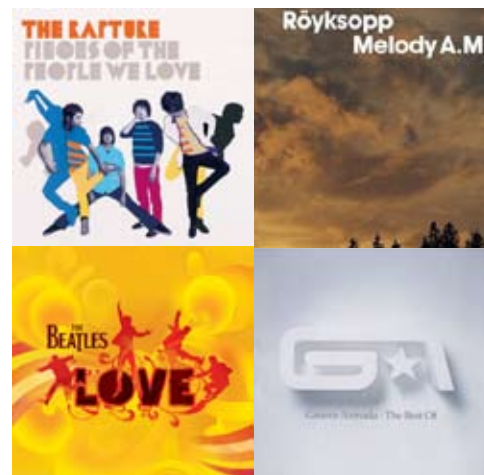
Altec Lansing FX6021

Our favorite computer speakers just happen to match the Cinema Display. **Altec's FX6021** (\$250) has been mentioned in a past iLounge Guide, as its two satellite speakers (one's shown) boast a total of 12 drivers, with a massive subwoofer to add meaty bass. A breakout box and remote control adjust bass, treble, and volume.



BBP Bags Hamptons

Photos don't do justice to **BBP's Hamptons** (\$95). An ultra-convenient top zipper lets you slip your laptop in or out in seconds, perfect for airport security and daily use. Better yet, padding and a dual-purposed back strap take pressure off your spine, or converts into a regular shoulder strap. Awesome.



Music

Every iLounge Guide has musical inspiration - past ones, for instance, have been driven by bhangra, dance, or rap. This book's themes were rock and chill. We discovered **The Rapture's Pieces of the People We Love** - both the album and the superb same-named track, produced by Danger Mouse - during the project. **The Beatles' Love** and **Electric Light Orchestra's All Over the World** were key, while **Röyksopp's Melody A.M.** and **Groove Armada's Best Of** album provided much-needed calming vibes while we worked on layouts.

Axio Hardsleeve

Axio makes some great bags and cases. Even after testing gobs of other MacBook sleeves, **Hardsleeve** (\$XX) still blows us away. The outer plastic comes in three colors - black, silver, and white - each lined with padded neoprene. They zip closed, and absorb bumps.



CLOSING THE CURTAIN.

Since Microsoft hasn't given up on last year's "iPod killer" yet, we wanted to offer a few friendly pointers on how it might revive Zune's sagging fortunes.



Hire an Awesome Mascot

Great products need great pitchmen - hell, iPod sales didn't take off until they hired those spooky shadow guys to dance. Zune needs a mascot who speaks to your core demographic, youthful non-conformists who want to get Social. Lucky you: Steven, the "Dell Dude," is totally available, and his old slogans work just as well with Zune as they did to help millions of people experience the phenomenon that was Dell Computer.



Bundle It With Windows

The old "bundle a media player" with Windows strategy is a proven success - it actually worked so well during the 1990s that, well, you got sued by the United States and the European Union. But everyone's probably forgotten about that by now. Certainly no one would

mind if you tossed Zunes into your Windows Vista boxes - in fact, you can put out a press release about how you're doing it for the environment, solely to reduce your packaging. People seem to like hearing that.

Pay People to Praise Zune (Oh, Wait, You Already Do)

Ever wonder why the Internet suddenly lit up with all sorts of aggressively anti-Apple, pro-Zune fanatics last year? When you can't generate real buzz for your products, you pay people to start up blogs, and spam comments and forums on web sites related to your products. Microsoft doesn't seem to need this tip: it already has the phony buzz down pat.

```
C:\WINDOWS\Desktop> dear god help me _
```

Add Support for All Those Crazy Things You Say Customers Want

Bill. Steve. Robbie. You guys give lots of speeches - some funnier than others - and you always make a point to say what you've figured out that people really want. Like ads inserted into Media Center content. A way to bring the Windows OS into cars. And a mobile phone that lets you answer your doorbell. Why not build some of these ingenious ideas into a next-generation Zune? Don't forget MS-DOS support; we're holding our breath.



Make Cool Licensed Zunes

Problem: In an iPod world, no current celebrity - even a shill like Paris Hilton - wants to be associated with Zune. Solution: License the youthful likenesses of old celebrities, and create one-offs like the Young, Hip David Hasselhoff Limited Edition Zune (above). Typically, stars of yesteryear need the cash, and if you're lucky, they might just have a huge library of Zune Marketplace-exclusive German-language songs that aren't yet on iTunes.



iSound.net: One Stop Shop For Everything iPod



iSound: The New Sound
The Next Best Thing To Being There

www.iSound.net

iS Portable Speakers Take the sound with you!	iS Home Theater Enjoy the sound at home!
iS Accessories Charge the sound on the run!	iS Cell Phones Talk hands free!

All Your iPod Needs: portable speakers, travel speakers, leather cases, plastic cases, earphones, AM/FM radio alarm clocks, AC adapters, FM transmitters, armbands, travel cases, battery paks, car chargers, AV cables...



iSound®
by **dreamGEAR®**

www.isound.net
877-999-DREAM (3732)

